

001

Letting September 18, 2026

Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal



**Contract No. 66863
KANKAKEE County
Section (46-3)R,HBK-1&[(46-3)HB-5]HB-1
Route FAI 57, FAP 330
Project NHFP-BR-NHPP-BSGY(427)
District 3 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

F

Checked by

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. September 18, 2026 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 66863
KANKAKEE County
Section (46-3)R,HBK-1&[(46-3)HB-5]HB-1
Project NHFP-BR-NHPP-BSGY(427)
Route FAI 57, FAP 330
District 3 Construction Funds**

This project is located on FAI 57 (I-57) at IL-17 interchange in Kankakee. Work consists of reconstructing the interchange to provide a single point urban diamond interchange. The proposed interchange will accommodate a future six lane section on I-57. Bridges SN 046-0006 (NB) & SN 046-0007 (SB) will be replaced with SN 046-0154, and SN 046-0005 carrying the KB&S RR over I-57 with SN 046-9904. The work consists of reconstruction of 1.6 miles of I-57, and 0.73 miles of IL 17. Work includes pavement reconstruction, retaining walls, noise walls, sign structures, drainage replacement, traffic signals, and other associated items.

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.

(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the
Illinois Department of Transportation

Gia Biagi,
Secretary

INDEX
FOR
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2026

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction
(Adopted 1-1-22) (Revised 1-1-26)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
109 Measurement and Payment	1
202 Earth and Rock Excavation	2
204 Borrow and Furnished Excavation	3
207 Porous Granular Embankment	4
211 Topsoil and Compost	5
214 Grading and Shaping Ditches	6
406 Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course	7
407 Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth)	9
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	10
502 Excavation for Structures	11
504 Precast Concrete Structures	12
509 Metal Railings	13
522 Retaining Walls	14
540 Box Culverts	15
542 Pipe Culverts	35
550 Storm Sewers	44
586 Granular Backfill for Structures	51
601 Pipe Drains, Pipe Underdrains, and French Drains	52
630 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail	53
632 Guardrail and Cable Road Guard Removal	54
644 High Tension Cable Median Barrier	55
665 Woven Wire Fence	56
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection	57
781 Raised Reflective Pavement Markers	59
782 Reflectors	60
801 Electrical Requirements	62
821 Roadway Luminaires	65
1003 Fine Aggregates	66
1004 Coarse Aggregates	67
1010 Finely Divided Minerals	69
1020 Portland Cement Concrete	70
1030 Hot-Mix Asphalt	73
1040 Drain Pipe, Tile, and Wall Drain	74
1042 Precast Concrete Products	75
1061 Waterproofing Membrane System	76
1067 Luminaire	77
1097 Reflectors	84
1102 Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment	85

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>			<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	X	Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	87
2	X	Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts)	90
3	X	EEO	91
4		Specific EEO Responsibilities Nonfederal-Aid Contracts	101
5		Required Provisions - State Contracts	106
6		Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal	112
7		Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal	113
8		Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads	114
9	X	Construction Layout Stakes	115
10		Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing	118
11		Subsealing of Concrete Pavements	120
12		Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction	124
13		Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing	126
14		Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal	127
15		Polymer Concrete	129
16		Reserved	131
17		Bicycle Racks	132
18		Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals	134
19	X	Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting	136
20		English Substitution of Metric Bolts	137
21		Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete	138
22		Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant	139
23	X	Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	147
24		Reserved	163
25		Reserved	164
26		Temporary Raised Pavement Markers	165
27		Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	166
28		Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	169
29		Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching	173
30		Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching	176
31		Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	178
32	X	Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlays	179

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT	1
STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED:	2
UTILITY RELOCATIONS AND DELAYED START DATE	5
COORDINATION WITH RIVER VALLEY METRO	5
COORDINATION WITH FAA	6
WINTER STAGING.....	6
KB&S RAILROAD CLOSURE	6
RIGHT OF ENTRY TO KANKAKEE, BEAVERVILLE & SOUTHERN RAILROAD (KB&S) PROPERTY, ...	7
DOT/AAR NO: 533139F (OVER I-57) AND 533142N (IL-17) CONTRACT: 66863.....	7
RIGHT OF ENTRY TO NORFOLK SOUTHERN RAILWAY PROPERTY.....	8
DOT/AAR NO. 534 386 B	8
RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE).....	9
RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE).....	10
VEHICLE PARKING.....	10
WETLAND AREAS	11
MULCH METHOD 2.....	11
EROSION CONTROL, TEMPORARY PIPE SLOPE DRAIN	12
REMOVE EXISTING RIPRAP	13
FENCE REMOVAL	13
SUB-BALLAST.....	14
BALLAST	14
WHITEWASHING FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENT	15
AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE, TYPE B.....	16
CROSSING STRUCTURES WITH MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE	16
TEMPORARY ACCESS.....	17
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT	18
TEMPORARY SIDEWALK.....	18
CONCRETE BARRIER REMOVAL (SPECIAL).....	19
HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH	19
CONCRETE BARRIER REMOVAL.....	19

MEDIAN SURFACE REMOVAL.....	20
PARKING LOT PAVEMENT REMOVAL	20
TACK COAT	20
BRIDGE APPROACH SHOULDER REMOVAL	20
APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL	21
PRECAST BRIDGE APPROACH SLAB.....	21
REMOVE EXISTING BUS SHELTER	21
STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS).....	22
FORMLINER TEXTURED SURFACE	22
RAILROAD TRACK	27
SLOTTED DRAIN REMOVAL	30
ANTI-GRAFFITI COATING	30
COLORING OF NOISE ABATEMENT WALLS	32
DRAINAGE SYSTEM (SPECIAL)	32
REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION.....	33
TEMPORARY SUPPORT SYSTEM.....	33
TEMPORARY END SECTION	34
TEMPORARY INLET	34
VIDEO INSPECTION OF STORM SEWER	34
TEMPORARY STORM SEWERS	35
PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE	35
FILLING EXISTING STORM SEWERS.....	35
MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING (SPECIAL)	36
SLOTTED DRAIN	39
TRACK REMOVAL	40
STEEL CHECKERED PLATE WALKWAY	40
DECORATIVE METAL PANELS.....	41
SHOULDER STABILIZATION AT GUARDRAIL.....	46
MANHOLES WITH RESTRICTOR PLATE.....	46
MANHOLES, TYPE A, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID.....	47
PROPOSED MANHOLE/CATCH BASIN CONNECTION OVER EXISTING STORM SEWER..	47
PAVED DITCH (SPECIAL)	47
FILLING EXISTING RUMBLE STRIP.....	48
SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP REMOVAL.....	48

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FENCE.....	49
DRAINAGE STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED	50
DRAINAGE STRUCTURES AND DRAINAGE SYSTEM TO BE CLEANED	50
DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE ADJUSTED	51
DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE RECONSTRUCTED	51
UNDERDRAIN CONNECTION TO STRUCTURE.....	52
HIGH TENSION CABLE MEDIAN BARRIER – DRIVEN LINE POSTS	52
SPLICING HIGH TENSION CABLE (GIBRALTAR).....	54
REFLECTORS FOR DELINEATORS	54
FURNISH PERMANENT SURVEY MARKERS.....	54
CONCRETE HEADWALLS FOR PIPE DRAINS (SPECIAL)	55
CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL)	55
CONCRETE BARRIER WALL (SPECIAL)	55
KEEPING ROADS OPEN TO TRAFFIC.....	56
CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	57
UNEVEN LANES	57
TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE	57
TRAFFIC CONTROL IN THE VICINTY OF A RAILROAD GRADE CROSSING	57
PLASTIC DRUMS.....	58
DIRECTION INDICATOR BARRICADES.....	58
ALTERNATE ROUTE SIGNING.....	58
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701426.....	58
WIDTH RESTRICTION SIGN	59
LINEAR DELINEATOR PANELS, 6 INCH.....	59
LINEAR DELINEATOR PANELS, 4 INCH.....	61
MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING – TWO APPLICATIONS	63
LINEAR DELINEATION PANELS (TEMPORARY BARRIER WALL)	63
SMART TRAFFIC MONITORING SYSTEM.....	64
CONTROL OF WORK – SMART WORK ZONE	68
CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (SPECIAL).....	68
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).....	69
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.....	70
REMOVE AND REINSTALL SIGN PANEL	71
UNIT DUCT	71

LIGHTING ASSEMBLY (SPECIAL).....	71
TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM.....	72
REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING LIGHTING UNIT	73
LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND STATE MAINTAINED FACILITIES	74
AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION	74
SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS)	74
UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, PVC.....	77
UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY, EXTENDED	77
TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE, LOUVERED, FORMED PLASTIC, SPECIAL.....	77
LOOP DETECTOR TESTING	78
MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.....	79
FIBER OPTIC CABLE IN CONDUIT	80
PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD AND SIGNAL HEAD, POLYCARBONATE, LED, 1 FACE, MAST ARM OR BRACKET MOUNTED, 3-SECTION OR 5-SECTION OR PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEADS	80
PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON	80
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT	81
REMOVE EXISTING JUNCTION BOX.....	81
REMOVE EXISTING DOUBLE HANDHOLE.....	81
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (SPECIAL)	82
FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET, SPECIAL.....	87
FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL.....	89
COMBINATION LIGHTING CONTROLLER.....	91
ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS.....	92
MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER AND CABINET.....	95
OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.....	96
PERMANENT TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING	99
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING	100
VIDEO VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM WITH REMOTE ACCESS	101
CLOSED-CIRCUIT TELEVISION DOME CAMERA, HD	106
SYSTEM IMPLEMENTATION, EQUIPMENT INTEGRATION AND SUPPORT	111
REMOTE CONTROLLED TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND VIDEO SYSTEM.....	111
CAT 5 ETHERNET CABLE	112
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.....	113

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C.....	113
LED SIGNAL FACE, LENS COVER.....	113
FIBER OPTIC ETHERNET DROP AND REPEAT SWITCH.....	114
ETHERNET SWITCH.....	116
CAMERA MOUNTING ASSEMBLY	121
ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT	121
BUILDING REMOVAL (BDE)	122
HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS.....	123
CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE	129
DIAMOND GRINDING AND SURFACE TESTING BRIDGE SECTIONS	130
STRUCTURAL ASSESSMENT REPORTS FOR CONTRACTOR'S MEANS AND METHODS	135
BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION.....	137
BRIDGE DECK GROOVING (LONGITUDINAL)	138
METALLIZING OF STRUCTURAL STEEL.....	139
HOT DIP GALVANIZING FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL	154
DRILLED SHAFTS.....	158
CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING TESTING OF DRILLED SHAFTS.....	167
BAR SPLICERS, HEADED REINFORCEMENT	171
NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, GROUND MOUNTED	172
NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, STRUCTURE MOUNTED	181
NOISE ABATEMENT WALL ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLY	190
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE).....	191
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE).....	193
CEMENT, FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS, ADMIXTURES, CONCRETE, AND MORTAR (BDE)	194
COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)	209
CONCRETE BARRIER (BDE)	213
CONCRETE SEALER (BDE)	213
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)	213
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)	215
EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (BDE)	218
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)	220
GUARDRAIL (BDE)	222

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (BDE).....	223
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE).....	226
INLET FILTERS	227
LONGITUDINAL TINING (BDE).....	228
MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALLS (BDE)	230
MODIFIED LONGITUDINAL CONSTRUCTION JOINT (BDE)	230
PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)	231
PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)	231
PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)	232
PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE).....	237
RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (BDE)	238
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)	238
SEEDING (BDE).....	240
SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE).....	245
SIGN PANELS AND APPURTENANCES (BDE).....	248
SLOPE WALL (BDE).....	249
SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)	250
SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (BDE)	251
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)	252
SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)	254
SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE).....	254
SUBMISSION OF BIDDERS LIST INFORMATION (BDE)	255
SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS – FEDERAL AID CONTRACT (BDE)	255
SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE).....	257
SURVEYING SERVICES (BDE)	263
TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (BDE)	263
TEMPORARY RUMBLE STRIPS (BDE)	263
VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE).....	264
WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE).....	264
WOOD SIGN SUPPORT (BDE).....	264
WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE).....	265
WORK ZONE WIDTH RESTRICTION (BDE).....	267
WORKING DAYS (BDE)	267
PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT	268

SWPPP.....286

STATE OF ILLINOIS

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1, 2022, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAI Route 57 (I-57) & FAP Route 330 (IL 17), Project NHFP-BR-NHPP-BSGY(427), Section (46-3)R,HBK-1 & [(46-3)HB-5]HB-1, Kankakee County, Contract No. 66863 and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

LOCATION OF PROJECT

The work on this project is located on I-57 in Kankakee County, in Sections 33 and 34, in Township 31N, Range 12E, 3rd PM, and in Sections 3 and 4 in Township 30N Range 13W, 2nd PM.

The project begins at a point on the centerline of I-57, approximately 3,600 feet north of the centerline of Illinois Route 17 (Court Street) and extends approximately 5,250 feet to the south along the centerline of I-57 in Kankakee County.

The gross length of the project is 1.677 miles. The net length of the project is 1.677 miles.

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

1. I-57 – Reconstruction to provide 2-lanes in each direction with a concrete median barrier
2. IL 17 – Reconstruction from north Fairmont Avenue to west of Eastgate Industrial Parkway
3. North Frontage Road – Reconstruction from Eastgate Drive to west of Eastgate Industrial Parkway
4. South Frontage Road – Reconstruction from Eastgate Drive to west of Oakdale Avenue
5. Eastgate Drive – Reconstruction from approximately 600 feet south of IL 17 to approximately 600 feet north of IL 17
6. SN 046-0154, I-57 over Illinois Route 17 – Removal and Replacement
7. SN 046-9904, KB&S Railroad over I-57 – Removal and Replacement
8. SN 046-W8805, Retaining Wall at Ramp D – New Structure
9. SN 046-W8806, Retaining Wall at Ramp B – New Structure
10. SN 046-W8807, Retaining Wall at ComEd Property – New Structure
11. SN 046-N5738, Noise Abatement Wall – New Structure
12. SN 046-N5739, Noise Abatement Wall – New Structure
13. SN 046-N5743, Noise Abatement Wall – New Structure
14. SN 046-N5744, Noise Abatement Wall – New Structure

15. SN 046-N5745 Noise Abatement Wall – New Structure

The work to be performed under this contract shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Removal of Bridge Decks, Superstructures, Substructures, and Approach Slabs
2. Construction of Bridge Decks, Superstructures, Substructures, and Approach Slabs
3. Earthwork
4. Concrete and Hot-Mix Asphalt Removal and Paving
5. Concrete Median Barrier Removal and Construction
6. Guardrail Removal and Construction
7. Storm Sewers and Pipe Underdrains
8. Pavement Marking
9. Signing
10. Landscaping
11. Traffic Signals
12. Lighting
13. All incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans and as described herein.

STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED:

(Effective January 1, 2007; Revised January 24, 2011)

<u>Name & Address of Utility</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Estimated Date Relocation Complete</u>
Aqua Illinois 1000 S. Schuyler Ave. Kankakee, IL 60901	Watermain	Aqua has watermain throughout the project area. There are conflicts with the proposed storm sewer in several locations. See their drawings for additional information.	Aqua has identified conflicts with the proposed storm sewer. Aqua will prepare relocation plans and submit for their permit. Permit # U-
AT&T 1000 Commerce Drive Oak Brook, IL 60523 AT&T Ref: KK2103	Communications	AT&T has facilities throughout the project area. They have 3 manholes in the pavement of Illinois 17 at approximate stations 131+10, 134+35 and 136+40 and also have facilities along Waldron Road, where they are along the south side of the road (on the east side of the bridge).	AT&T has identified a considerable number of conflicts. There will also be a fair amount of aerial work which will require coordination with ComEd. AT&T is preparing their relocation plans and then will submit for their relocation permit. Permit # U-

FAI Route 57 (I-57) & FAP Route 330 (IL 17)
Project NHFP-BR-NHPP-BSGY(427)
Section (46-3)R,HBK-1 & [(46-3)HB-5]HB-1
Kankakee County
Contract No. 66863

		See their drawings for additional information.	
CMS 120 West Jefferson St. Springfield, IL 62702	Fiber – 144 count	CMS has fiber along the east ROW of I-57. The fiber in conflict for 5350' on the north end of the project, then south of IL 17 is OK for 1470', and then the fiber is in conflict again for 2050'. CMS estimates that a total of 7400' of fiber is in conflict. See their drawing for additional information.	The CMS fiber is in conflict everywhere except for the SE area of the existing interchange. CMS is preparing their relocation plans and then will submit for their relocation permit. Permit # U-
ComEd, An Exelon Company Two Lincoln Centre, 8 th Floor Oakbrook Terrace, IL 60181 ComEd Ref: H26160UNV	Electric 12kV and 34kV	ComEd has overhead electric throughout the project area. They are on both sides of I-57, along the south side of IL 17, along the north side of the KB&S railroad, etc. The power lines located in the NW quadrant may be affected by the proposed noise wall. Construction of some areas of the proposed noise wall may be close to the ComEd power lines in some areas. See their drawing for additional information.	ComEd must relocate approximately 53 poles and 400' of cable. ComEd may be unable to relocate the poles in the area of the noise wall that is north of Illinois 17. The installation may need to be coordinated with ComEd. ComEd is preparing their relocation plans and then will submit their relocation permit. Permit # U-
Comcast Cable 688 Industrial Drive Elmhurst, IL 60126	CATV	Comcast has facilities throughout the project area. Most of their facilities are in the NW quadrant of the existing interchange and then are along the south side of IL 17 going east.	Comcast anticipates numerous conflicts due to their attachment to ComEd power poles that will be relocated. The aerial work will require coordination with ComEd. Comcast is preparing their relocation plans and will

FAI Route 57 (I-57) & FAP Route 330 (IL 17)
 Project NHFP-BR-NHPP-BSGY(427)
 Section (46-3)R,HBK-1 & [(46-3)HB-5]HB-1
 Kankakee County
 Contract No. 66863

		Their facilities are primarily aerial, with some underground facilities. Comcast installed a crossing per permit U-19156 in 2023. See their drawing for additional information.	be submitting for their relocation permit. Permit # U-
Kankakee, City of 304 S. Indiana Ave, Kankakee, IL 60901-3945	Sanitary and storm sewers, and traffic & streetlights	Kankakee has sanitary and storm sewers within the project area. They have three traffic signalized intersections and other miscellaneous street lighting. See their drawing for additional information.	Conflicts are likely.
Metro Communications Co. PO BOX 555 Sullivan, IL 61951	Fiber Optic	Metro Communications previously bored their facilities under I-57 approximately 100 feet south of Illinois 17. Then their facilities cross the NB ramps and then shift north closer to IL 17 and continue to the east. See their drawing for additional information.	Metro appears to have conflicts with the new interchange and may have to relocate some of their facilities. Metro Communications is preparing their relocation plans and then will submit for their relocation permit. Permit # U-
Nicor Gas 1844 Ferry Road Naperville, IL 60563 Nicor Ref: SC24034	Gas	Nicor has gas facilities throughout the project area. There will be conflicts with some of their facilities. They may also need to purchase some easements.	Nicor has identified conflicts and is preparing their relocation plans and then will submit for their relocation permit. Permit # U-

		See their drawing for additional information.	

The above represents the best information of the Department and is only included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable provisions of Section 102 and Articles 105.07, 107.20, 107.37, 107.38, 107.39, 107.40, and 108.02 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

The estimated utility relocation dates should be part of the progress schedule submitted by the Contractor.

** Above utility relocation information reflected as of June 25, 2026. Utility relocations are anticipated to be complete by June 1, 2027. Per SB 699 (90 day utility relocation law), once the proposed right of way is clear to award the project, a notice will be sent to the utility companies instructing them to have their facilities relocated within 90 days.

UTILITY RELOCATIONS AND DELAYED START DATE

(Effective January 1, 2022)

It is anticipated that utility relocations will be underway when this project is awarded. The Contractor should assume that the start date for work on this project will be June 1, 2027, unless approved by the Engineer, to allow for utility relocations to be completed.

- Work associated with tree removal shall be performed as outlined per the tree removal commitment.

No working days shall be charged, and no additional compensation shall be due the Contractor for delays prior to June 1, 2027.

COORDINATION WITH RIVER VALLEY METRO

River Valley Metro operates bus stops within the contract limits which will be impacted by this work. River Valley Metro will relocate and/or remove their benches and lights.

The Contractor shall remove and relocate existing bus signs to the temporary bus stops as needed.

The Contractor shall contact River Valley Metro at least 7 calendar days in advance of any impacts to their facilities to coordinate any bus stop closures or temporary relocations. The Contractor shall coordinate this work with:

Cortney Koning
Project Manager
River Valley Metro
(815) 935-1403, Extension 283

COORDINATION WITH FAA

This Project is located near Greater Kankakee Airport (IKK). Due to the close proximity to the airport, crane, and equipment heights may require coordination with the Federal Aviation Administration. The Federal Aviation Administration maintains a website (<https://oeaaa.faa.gov>) for pre-screening of obstructions. Preliminary screening for mobile cranes of 75 feet height within the project limits results in no required coordination with the FAA. Regardless of selected crane and equipment heights, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer documentation from the FAA pre-screening website for all proposed cranes and equipment with corresponding locations of utilization within the Project.

If the prescreening tool requires coordination with the FAA, it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to submit all information required by the FAA. The FAA requires all coordination documents to be filed at least 45 days prior to the start of work.

WINTER STAGING

Winter Stage A: The Contractor shall implement the I-57- Stage 3 - by November 19, 2028, and maintained through March 1, 2029, or through the completion of Stage 3 whichever is later.

Winter Stage B: The Contractor shall implement the I-57- Stage 5 -by November 16, 2029, and maintained through March 1, 2030, or through the completion of Stage 5 whichever is later .

KB&S RAILROAD CLOSURE

The KB&S Railroad may be closed to train traffic for a maximum of 365 consecutive calendar days for the replacement of the KB&S Railroad structure. Closure requirements include:

- 1) Closure of KB&S Railroad tracks will only be allowed for a maximum of 365 consecutive calendar days. Liquidated damages for failure to open the railroad to train traffic by day 366 after train traffic on the rail line is suspended will be deducted according to Article 108.09.
- 2) The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 21 days in advance of the desired start date of railroad closure. The Engineer must then notify KB&S Railroad of the desired start date of railroad closure.
- 3) KB&S Railroad will either confirm that the desired start date of railroad closure is acceptable or provide an alternative start date. KB&S Railroad will close the railroad on the start date.
- 4) After the structure and tracks have been replaced and are ready to be opened to train traffic, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer. The Engineer must then notify KB&S Railroad.

**RIGHT OF ENTRY TO KANKAKEE, BEAVERVILLE & SOUTHERN RAILROAD (KB&S)
PROPERTY,
DOT/AAR NO: 533139F (OVER I-57) AND 533142N (IL-17) CONTRACT: 66863**

It is the Contractor's responsibility to become familiar with and to follow all requirements described in Section 107 of the Standard Specifications, titled Legal Regulations and Responsibility to the Public.

The Contractor shall confer with the Railroad Engineer and shall procure and pay all fees for required railroad permits and licenses in accordance with Article 107.04 of the Standard Specifications. These fees will not be reimbursed by the Department and shall be included in the cost of other applicable pay items in the contract. The KB&S contact person is Mr. Tyler Stroo, (815) 486-7260 or tcstroo@kbsrailroad.com.

As of June 25, 2026 there is no cost for the Right of Entry Permit. The contractor should notify Tyler Stroo at least 72 hours in advance of working on the KB&S right-of-way railroad property.

The Contractor shall confer with the Railroad Engineer relative to railroad requirements for clearances, operation, and general safety regulation in accordance with Article 107.12 of the Standards Specifications. For all railroad-highway work as indicated in the contract proposal, the Contractor shall obtain Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance in accordance with Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications and as specified elsewhere in the Specials. The cost for providing insurance, as noted elsewhere, will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

The services of railroad flaggers will be required when the Contractor's operations will encroach on or over the Railroad's right-of-way or come within 25' of the tracks. The Contractor shall pay for the cost of providing railroad flaggers and be reimbursed for applicable charges in accordance with Articles 107.12 and 109.05.

If for any reason the department approves the contractor's request to not complete the work on railroad property as outlined in the plans and the special provisions, the district will authorize and assess a deduction equal to the sum of the amount of the right of entry fee as specified in this special provision plus the amount the contractor paid for the RRPLI or the contract cost of the pay item for RRPLI, whichever is greater, on future payments due to the contractor.

RIGHT OF ENTRY TO NORFOLK SOUTHERN RAILWAY PROPERTY DOT/AAR NO. 534 386 B

It is the Contractor's responsibility to become familiar with and to follow all requirements described in Section 107 of the Standard Specifications, titled Legal Regulations and Responsibility to the Public.

The contractor can coordinate right-of-entry and flagging through the Rail Pros portal (<https://ns.railprospannitting.com/Login.aspx>).

The Contractor shall confer, procure, and pay all fees for required railroad permits and licenses in accordance with Article 107.04 of the Standard Specifications. **These fees will not be reimbursed by the Department and will be included in the cost of other applicable pay items in the contract.** The Rail Pros contact person is Renay Robison, AVP Real Estate & Development (Right of Entry): Her phone number is (402) 417-3549 and her email is Renay.Robison@railpros.com OR the NSRR contact person is Keyana Holloway, System Manager Property Services (Right of Entry) at (470) 217-7854 and Keyana.Holloway@nscorp.com.

You may also mail information to Jacob Watson at Jacob.Watson@nscorp.com.

The Right of Entry Permit Application can be found at <https://www.norfolksouthern.com/en/rail-development-property/ns-property/projects-on-ns-property/access-ns-property> As of June 25, 2026 the cost for the Right of Entry Permit is \$1,600.00, but this number is subject to change. The Contractor should confirm the cost with the Norfolk Southern Railway at the time of bid. No compensation will be made for changes to the cost of application fees between time of bid and time of construction.

For all railroad-highway work as indicated in the contract proposal, the Contractor shall obtain Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance in accordance with Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications. **The cost for providing insurance, as noted elsewhere, will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.**

The services of railroad flaggers will be required when the Contractor's operations will encroach on or over the Railroad's right-of-way or come within 25' of the tracks.

Flagger payment shall be in accordance with Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications. If you have any questions, you may contact Rail Pros via email at: NS.Permitting@RailPros.com or phone (402) 965-0539.

RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE)

(Effective December 1, 1986; Revised January 1, 2022)

Description. Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall be carried according to Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications. A separate policy is required for each railroad unless otherwise noted.

NAMED INSURED & ADDRESS	NUMBER & SPEED OF PASSENGER TRAINS	NUMBER & SPEED OF FREIGHT TRAINS

Kankakee, Beaverville & Southern Railroad Company 2347 North US Route 52 Iroquois, IL 60945	(NOTE: Tracks over I-57 will be closed for 1 year during construction)	Two freight trains at 10 MPH

Class 1 RR (Y or N): N
 DOT/AAR No.: 533 139 F
 RR Division: Western

RR Mile Post: 247.28
 RR Sub-Division: Ft Wayne

For Freight/Passenger Information Contact: Tyler Stroo
tcstroo@kbsrailroad.com

Phone: 815-486-7260

For Insurance Information Contact: Tyler Stroo
tcstroo@kbsrailroad.com

Phone: 815-486-7260

Kankakee, Beaverville & Southern Railroad Company 2347 North US Route 52 Iroquois, IL 60945	Two freight trains at 10 MPH (NOTE: Tracks crossing IL 17)

Class 1 RR (Y or N): N
 DOT/AAR No.: 533 142 N
 RR Division: Western

RR Mile Post: 247.81
 RR Sub-Division: Ft Wayne

For Freight/Passenger Information Contact: Tyler Stroo
tcstroo@kbsrailroad.com

Phone: 815-486-7260

For Insurance Information Contact: Tyler Stroo
tcstroo@kbsrailroad.com

Phone: 815-486-7260

Basis of Payment. Providing Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE)

Effective: December 1, 1986

Revised: January 1, 2022

Description. Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall be carried according to Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications. A separate policy is required for each railroad unless otherwise noted.

NAMED INSURED & ADDRESS	NUMBER & SPEED OF PASSENGER TRAINS	NUMBER & SPEED OF FREIGHT TRAINS
"Norfolk Southern Corporation and its subsidiaries"		2 - 4 freights per day at 45 MPH
3 Commercial Place Norfolk, VA 23510-2191		
Class 1 RR (Y or N): Y DOT/AAR No.: 534 386 B RR Division: Dearborn	RR Mile Post: 99.52 RR Sub-Division: Ft Wayne	
For Freight/Passenger Information Contact: Railpros ns.permitting@railpros.com		Phone: (402) 965-0539
For Insurance Information Contact: Railpros (402) 965-0539		Phone: (402) 965-0539
	ns.permitting@railpros.com	

Basis of Payment. Providing Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

VEHICLE PARKING

(Revised January 1, 2007)

Parking of personal vehicles within the interstate right of way will be strictly prohibited. Parking of construction equipment within the right of way will be permitted only at locations approved by the Engineer and never within median area or overnight on any roadway area.

WETLAND AREAS

(Effective April 3, 1997; Revised April 22, 2010)

Description: According to Federal Executive Order 11990, dated May 24, 1977, and Articles 107.01 and 107.23 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall protect the wetland areas on or adjacent to this project.

This work shall consist of constructing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of a temporary fence, perimeter erosion barrier, and signs as shown on the plans and as described herein.

Materials: Temporary fence shall be a minimum of 4 ft. (1.2 m) in height and shall be a high visibility orange snow fence. Fence stakes shall meet the requirements of Article 1081.15(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Perimeter erosion barrier shall meet the requirements of Section 280 of the Standard Specifications.

Signs shall meet the requirements of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications and shall be 9" x 12" (225 mm x 300 mm) and shall read "Federally Protected Wetlands: KEEP OUT." Sign supports shall meet the requirements of Section 1093 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements: The Contractor shall install fence at all wetland areas as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall also install a minimum of two signs at each wetland location. Signs shall not be spaced greater than 300' (100 m) apart.

The Contractor shall remove the temporary fence at the completion of the project.

Method of Measurement: The temporary fence will be measured for payment in place in feet (meters) along the top of the fence. The signs, sign supports, and fence stakes will not be measured for payment.

Perimeter erosion barrier will be measured for payment according to Article 280.07 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment: The temporary fence will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY FENCE, which price shall include the cost of the snow fence, fence stakes, signs, and sign supports.

Perimeter erosion barrier will be paid for according to Article 280.08 of the Standard Specifications.

MULCH METHOD 2

(Effective August 1, 1994; Revised January 1, 2007)

Article 251.03 Method 2 Procedure 1 of the Standard Specifications shall be required for this improvement.

EROSION CONTROL, TEMPORARY PIPE SLOPE DRAIN

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removal of pipe, anchor devices, filter fabric, rip rap, earth dike, and flared end sections to convey surface runoff down the face of fill slopes to minimize erosion on the slope face according to the details and locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This work shall follow the IUM/NRCS (Illinois Urban Manual / Natural Resources Conservation Services) detail IL-670 for a minimum diameter pipe of 12". The temporary pipe slope drains will need to remain in place until the final curb and gutter with inlet drains are installed to prevent erosion down the face of the fill slopes.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following:

- (a) Polyethylene Pipe 1040.04
- (b) Flexible Polyethylene Tubing.....ASTM F667
- (c) Geotextile Fabric.....1080.02
- (d) Filter Fabric.....1080.03
- (e) Rip Rap.....1005.01
- (f) Staples 1081.10(d)
- (g) Flared End Section. The flared end section shall be of the same material and size used for the temporary pipe slope drain.

Construction Requirements. The temporary pipe slope drain shall be securely anchored to the slope using procedures recommended by the manufacturer. All connections are to be watertight. A flared end section shall be attached to the inlet end of the pipe and shall be relocated each time the pipe is extended. The height of the earth dike at the location of the temporary pipe slope drain shall be at least 2 times the diameter of the pipe. To prevent erosion around the flared end section, geotextile fabric shall be placed under the flared end section and shall extend 5 feet in front of it and up the front face of the berm. A continuous earth dike will need to be run along the top of the fill slope between temporary pipe slope drains so that runoff is only allowed to enter these temporary pipe slope drains to prevent sheet erosion of the face of the fill slopes.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment by EACH complete system installed and maintained, regardless of pipe diameter and length. This work will be measured only once per location installed. All pipe, end sections, connections, anchors, extensions, filter fabric, rip rap, and temporary earth dikes used to install, reinstall, or operate the temporary pipe slope drain will not be measured for payment separately and are considered included in the cost of this item.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for EROSION CONTROL, TEMPORARY PIPE SLOPE DRAIN.

REMOVE EXISTING RIPRAP

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of existing stone or broken concrete riprap at the locations shown in the plans, as directed by the Engineer, in accordance with Section 202 of the Standard Specifications, and as herein specified.

Construction Requirements. The removal shall include any bedding material that may exist beneath the riprap and any incidental site grading of the embankment area necessary to create a smooth embankment slope meeting the approval of the Engineer. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to determine the thickness of the riprap to be removed. No additional compensation will be allowed because of variations from the assumed thickness or thickness's at may be called out on the plans.

At the direction of the Engineer, holes or voids created in the earth due to removal of the riprap that cannot be graded to a smooth surface shall be filled back to grade with suitable material. The cost of this backfill is included in the cost of Remove Existing Riprap.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment in square yards in accordance with Article 202.07(a) of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for REMOVE EXISTING RIPRAP.

FENCE REMOVAL

Description: This work shall consist of the removal of existing fence, which may or may not include barb wired strands, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

General: The fence removal shall include the removal of fences, posts, gates and foundations in their entirety.

The existing fence shall be removed in a logical sequence, and with continuity, ahead of fence replacement, at a distance that will not result in unusually long delays between fence removal and new fence replacement. At the end of each day's work or whenever no work is being performed in the areas that have had the fence removed, a temporary fence shall be installed by the Contractor. This temporary fence may be snow fence, or other fence material approved by the Engineer. Temporary fencing shall be kept to a minimum and shall be inspected daily by the Contractor. Maintenance shall be checked daily and kept up by the Contractor so long as the temporary fence is in use. Permanent and temporary fence ends shall be securely fastened together by steel wire in such a manner as to prevent casual dismantling of the temporary fence. No gaps shall be left between the ends of the fence. There shall be no additional compensation for furnishing, installing and removing temporary fence as herein specified.

The resulting void from the removal of the post or foundation holes shall be backfilled with compacted (hand tamped as a minimum) coarse aggregate material (CA-6, CA-10 or CA-12). If the holes are in turf, areas at finished grade they shall be capped with four (4) inches of topsoil graded to match existing ground. Any ruts resulting from these operations shall be filled with topsoil and graded smooth. No additional compensation shall be made for the off-site disposal of materials and for filling of foundation holes or ruts.

Any damage to public or private property which results from the removal of the existing fence shall be repaired by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in feet, along the top of fence from center to center of end posts, including the length occupied by gates.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FENCE REMOVAL.

SUB-BALLAST

Description: Sub-ballast shall be crushed stone and shall meet the requirements as set out in the IDOT Standard Specification, Section 1004, Coarse Aggregate. The Sub-ballast shall be gradation CA 6.

Construction Requirements: The Contractor shall place and grade ballast to the lines, grades and depths shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. Sub-ballast shall be placed with a minimum thickness of 12 inches placed in 6-inch lifts to within 0.5 inches of plan elevations.

Sub-ballast shall be compacted to ninety-five (95%) percent and verify with a modified proctor test using a nuclear density meter for every two thousand five hundred (2,500 sq ft) square feet of sub-ballast furnished and installed.

The Sub-ballast shall be placed within 0.5" of plan elevations.

Basis of Payment: The work under this item will be paid at the contract unit price per cubic yard for SUB-BALLAST.

BALLAST

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing 12" pre-ballast material required for KB&S final track installations.

Construction Requirements: Contractor shall install and grade the Ballast to a depth 12" above top of sub-ballast prior to any track installation or re-alignment. Contractor shall install the remaining Ballast during track installation.

Materials: Material for ballast shall be clean crushed stone with a minimum depth of 12 inches between bottom of tie and top of sub-ballast. Cribs between adjacent ties shall be filled with ballast and be level with the top of the ties.

Stone for use as ballast on tracks, or portions of tracks, to be owned by KB&S, shall be furnished by an approved quarry and shall be granite crushed stone conforming to the requirements of NS Specification No. 702 (2009).

If material meeting this specification is not available, limestone ballast meeting AREMA Specifications may be used on tracks if approved by the KB&S's Chief Engineer.

#3 Modified ballast shall be used under all main tracks, lead tracks, and switching tracks parallel to a main track under KB&S ownership and maintenance.

Yard tracks and turnouts, spur tracks, switching tracks (where a #3 Modified ballast is not required), and runaround tracks may use either a #3 Modified or #5 ballast.

Gradation shall conform to the following table:

Sieve Designation	Sieve Opening	#3 Modified Ballast %Passing Sieve	#5 Ballast % Passing Sieve
2 ½"	2.5"	100	-
2"	2"	95-100	-
1 ½"	1.5"	30-65	100
1"	1"	0-15	90-100
¾"	0.75"	-	40-75
½"	0.5"	0-5	15-35
3/8"	0.375"	-	0-15
No. 4	0.187"	-	0-5
No. 200	0.0029"	0.5 Max	0.5 Max

Measurement and Payment: The work under this item will be measured and paid at the contract unit price per cubic yard for BALLAST.

WHITEWASHING FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENT

(Effective: March 30, 2023)

Description. This work shall consist of whitewashing the hot-mix asphalt (HMA) stabilized subbase for concrete pavement.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following: :
 Item Article/Section

- (a) Water 1002
- (b) Hydrated Lime 1012.01
- (c) Calcium Carbonate Pigments (Note 1)

Note 1: ASTM D-1199, Type GC or PC, Grade II or finer. Other materials or grades may be used with the approval of the Engineer provided the resulting coating is bright white and uniform in nature. By-product lime will not be allowed.

Equipment. Equipment shall be capable of mixing, continuously agitating, and applying the prepared solution in a uniform manner.

Construction Requirements. When the pavement is placed between May 15 and October 15, the surface of the hot-mix asphalt stabilized subbase shall be whitewashed. Whitewashing shall be completed prior to placing the reinforcing steel or load transfer devices. Whitewashing shall not be applied when rain is imminent.

The whitewash shall be prepared by combining two parts water to one part pigment by weight. The ingredients shall be mixed until smooth in consistency and free of lumps. If sufficient coating can be demonstrated, the ratio may be increased up to three parts water to one part pigment by weight with the approval of the Engineer. After mixing, the whitewash shall be continually agitated until applied.

The whitewash shall be uniformly applied to the entire hot-mix asphalt stabilized subbase at a rate of 0.35 L/sq m (0.075 gal/sq yd). The method of application shall be approved by the Engineer. Thick films from splits or over application shall be removed by means that does not damage the base or subbase.

Once the whitewash mixture is placed, traffic shall be kept to a minimum on the hot-mix asphalt stabilized subbase. The whitewash shall be maintained until placement of the PCC pavement and shoulders.

Method of Measurement. Whitewashing the hot-mix asphalt stabilized subbase will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards. The width for measurement will be the width of concrete pavement and shoulders to be placed. The length for measurement will be as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Square Yard for WHITEWASHING FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENT.

AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE, TYPE B

Description. Work under this item shall be performed according to Section 402 of the Standard Specifications and the following provisions.

Construction Requirements. Add the following to Article 402.07 of the Standard Specifications: "The top layer shall be given a final rolling with a roller meeting the requirements of Article 1101.01."

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment and the area calculated in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE, TYPE B of the depth specified which price shall include all labor, equipment, and materials.

CROSSING STRUCTURES WITH MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE

(Effective May 23, 2001)

The Bureau of Bridges and Structures has analyzed the existing structures within the specified construction zone. Based on this analysis, an emptied Material Transfer Device will be allowed to cross the following bridges:

Based on our structural analysis, the following structures can be crossed with an empty Category I MTD with the following maximum gross weight restrictions:

SN 046-0006 (40 tons)
SN 046-0007 (40 tons)

The Material Transfer Device shall be empty and the crossing shall be as described in the special provision "Material Transfer Device (BDE)."

TEMPORARY ACCESS

Description. This work shall consist of the installation, maintenance of, and final removal and disposal of temporary access for residential entrances, commercial entrances, and roadway access during the course of staged construction. This work shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Article 402 of the Standard Specifications and the following.

Materials. All aggregate surface course material shall be crushed CA-6 and shall be installed in accordance with the applicable portions of Article 402 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (b) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (c) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface course for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Method of Measurement. Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified.

Basis of Payment. Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT

Description. This work shall consist of constructing and removing temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall construct temporary HMA pavement according to Section 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures and thicknesses shall be as specified in the plans.

Excavation required to construct the temporary pavement shall be in accordance with Section 202 of the Standard Specifications.

Removal of the temporary pavement shall be in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (INTERSTATE).

TEMPORARY SIDEWALK

Description. This work shall consist of constructing portland cement concrete sidewalks according to Section 424 of the Standard Specifications or hot-mix asphalt sidewalks according to Section 408 of the Standard Specifications for temporary bus stops and removal of the sidewalks according to Section 440 of the Standard Specifications as directed by the Engineer.

This work shall include any required earth excavation and embankment according to Section 202 and 205 of the Standard Specifications. The temporary sidewalks for the bus stops shall be a minimum of 8 feet long by 8 feet wide and shall meet the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act. Portland cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt may be used for the construction of the sidewalks, and the sidewalks shall be 4 inches in thickness.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for TEMPORARY SIDEWALK.

CONCRETE BARRIER REMOVAL (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of existing double face concrete barrier, concrete barrier base, and concrete shoulder in accordance with the details on the plans Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet along the center of the existing concrete barrier, double face.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE BARRIER REMOVAL (SPECIAL).

HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH

Description. This work shall consist of the removal of the hot-mix asphalt (HMA) surface to a variable depth with a self-propelled milling machine in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction. This work will be performed in the HMA transition sections shown in the plans at the south limits of the project.

The Contractor shall make satisfactory transitions between the existing pavement and appurtenances to remain in place and the areas outlined for removal and replacement.

The thickness of removal will vary to transition the cross slope from the existing cross slope to the proposed cross slope on the new pavement and provide a uniform thickness of the proposed resurfacing thicknesses.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH.

CONCRETE BARRIER REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of existing single and double face concrete barrier and concrete barrier base in accordance with the details on the plans Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet along the center of the existing concrete barrier.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE BARRIER REMOVAL, SINGLE FACE or CONCRETE BARRIER REMOVAL, DOUBLE FACE.

MEDIAN SURFACE REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of the complete removal and satisfactory disposal of existing paved median surfaces of all types (PCC or HMA) in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for MEDIAN SURFACE REMOVAL.

PARKING LOT PAVEMENT REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of the complete removal and satisfactory disposal of existing parking lot pavement of all types (PCC or HMA) in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for PARKING LOT PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

TACK COAT

(Effective December 10, 2025)

Replace the application rate table in Article 406.05 (c)(1) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Type of Surface to be Tacked	Residual Asphalt Rate lb./sq ft
Concrete, Existing HMA, and Milled HMA	.05
New HMA and Brick	.05

BRIDGE APPROACH SHOULDER REMOVAL

Description: This work shall consist of the complete removal and disposal of the existing bridge approach shoulder pavement in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications and as noted herein.

The thickness of the existing bridge approach shoulder is estimated at 10 inches.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for BRIDGE APPROACH SHOULDER REMOVAL.

APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of the complete removal and disposal of the existing approach slabs including bituminous overlays, reinforcing bars, and sleeper slabs, at locations designated in the plans and in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 440 and 501 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall remove the existing approach slabs in a manner so as not to damage the adjacent structures that are to remain.

The thickness of the existing bridge approach slab is 14.5 inches based on record plans.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured in place in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL.

PRECAST BRIDGE APPROACH SLAB

Description. This work includes the precast concrete bridge slabs as shown in the Plans and in accordance with Section 504 of the Standard Specifications.

Equipment. Add the following equipment to Article 504.03.:(c) Mechanical Mixer (Note 1) 1101.19

Note 1: A drill with paddle may be used for mixing small quantities of non-shrink grout. Hand mixing will not be allowed.

Add the following Article to Section 1101: 1101.19 Mechanical Mixer. The mechanical mixer shall have paddles or blades that are suitable for uniformly mixing the material and shall have sufficient capacity to allow for a continuous work operation.

Basis of Payment. All labor, equipment, and materials necessary for completion of this work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for PRECAST BRIDGE APPROACH SLAB.

REMOVE EXISTING BUS SHELTER

Description. This work shall be in conformance with Sections 201, 501, 801 and 842 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction except as modified herein. This work shall consist of the removal and salvage of existing bus shelters, seating, electrical items, and appurtenances at locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

General. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer the removal and salvage of existing bus shelters, concrete foundation pad, seating, electrical items, and appurtenances. The Contractor shall submit a plan to the Engineer for approval to remove and salvage the existing bus shelter. Salvaged materials shall be carefully removed in transportable sections and delivered to a location designated by the Engineer. The Contractor shall disconnect electrical items and abandon the electric service in accordance with Section 801.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each per shelter.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING BUS SHELTER.

STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS)

(Effective July 1, 1990; Revised January 1, 2009)

This work shall consist of constructing storm sewers meeting water main requirements.

Storm Sewer (Water Main Requirements) shall be used at locations where lateral separation between the sewer and water main or water service line is less than 10 feet and the water main invert is less than 18 in. above the storm sewer crown. Also, Storm Sewer (Water Main Requirements) shall be used where the sewer crosses above the water main or water service line with 18 in. minimum vertical separation.

The storm sewer shall be constructed of

Ductile iron pipe, Class 52 with bell and rubber gasket joint or

Concrete pressure pipe conforming to the latest AWWA Standard C300, C301, C303 or

Plastic pipe meeting the material requirements of Section 40. Pipe for Water Mains and Service Connections of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois and Section 550 of the Standard Specifications.

This work shall be done according to the applicable portions of Sections 550 and 561 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment according to Article 550.09 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified.

FORMLINER TEXTURED SURFACE

Description. This work consists of providing a textured finish on exposed cast-in-place or precast concrete surfaces in accordance with Section 503 of the Standard Specifications and the plans. Custom form liners apply to this section for the following items as shown in the Contract Documents:

1. Noise Wall Panel Insert Formliner – custom formliner for three (3) unique panels
2. Bridge Parapet Formliner

Materials. The materials meet the requirements of Article 503.02 of the Standard Specifications and the following:

The patterning of the formliner shall appear natural and non-repeating. Seam lines or match lines caused by two or more molds coming together will not be apparent when viewing the final wall.

The molds shall not compress more than ¼ inch when concrete is poured at a rate of ten vertical feet per hour. The molds shall be removable without causing any deterioration of the surface or the underlying concrete.

The forms shall be constructed so that the completed concrete structures conform to the shape, lines and dimensions of the components of the approved pattern as indicated on the Contract Documents. The approved pattern shown on the Contract Documents follows a consistent 20'-0" wide wall spacing module. The forms shall be properly braced or tied together to maintain position and shape. The forms shall be made sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of the mortar. The formwork shall have the strength and stability to ensure the finished concrete dimensions are within the tolerances specified herein.

The form ties shall be made of either metal or fiberglass. Metal ties, which result in a portion of the tie permanently embedded in the concrete, shall be designed to separate at least one inch back from the finished surface, leaving only a neat hole that can be plugged with patching material. The Contractor shall submit the type of form ties to the Engineer, for approval prior to use in this work.

The joints shall be colored to simulate real mortar.

Class SI concrete used for cast-in-place structures shall contain a high range water-reducing admixture meeting the requirements of Article 1021.03(c) of the "Standard Specifications" to obtain a 5" – 7" slump.

Qualifications of Contractor. The concrete formliner contractor shall have a minimum of five (5) years demonstrated experience in fabricating and installing formliners. The contractor shall submit evidence of appropriate experience, job listings and project photographs from previous work.

Product Data. Submit manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including printed product data and installation guidelines for formliner system; manufacturer's installation instructions, showing required preparation and installation procedures; storage and handling requirements and recommendations; installation methods; and cleaning and maintenance instructions.

Shop Drawings. Prior to fabrication, the Contractor shall submit shop drawings. Shop drawings shall be prepared based on Engineer's digital files provided to the Contractor in AutoCAD or MicroStation format. Contractor shall submit shop drawings to the Engineer in the form of plans, elevations and details for the following items:

1. Noise Wall Panel Insert Formliner
2. Bridge Parapet Formliner

Shop drawings of the concrete facing patterns shall be submitted for each area of textured concrete. Shop drawing submittals shall include:

1. Individual formliner pattern descriptions, dimensions, and sequencing of form liner sections. Include details showing typical cross sections, joints, corners, step footings, stone relief, stone size, pitch/working line, mortar joint and bed depths, joint locations, edge treatments, and any other special conditions.

2. Elevation views of the formliner panel layouts for the texture showing the full length and height of the structures including the footings with each form liner panel outlined. The arrangement of the form liner panels shall provide a continuous pattern of desired textures and colors with no interruption of the pattern made at the panel joints.
3. Shop drawings shall be provided for each of the three (3) unique noise wall panel insert formliners.

To minimize the possibility of preparing an unsatisfactory Cast Concrete Mockup as described herein, the Contractor may elect to provide shop drawings for the Mockups.

Sample Panels. The Contractor shall select a formliner pattern or create custom formliners as indicated on the Contract Documents. The formliner shall meet the requirements of Article 503.06(a) and the following:

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer one specification and catalog cut sheet for the style(s) of architectural form liner proposed for use on the project. Note that the same style of form liner shall be used on all surfaces within the project limits unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Documents. The submittal shall be made no later than 2 weeks from the construction schedule start date. Upon receipt of the information, the Engineer, in consultation with IDOT and other local government agencies will have 30 calendar days to approve and notify the Contractor of which style of formliner is to be used on the project.

Upon receipt of notification of the style of formliner to be used and/ or if the Contractor is proposing a formliner from the pre-approved list, he/she shall submit a proposed procedure for obtaining the simulated finish. The procedure shall include plans and details for the formliner pattern and dimensions and be submitted for the Engineer's approval no later than 30 calendar days from the date of notification of approval of the style type. If such plans and details are not satisfactory to the Engineer and IDOT, the Contractor shall make any changes as may be required by the Engineer or IDOT at no additional cost to the Department.

Upon approval of the formliner plans and details, the Contractor shall submit a 3' by 3' (minimum) sample concrete panel of each of the following in quantities indicated below:

1. Noise Wall Panel Insert Formliner - 1 sample of each of three (3) unique panel inserts
2. Bridge Parapet Formliner – 1 sample

The sample panels shall be delivered and positioned on the job site at a location to be determined by the Engineer. The sample shall also include the concrete stain if it is included in the contract.

Mockup. The contractor shall build a mockup on site 30 days prior to commencing work, using the same materials, methods and work force that will be used for the project. Engineer will determine specific requirements and location, and whether mockup shall be incorporated as part of the final project. The size of the mockup shall be 16 square feet or larger if needed to adequately illustrate the pattern and texture selected. The contractor shall include an area to demonstrate the formliner butt joint, and if appropriate, continuation of pattern through construction joint. Mockups shall be created for each of the following in quantities indicated below:

1. Noise Wall Panel Insert Formliner - 1 mockup
2. Bridge Parapet Formliner

General. The work shall be performed according to Article 503.06 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

Delivery. The formliner materials shall be delivered to the location in unopened factory containers. Upon arrival, materials shall be inspected for damage and manufacturers will be informed of any discrepancies. Deficient materials shall not be used. Materials shall be stored in a protected location and safeguarded from damage. Store formliners covered and elevated off the exposed ground. Protect liquid materials from freezing temperatures and temperatures in excess of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C). Store covered, out of direct sunlight.

The formliners shall be installed according to the manufacturers' recommendations to achieve the highest quality concrete appearance possible. The formliners shall withstand the concrete placement pressures without leakage, physical or visual defects.

The Contractor shall clean the form liners, removing any buildup prior to each use. The Contractor shall inspect each form for blemishes or tears and make repairs as needed following manufacturer's recommendations.

The Contractor shall install the formliners with less than ¼ inch separation between them. The molds shall be attached securely to the forms following manufacturer's recommendations. The panels shall be attached to each other with flush seams and seams filled as necessary to eliminate visible evidence of seams in the cast concrete.

The liner butt joints shall be blended into the pattern so as to eliminate visible vertical or horizontal seams and conspicuous form butt joint marks. The liner joints shall fall within pattern joints or reveals. The finished textures shall be continuous without visual disruption and properly aligned over adjacent and multiple liner panels. Continuous or single liner panels shall be used where liner joints may interrupt the intended pattern. Panel remnants shall not be pieced together.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 48 hours prior to placing concrete. Concrete shall not be placed until the Engineer has inspected the formwork and the placement of reinforcing bars for compliance with the plans.

The Contractor shall apply the form release agent to all surfaces of the form liner which will come in contact with concrete, according to the manufacturers' recommendations.

The Contractor shall employ proper consolidation methods to ensure the highest quality finish. Internal vibration shall be achieved with a vibrator of appropriate size, the highest frequency, and low - moderate amplitude. Concrete placement shall be in lifts not to exceed 1.5 feet. Internal vibrator operation shall be at appropriate intervals and depths and withdrawn slowly enough to assure a minimal amount of surface air voids and the best possible finish without causing segregation. An external form vibrator may be required to ensure the proper results. The use of an external form vibrator must be approved by the formliner manufacturer and the Department.

The Contractor shall coordinate concrete pours to prevent visible differences between individual pours or batches. Concrete pours shall be continuous between construction or expansion joints. Cold joints shall not occur within continuous formliner pattern fields.

The form liners shall be stripped between 12 and 24 hours as recommended by the manufacturer. When stripping the forms the Contractor shall avoid creating defects in finished surface.

Wall ties shall be coordinated with the liner and form to achieve the least visible result. Place form ties at thinnest points of molds (high points of finished wall). Neatly patch the remaining hole after disengaging the protruding portion of the tie so that it will not be visible after coloring the concrete surface.

Where an expansion joint must occur at a point other than at mortar or rustication joints, such as at the face of concrete texture, which is to have the appearance of stone, consult manufacturer for proper treatment of expansion material.

Curing methods shall meet the requirements of Article 1020.13 of the "Standard Specifications" and be compatible with the desired aesthetic result. The use of curing compounds will not be allowed. No rubbing of flat areas or other repairs should be required after the form removal. The finished exposed formed concrete surfaces shall be free of visible vertical seams, horizontal seams, and butt joint marks. Grinding and chipping of finished formed surfaces shall be avoided.

Surface finishes. Concrete shall be finished as specified on the Contract Documents. Contractor shall provide approved aggregates meeting the grading requirements shown on the Contract Documents.

Matte Finish. Provide matte finish as indicated on the Contract Documents. Matte finish shall have a finished texture similar to a stucco surface. Provide a depth of finish between 1/8 in. and 1/16 in. unless directed otherwise.

Smooth Finish. Provide smooth finish as indicated on the Contract Documents. Smooth finish shall have a flat, even finish.

Apply a concrete surface retarder that penetrates approximately 1/4 in. into the forms or concrete surface to help achieve the desired finish. Apply 2 or 3 coats to wood forms to account for absorption if necessary. Tape or caulk form joints to prevent escape of the retarded during the placing operations. Protect the form surfaces from sun and rain while exposed to the atmosphere. Re-treat form surfaces with retarder if disturbed. Protect adjacent areas of concrete not requiring exposed aggregate finish from the retarder.

Remove forms 12 to 15 hrs. after concrete placement but not before concrete has gained sufficient strength to support the self-weight of the member unless directed otherwise. Expose the aggregate for the finish immediately after form removal. Remove the grout paste covering the aggregate to be exposed by an approved method. Do not loosen the aggregate by the grout removal operation. Maintain required curing on all surfaces except for the time while the aggregate is being exposed. Cure using wet mats or membrane after the aggregate is exposed.

Repair defective areas as determined by the Engineer.

Formliner surfaces shall be cleaned and protected as recommended by the manufacturer. Do not begin cleaning until mortar joints are properly cured. Allow a minimum of 24 to 72 hours. Soak mortar joints before applying cleaner. Thoroughly flush wall and area after cleaning. Clean adjacent materials and surfaces of all foreign materials resulting from the work of this Section.

Contractor shall protect installed materials from water impinging on the visible surface, chinking, sealants joints, and from behind. Contractors shall protect installed materials from dust, dirt, precipitation, freezing, damaged, spilled materials, and continuous high humidity until they are fully dry.

Method of Measurement. Form Liner Textured Surfaces will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square feet for FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE, BRIDGE PARAPET and FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE, NOISE WALL INSERT. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to complete the textured surface on the exposed concrete surface.

Staining of concrete surfaces for Noise Wall Insert Panels is included in the contract unit price for NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, GROUND MOUNTED and will not be paid for separately.

RAILROAD TRACK

This work shall consist of providing the labor and materials for the assembly of the track components including rail, crossties, and other track materials.

Materials:

- (a) Rail. Rail shall be AREMA 115RE. Rail shall be new or relay rail. Relay rail shall be Class I or Class II as outlined in the current edition of the AREMA Manual's Recommended Rail Grading Classification. Rail section shall be subject to the approval of Engineer and shall be consistent throughout the project unless shown otherwise on plan. No rail less than 39 feet in length shall be supplied except with permission from Engineer.
- (b) Crossties. All crossties shall be new treated hardwood timber meeting AREMA specifications on material, design and inspection for 7" IG ties. All crossties shall be end-plated. Contractor will provide Engineer with a certificate of material compliance for preservative treatment, moisture/seasoning requirements, manufacturing, and quality requirements of each Lot of Crossties upon delivery from supplier. The Engineer will perform visual inspection of crossties prior to installation and may reject ties found not to be in conformance. Minimum crosstie size will be 7"x 9" x 8'6".
- (c) Other Track Materials and Devices:
 - a. Joint Bars – New or relay to match rail section and drilling.
 - b. Compromise Joints – New, cast to the design of the adjoining rail sections.
 - c. Bolts, Nuts and Lock Washers – New and of the appropriate size for the bolt hole of the rail and bar and sufficient length for a full nut, lock washer and 1 ½ threads exposed after tightening, but not exceeding 1" of thread exposure.
 - d. Tie Plates – New or relay of an approved design (min. size 7"x10.5") for the weight of rail used. Joint plates, relay of sufficient length to accommodate joint bars and still expose spike holes in plate on both sides of bar. Double shouldered tie plates required on curves over 8°.
 - e. Spikes – New, 5/8" x 6".
 - f. Anchors – New, one piece to match the rail section with a consistent design throughout project.
 - g. Gage Rods – New, non-insulated single clamp.

Track Laying.

- (a) Track laying shall be performed by foreman and laborers experienced in railroad track construction. No track materials shall be placed on the sub-ballast or base ballast until written approval has been obtained from the Engineer.
- (b) Crossties shall be uniformly spaced at 19 ½" centers, 4'3" from end the tie to track centerline and at right angles to track centerline. Crosstie distribution shall precede rail laying. When handling or spacing ties, care shall be taken not to damage them with picks or hammers. Pulling ties into position with picks or shovels will not be permitted. Tie tongs shall be used for this purpose.
- (c) The pulling of spikes, once driven, shall be avoided whenever possible. When spikes are pulled, the holes shall be immediately plugged with creosoted tie plugs of the proper size to completely and tightly fill the hole.
- (d) The bottom of the rail, the tie plate and the bearing surface of the tie shall be cleaned before the rail is laid.
- (e) Two tie plates shall be centered on each crosstie prior to the time the rail is laid. The plates must be placed so that the shoulder is against the outside base of the rail for the entire length of the shoulder (cant inward).
- (f) Rails shall be so laid that the joints on one side will not vary more than 18 inches in either direction perpendicular from the mid-point of the opposite rail. Rails shall be laid one at a time and the rail ends must be brought squarely together and bolted prior to spiking.
- (g) For tracks exceeding 1,000 feet in length and rail temperatures below 85° F, a 1/8" rail shim will be used to gap rail and removed after bolt tightening.
- (h) Rails shall be cut square and clean by means of rail saws. Holes for complete bolting of cut rails shall be drilled by an approved type of rail drill. Under no circumstance shall new holes be drilled between two holes already drilled. Cutting rails or drilling holes by means of acetylene or electric torch will not be permitted.
- (i) The appropriate number of bolts shall be applied according to the rail joint bars used. The nuts of all bolts shall alternate uniformly inside and outside of each joint. All track bolts shall be installed when the rail is laid and nuts turned up snug, after which all bolts shall be tightened three times; first after track has been brought to approximately true alignment; second, after it has been given the first raise of rock ballast; and finally, immediately before the completion and acceptance of the work. Each bolt shall be equipped with a spring washer of the size required to fit the diameter of the bolts used. For the final tightening a wrench not under 36 inches and not over 42 inches in length shall be used by men of average strength.
- (j) The righthand rail going in the direction of the tract stationing or the outside rail on curves shall first be spiked in position in its proper relation to the ties. The opposite rail shall then be spiked to true gage by using a tested and approved track gage. The track shall be gaged at every third tie, according to the following:

<u>Degree of Curve</u>	<u>Gage</u>
8° and under	4'-8 1/2"
Over 8°	4'-9"

- (k) Two spikes, one on the gage side, and one on the field side of the base of rail, shall be used to fasten each rail to the tie on tangents and curves except within the limits of curves over 8° where two spikes will be used on the gage side and one spike will be used on the field side. Spikes shall be staggered so that the outside spikes shall be on the same side of the tie and the inside spikes on the opposite side, except where extra spikes are used in curves over 8°.

- (l) Rail shall not be struck with maul or heavy tool when spiking, gaging or aligning. Spikes shall be started vertically and square. They shall be driven straight with full bearing against the base of the rail. Straightening with maul of spikes started crooked will not be permitted. Spikes started crooked shall be pulled, the holes plugged, and spikes re-driven. No spikes shall be within 2" of the end of a joint bar or in a joint bar hole/slot.
- (m) Crossties will be boxed anchored on every fourth tie as practical unless traffic or profile conditions warrant otherwise. The number of anchors needed equals the number of ties needed. Anchors shall not be more than 3/8" from the tie. Adjustment of anchors will not be made by striking.
- (n) Gage rods will be installed on ten-foot centers for curves over 10°.

Surfacing, alignment and dress:

- (a) This work shall consist of placing ballast, bringing the track to final grade and alignment, and dressing/shaping the ballast.
- (b) Contractor shall make his/her own arrangements to unload and distribute the ballast materials for surfacing using an approved method.
- (c) Upon receipt of approval of track laying from the Engineer the uniform distribution of ballast for surfacing may begin.
- (d) Turnouts shall be protected from damage and from over-ballasting during distribution.
- (e) The track structure shall be raised and ballasted to final grade with a series of intermediate lifts and one final lift. No lift shall exceed 4 inches and Contractor shall make his own estimate as to how many of these lifts are needed to reach final grade. Regardless of how many lifts are made, the final lift shall not exceed 2 inches and shall primarily be smoothing lift.
- (f) Prior to the first lift the track shall be brought to approximate alignment. The final lift shall result in true alignment, profile and cross-level as shown on the Plans. The final lift shall be accomplished by the use of grade stakes, spot boards, track levels and/or automatic tamping equipment capable of controlled lifting, lining and cross-leveling of the track.
- (g) For each lift, the track shall be raised and ballast distributed under the full length of the tie. Satisfactory compaction shall be obtained by the operation of mechanical tampers. Tamping shall begin at the ends of each tie and progress to a point 15 inches inside base of rail. When using jacks, the jacks shall be spaced close enough to prevent bending of the rails or undue stressing of the joints. Both rails shall be raised at the same time as uniformly as possible. Each lift shall be given a good running surface.
- (h) After the track has the required final surface and line, the ballast shall be dressed to conform to the section shown on the drawing. Ballast shall be shaped to the required section and using a ballast regulator equipped with rotary broom or other equally satisfactory means. All excess ballast shall be removed and deficiencies of ballast corrected.

Basis of Payment. Rail shall be paid for at the contract unit price per track foot for RAILROAD TRACK. Track laying, crossties and all other track materials and devices shall be included in the cost of RAILROAD TRACK and shall not be paid for separately.

SLOTTED DRAIN REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of the removal of slotted drains at locations specified on the plans of the size indicated.

General Requirements. This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 551 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment in feet.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for SLOTTED DRAIN REMOVAL at locations shown on the plans.

ANTI-GRAFFITI COATING

Description. This work consists of furnishing and applying an anti-graffiti coating system on a prepared concrete surface.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following:

- 1) Anti-Graffiti Coating.
 - a) Clear finish with the top coating reading not to exceed 8 gloss units on a 60 degree “Gardner Gloss Meter”, permanent, water-clear, non-yellowing graffiti coating with added chemical and abrasion resistance for painted or stained surfaces and porous cementous surfaces.
 - b) Withstands 120 cleanings over the same area with no measurable deterioration.
 - c) The two-layer coating application shall not require re- application regardless of the number of graffiti taggings during the 10-year warranty period.
 - d) Graffiti coatings shall not increase dirt pickup of the concrete substrate.
 - e) American Polymer GSS10 process (minimum of two base coatings and two top coatings) shall be used for this work or equivalent adhering to the specifications herein.
- 2) Graffiti Removal.
 - a) Graffiti removal products used to clean graffiti from coated surfaces shall be non- toxic, biodegradable with a pH of 7 – 8.5, nonflammable and in compliance with all environmental regulations and not require special containment or disposal procedures.
 - b) The removal product must facilitate graffiti removal through application and light agitation of the affected area with an artificial bristle brush followed by a low- pressure (80 – 100 psi) water rinse to achieve total graffiti removal with no damage to color, stain or substrate.
 - c) Allows 100% removal of all types of paint, staining and graffiti materials from surfaces without damage to the substrate. In the event that 100% graffiti removal cannot be achieved with the removal product, the Contractor has the option of sandblasting with a light abrasive such as River Sand or material as approved by the Engineer.
 - d) No evidence of graffiti shall remain, (ghosting, staining or shadowing).
 - e) Graffiti removal products shall not increase the dirt pickup of the substrate.

Construction Requirements. Work shall be according to the manufacturer’s recommendations except that the Anti-Graffiti Coating shall be applied in two applications.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit the following prior to application.

- 1) A test panel with the anti-graffiti coating applied (surface area of test panel shall not be less than 10 feet by 8 feet. The application and curing of the product shall follow the manufacturer's recommendations. The Engineer shall apply various types of paints and colors of his(her) choice. The graffiti shall cure for one week minimum. The contractor shall demonstrate the removal of the graffiti according to the manufacturer's instructions to ensure compatibility with the various substrates and verify that the coating meets the anti-graffiti coating to the test panel.
- 2) Documentation of the applicator's certification with the manufacturer of the anti-graffiti coating product.
- 3) The Contractor's shall submit warranties meeting the requirements state herein.
 - a) Contractor's Application Warranty: 10 years.
 - b) Manufacturer's Product Warranty: 10 Years.

Application(s):

- 1) Start of work specified herein confirms acceptance of all surfaces, substrates and project conditions. Start of application means the Contractor has accepted the existing substrate conditions.
- 2) The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the manufacture no less than 72 hours prior to the commencement of application. Costs incurred for the presence of a manufacturer representative shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the coating application.
- 3) The anti-graffiti coating shall be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and with a manufacturer certified applicator. The following shall also apply.
 - a) Only apply the coating when the ambient and surface temperature is 45 degrees Fahrenheit and rising.
 - b) Do not apply coatings when temperatures are above 95 degrees Fahrenheit.
 - c) Do not apply coatings when winds are 5 mph or greater.
 - d) Do not apply coatings when there are dust conditions, or rain, snow, fog, mist or sleet are present; neither when the relative humidity exceeds 85% or at temperatures less than 5 degrees above the dew point.
 - e) Do not apply coatings when precipitation is imminent.
- 4) Ensure solid coating – pinhole free. Apply two base coats and two topcoats of the anti- graffiti coating. Additional coatings necessary to meet warranty requirements will be measured and paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.
- 5) Provide drop cloths or other forms of protection for surrounding surfaces, traffic and pedestrians from overspray and splashing.
- 6) Manufacturer's representative shall observe all treated surfaces after work is complete to verify proper application. Remove, refinish or recoat work that does not comply with the specified requirements.
- 7) The Contractor shall purchase and provide 5 gallons of unopened graffiti removal and anti-graffiti coating product(s) as specified by the manufacturer(s) which shall become the property of the Department.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as follows.

- a) Contract Quantities. The requirements for the use of contract quantities shall be according to Article 202.07(a).

- b) Measured Quantities. Anti-Graffiti Coating will be measured for payment per square foot of surface area to be coated. Measured surface area does not include any allowances for increases in the surface area related to corrugations, indentations, steps etc.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for ANTI-GRAFFITI COATING, which price shall include each application of coating and removal methods.

COLORING OF NOISE ABATEMENT WALLS

After the project is awarded, the Contractor is to present to the Engineer all the standard buff / tan coloring options of the noise abatement walls that their producer can supply. The Engineer shall then ask the city of Kankakee to choose the color of the noise abatement walls.

This item shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the Noise Abatement Wall pay items.

DRAINAGE SYSTEM (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a half-round perforated corrugated steel deck drain system, complete with a bottom pan, to collect and convey ballast drainage from the bridge deck as shown on the plans.

Materials. The half-round covers shall be fabricated from corrugated steel conforming to the requirements of Section 1006 of the Standard Specifications and ASTM A760 for corrugated steel pipe. The gage thickness of the corrugated steel pipe and bottom pan shall be as shown on the plans. All steel shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123 or ASTM A653 unless otherwise specified. Perforations shall follow a standard slot pattern suitable for drainage applications, except where solid outlet sections are required. The downspout pipe shall be Extra Strong steel pipe meeting the requirements of ASTM A 53, Grade B, Schedule 80.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit product data and shop drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Shop drawings shall include plan and profile views, perforation patterns, material thicknesses, coating details, joint details, and installation requirements.

Construction Requirements. Installation shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, Section 542 of the Standard Specifications, and the details shown on the plans. The drain system shall be securely anchored and properly aligned to ensure positive drainage. Slotted openings shall be protected during ballast placement and tamping operations to prevent damage.

The downspout shall be connected to the bottom of the steel deck plate and the girder web using collar plates, drain brackets, and connection details as shown in the plans.

Horizontal run of the closed corrugated steel pipe shall be supported from the concrete substructure and/or closure retaining walls, at intervals as required by manufacturers' design.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for DRAINAGE SYSTEM (SPECIAL) and includes the cost of material and installation of perforated and closed corrugated steel pipes, bottom pan, downspout pipes, drain brackets, and any support or connection needed to attach the drainage system to the bridge superstructure and substructures.

REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION

Description. This work shall consist of the removal of existing flared end sections according to Section 501 of the Standard Specifications, at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The contractor shall excavate as necessary and carefully remove the existing flared end section to prevent damage to the existing pipe. Damages to the existing pipe shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Department.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment in units of each at the locations designated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION.

TEMPORARY SUPPORT SYSTEM

Description: This work shall consist of the design, fabrication, furnishing, erecting and subsequent removal of the temporary support system at the locations shown on the plans. The Temporary Support System shall support cantilevered pier caps at the stage construction line.

Construction Requirements: The Contractor shall submit complete design details and calculations sealed by an Illinois licensed structural engineer to the Engineer for structural review and approval prior to ordering of materials. Such approval shall in no way relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the structure. The drawings shall provide full details, dimensions, and types of material proposed for use. The temporary support system shall not be installed until authorization to proceed is given by the Engineer.

Prior to ordering any materials for construction, the Contractor shall field verify all existing dimensions and elevations as required for successful installation of the temporary support system.

The Contractor shall design the temporary support system for the anticipated load conditions, and as a minimum, for the loads shown in the plans.

Stage removal shall not commence until the temporary support system is in place and in conformity with the sealed working drawings.

After the support system is no longer required, it shall be completely removed. All materials shall become the property of the Contractor.

Basis of Payment: The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for TEMPORARY SUPPORT SYSTEM.

TEMPORARY END SECTION

Description. This work shall consist of the construction, maintenance, and removal of temporary end sections at the locations shown on the plans in accordance with Section 542 of the Standard Specifications. This work shall include the removal of the temporary end sections when its use is no longer required, in accordance with Article 551.03 of the Standard Specifications. Any material having salvage value will remain property of the Contractor.

Materials. The temporary end sections shall be in accordance with Article 542.07 except that the materials need not be new.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured as EACH, complete and in place.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY END SECTION. Removal of temporary end sections will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the contract unit price for TEMPORARY END SECTION.

TEMPORARY INLET

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing temporary inlets complete with frames, grates and lids of the type specified and at the locations shown in the plans for the purpose of providing positive pavement drainage during stages of construction. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications. Temporary Inlets, Type A shall meet the requirements of Illinois Department of Transportation Highway Standard 602301. Temporary Inlets, Type B shall meet the requirements of Illinois Department of Transportation Highway Standard 602306.

A preliminary rim elevation has been laid out on the plans for temporary inlets; however, the Contractor is responsible for determining the appropriate rim elevations of the temporary structures for them to properly drain during each Maintenance of Traffic Stage in which the structures are in use. Concrete adjusting rings may be used to bring temporary structures to grade, with the approval of the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for TEMPORARY INLET, regardless of the type or diameter specified, which shall include Frames, Grates and Lids, couplings and all costs for installation and removal of the temporary structures.

VIDEO INSPECTION OF STORM SEWER

Description. This work consists of storm sewer television inspection, videotaping, and recording of all new storm sewer at locations indicated on the plans.

Construction Requirements. The Contractor shall provide all electronic files and reports to the City of Kankakee, IDOT and the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured per lineal foot of sewer that is televised.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot of sewer for VIDEO INSPECTION OF STORM SEWER of new storm sewer at locations as specified and at locations as directed by the Engineer. Quantity includes three (3) inspections of new storm sewer at locations indicated on the plans. The Contract unit price shall be payment in full for all materials, labor, and equipment required for: traffic control; internal videotaping of storm sewers, including reverse set-ups, retrieving stuck televising equipment, and repair/replacement of sewers damaged by the televising effort.

TEMPORARY STORM SEWERS

Description. This work shall consist of the construction and removal of temporary storm sewer as indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary storm sewer shall be constructed to provide a fully functional storm sewer system throughout staged construction. Upon completion of the permanent sewers and at the direction of the Engineer, the temporary storm sewer shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03. All work shall comply with the applicable portions of Section(s) 550, 551, and Section 605 of the Standard Specifications. Materials shall meet the requirements of Articles 550.02 and 550.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. TEMPORARY STORM SEWERS shall be measured for payment in place per FOOT.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for TEMPORARY STORM SEWERS of the class, type and diameter specified. The unit price shall include all materials, labor, equipment, and miscellaneous work necessary to complete the installation, removal, and disposal of the items.

PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE

Description. This work consists of providing a proposed connection with new pipe to an existing manhole at the locations shown on the plans. The connection shall be in accordance with Article 550.06 and Article 602.13 of the Standard Specifications, or another connection detail as reviewed and approved by the Engineer. Any damaged pipe will be removed and replaced if required or as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured as EACH, complete and in place.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE.

FILLING EXISTING STORM SEWERS

Description. This work shall consist of plugging and filling existing storm sewers as required to construct the pipe abandonment as shown on the plans.

The ends of the storm sewer shall be excavated, if necessary, to the bottom flow line. The inside of the storm sewer at the excavated ends shall be cleaned of all earth and debris to the satisfaction

of the Engineer. If necessary, vent holes shall be made in the pipes to allow air to release while filling. The pipes shall be completely filled with controlled low-strength material to prevent collapsing and the ends capped to contain the controlled low-strength material.

The Contractor shall construct a suitable plug at the opening of the storm sewer consisting of mortared concrete masonry blocks or a Class SI Concrete plug. In addition, the Contractor shall construct a suitable plug or patch at both the upslope and downslope drainage structures where the existing storm sewer to be filled previously tied into. This shall be done to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The cost of cleaning and plugging pipe ends and plugging/patching drainage structures will not be paid for separately but will be considered as included in the contract unit price for FILLING EXISTING STORM SEWERS, of the diameter specified on the plans.

The controlled low-strength material used to fill the storm sewer and the filling operation will be in accordance with Section 593 of the Standard Specifications. The pipes shall be filled with the use of concrete pumping machines or by methods approved by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured in place and the volume computed in cubic yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for FILLING EXISTING STORM SEWERS.

MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING (SPECIAL)

Description. This work consists of furnishing and installing a cold liquid-applied elastomeric waterproofing membrane and spray-applied integrated ballast protection mat system over the waterproofing membrane as shown on the plans. The combined system shall provide seamless waterproofing of the deck, and impact and penetration resistance to ballast and tamping operations while maintaining track drainage and serviceability. Systems shall meet the performance requirements of AREMA MRE 2023, Chapter 8, Part 29 for cold liquid-applied membranes and ballast protection courses.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following:

Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Membrane shall be 100% reactive spray-applied material and must meet all tests detailed in Chapter 8, Part 29, Section 9 of AREMA within the manufacturer's recommended thickness which is not to be less than 80 mils (2.0 mm) dry film thickness.

Integrated Ballast Mat shall be a spray applied, layered elastomeric protection course designed to be installed directly over the waterproofing membrane to provide impact and penetration resistance from ballast and tamping operations without the need for asphalt planks/mats. The degree of resistance to penetration, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1883, shall meet the requirements of Chapter 8, Part 29, Section 10 of AREMA. The protection mat shall have a minimum installed thickness of 250 mils.

Anti-bonding paper shall be a tough paper that shall be impervious to the membrane materials. It shall have a weight (mass) not less than 5 lb per 100 square foot.

Ancillary materials such as primers, detailing resins, sealing compounds, and tie-in materials shall be compatible with the membrane and mat system and used per manufacturer instructions for surface preparation and recoat windows.

Submittals. Submit, at least 28 calendar days prior to work:

- Product data for the membrane and integrated protection mat, including mixing/application procedures, cure profiles, recommended thickness, recoat windows, and environmental limitations
- Independent laboratory certifications indicating the supplied materials meet or exceed the performance requirements listed above.
- Proposed field quality control plan, including test methods, frequencies, and acceptance criteria.
- Submit qualifications demonstrating at least 3 completed railway bridge waterproofing projects using cold liquid-applied membranes and spray-applied ballast protection courses within the past 10 years, plus manufacturer authorization for plural-component spray application and inspection/testing procedures.

Construction Requirements. Surface Preparation - Surfaces to be waterproofed shall be clean, smooth, dry and free of oil, grease and loose or foreign material. The surface profile is not to exceed 1/4-inch, peak to valley. Test method ASTM D4541 shall be used to verify that the surface preparation meets the required adhesion/pull off values of 290 psi. Steel substrates shall be cleaned and sand blasted to a near white SSPC SP-10 specification or to a condition that exceeds the Manufacturer's minimum requirements. Special attention shall be given to welds, and bolts, so that preparation complies with Manufacturer's recommendations. Primer is to be applied within 4 hours of preparation. Other methods of surface preparation recommended by the manufacturer may be used as approved by the Engineer.

Environmental Conditions - Apply materials within the manufacturer's limits for substrate and ambient temperatures. Protect work from precipitation and contaminants during and after application.

Membrane Application -

- Immediately prior to the application of any component of the system, the surface shall be dry. Any remaining dust or loose particles shall be removed using a vacuum or clean, dry, oil-free compressed air.
- Apply the cold liquid-applied elastomeric membrane to the minimum 80 mils dry film thickness (or greater as shown on the plans), forming a seamless, fully adhered waterproofing layer.
- The membrane shall be applied in a methodical manner to ensure proper coverage. Wet film thickness shall be checked once every 100 square feet.
- Where the area to be waterproofed is vertical, the system shall be capable of being sprayed at the specified thickness.
- The membrane shall be carefully sprayed around and into drainage fittings to ensure proper runoff of water. Special care shall be taken with the spraying of the system to get full coverage along the sides and ends of girders, stiffeners, gussets, and over welds, bolts or rivets, etc.
- Where the membrane is to be joined to existing cured material the new application shall overlap the existing material by at least 4 inches.
- All overlap areas shall be wiped with a cleaner in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

- If required by site conditions, or for application to small areas, or touch-up the membrane can be applied by brush or trowel in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- The membrane shall be fully cured before it is covered. Membrane shall be inspected prior to covering and any surface defects or damage shall be repaired in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- Other application procedures may be used as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer.

Integrated Ballast Mat Application - Apply the spray-applied ballast protection mat directly over the cured membrane at a minimum 250 mils thickness unless otherwise shown. Where the mat is installed beyond the membrane's recoat window, clean and prepare/activate the membrane per manufacturer instructions. Place mat continuously, forming monolithic protection; ensure formed laps/tie-ins achieve full continuity per manufacturer details.

At expansion joints of decks protected with waterproofing membrane, a strip of anti-bonding paper 18 in. wide shall be laid above and below the membrane before the protection ballast mat is applied.

Ballast Placement and Track Works - After cure or open time, place ballast per project plans and railroad requirements, avoiding localized sharp impact or gouging that could damage the mat. The protection course shall provide resistance to impact and penetration during ballast placement and tamping, consistent with the tests in the Materials Section.

Quality Control / Quality Assurance (QC/QA) - Perform the following at the frequencies stated in the approved QC plan:

- Environmental monitoring (air/substrate temperatures, humidity, dew point) during application
- Wet-film thickness checks each lift; cured-thickness verification
- Adhesion pull tests on representative areas (e.g. ASTM D4541) to verify bond
- Visual inspection of continuity, detailing, tie-ins, and mat coverage; document repairs per manufacturer procedures

Acceptance - Acceptance of the membrane and mat will be based on compliance with minimum thickness and continuity, satisfactory adhesion tests, visual acceptance of detailing/tie-ins, and submission of laboratory certifications demonstrating the supplied materials meet the performance requirements in the Materials Sections.

Method of Measurement. Waterproofing Membrane and integrated ballast mat will be measured for payment in place, and the area computed in square feet. Terminations, details, and incidental overlaps are included.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING (SPECIAL). Price and payment include all materials, surface preparation, primers and detailing, field QC testing, labor, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

STORM SEWERS, DUCTILE IRON, TYPE 1 12"

Description. This DIP sewer will be installed as shown on the plans. The DIP pipe shall be Class 52, cement-lined and tar-coated, meeting the requirements of Specifications ANSI/AWWA 21.51/C151, A21.52 and Federal Specification WW-P-421d with "push-on" joints meeting the requirements of specifications ANSI/AWWA A21.11/C111. Pipe installation shall be in accordance with Section 31 of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction".

General Requirements. The sewer shall be laid on a minimum four inch (4") thick bedding material of gradation CA-11. Additional depth of bedding may be necessary to provide a supporting foundation if unsuitable ground conditions are encountered during excavation of the sewer trench. The sewer shall be encased in the CA11 gradation material to a depth of 12" above the crown of the pipe. The cost for furnishing and placing the crushed stone bedding and encasement shall be included in the unit price per lineal foot for this item. Excavation, bedding, and pipe encasement will be included in the unit cost of the pay item. Trench backfill will be paid under TRENCH BACKFILL.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment in feet.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STORM SEWERS, DUCTILE IRON, TYPE 1 12".

SLOTTED DRAIN

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing slotted drains at the locations shown in the plans and all accessories (including concrete encasement) required for connecting the slotted drain pipes and connections to drainage structures where necessary.

Materials and Construction Requirements. Slotted drain shall be corrugated steel pipe conforming with the applicable requirements of Section 542 of the Standard Specifications, the details shown in the plans, and as described herein. The pipe shall be cut along the longitudinal axis and reinforced with a grate of solid spacer bars. The grate assembly shall be made from structural steel suitably welded to form the open slot and shall be hot-dipped galvanized to meet the provisions of AASHTO M 111. The slot depth and width shall be as shown in the plans. Spacer bars shall be 3/16-inch solid web spacers on 6-inch (150 mm) centers for the full depth of the grating. Joints and couplers for slotted drain shall provide ring compression capability across the full width of the joint. The band coupler shall butt up against the grating. A single band bolt shall be provided for band tensioning. The slotted drain shall be installed in a trench excavated to the required grade, wide enough to accommodate the drain pipe. If the trench is excavated too deep, the additional depth shall be filled with approved fine aggregate and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The slotted drain must be properly positioned in the trench prior to backfilling. The upper end of the drain shall be capped as directed by the Engineer. After the slotted drain has been leveled to grade, a lean grout shall be used as backfill. The grout backfill shall extend upward one half the diameter of the drain pipe. The rest of the backfill may be aggregate base course material, Type B meeting the requirements of Article 1004.04 and placed according to Article 351.05(b) of the Standard Specifications. This backfill material shall extend upward to the top of the subgrade. Once the slotted drain is backfilled, it should be covered prior to placing the final surfacing.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet, in place.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for SLOTTED DRAIN.

TRACK REMOVAL

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, and equipment associated with the complete removal of railroad track. Track material includes rails, cross ties, frogs, switches, other track material, and appurtenances.

Related Sections: KB&S RAILROAD CLOSURE

General: Material shall be removed during the proper stage of construction and in locations shown on the plans. Contractor shall coordinate the limits and sequencing of track removal with KB&S so that KB&S operations are not impeded. Removal shall occur only during the period of KB&S Railroad Closure.

Removed track material within the designated limits of removal, as shown on the plans or modified by the Engineer, shall become the property of the Contractor, and shall be removed from the project area and salvaged or properly disposed of.

Contractor will be responsible for shaping, smoothing, and compacting the roadbed after track removal. The roadbed shall be free of ruts and depressions and shaped to allow for proper drainage.

In areas designated on the plans for KB&S track removal, the material will be removed by the Contractor and stockpiled in an area designated by KB&S for Contractor disposal.

Contractor shall take care not to damage any adjacent track or other finished work.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TRACK REMOVAL.

STEEL CHECKERED PLATE WALKWAY

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing steel checkered plate walkway for use on the bridge structure as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. The steel checkered plate shall conform to ASTM A786, Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Floor Plates. The plate shall have a nominal thickness of 3/4 inch and shall be supplied in commercial grade mill finish. The checkered walkway shall be fabricated with a raised diamond shaped projections in three-bar to five-bar patterns.

All steel checkered plates shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M 111 (ASTM A123) to provide corrosion protection suitable for outdoor applications. Galvanizing shall be performed after all fabrication processes are complete.

The steel plate shall have a minimum tensile strength of 60,000 psi and a minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi.

Construction Requirements. The steel checkered plate walkway shall be installed in accordance with the details shown on the plans. Plates shall be securely fastened to the supporting structure using approved hardware to prevent movement or uplift. All cutting, welding, and forming shall be performed in a manner that maintains the integrity of the galvanizing.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in square feet of plate surface area furnished.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for STEEL CHECKERED PLATE WALKWAY furnished. The price shall include the cost of steel checkered plate material and hot-dip galvanizing only. Cost of installation will be included with Furnishing and Erecting Structural Steel.

DECORATIVE METAL PANELS

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing new Decorative Metal Panels of the size and material indicated at the locations specified in the Contract plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Use materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. Use materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, and Hardware: Manufacturer's or fabricator's standard, corrosion-resistant-coated or noncorrodible materials; commercial quality, tamperproof, vandal and theft resistant, concealed, recessed, and capped or plugged.

Decorative Metal Panels shall be 1/4" Thick Aluminum Plate complying with the following:

1. Aluminum plate shall receive thermal or water jet cutting to achieve the design features and cutouts indicated on the plans. 3/8" Minimum remaining thickness.
2. Aluminum plate shall meet ASTM Standard B209, 6061-T5.
3. Aluminum plate shall be flat and plumb. No deformed plates will be accepted.

Submittals. The Contractor shall develop a complete list of the required submittals, mock-ups, certifications and any other items requiring the review and acceptance of the Engineer, in order to expedite the review and acceptance process. The list shall show dates when submittals will be provided, and the dates the Contractor expects to obtain acceptance of the items. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to develop this submittal schedule such that adequate notifications, review time and successive iterations of submittals do not delay the work. Submittals will be reviewed only after this schedule has been agreed upon in writing by the Engineer.

Provide shop drawings identifying all decorative metal panel components.

Provide product and material data for all decorative metal panel components and products including finishing materials.

Where DECORATIVE METAL PANELS are indicated to fit to bridge girders, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the work.

Provide shop drawings for DECORATIVE METAL PANELS as one complete shop drawing package. Shop drawings shall include all components of this system including, but not limited to backlighting, hardware and fasteners.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of DECORATIVE METAL PANELS and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
2. Indicate materials and profiles of all fittings, joinery, finishes, fasteners, anchorages, and accessory items.
3. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation.
4. Drawings shall be entirely new and not mark-ups or reproductions of the Drawings or copies thereof. Minimum 1" = 1'-0" scaled color print of structure as shown and specified on the Drawings.
5. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data, signed and sealed by a Licensed Structural Engineer in the State of Illinois responsible for their preparation.
6. Subsequent iterations for submittal will be incidental to this item.

Provide samples of the following items:

1. Metal finish: For type of exposed metal finish required, prepare a 12-inch square sample of metal of the same thickness and material indicated for the Work. If finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.
2. Fasteners: Provide samples for each type of fastener indicated and proposed to be incorporated into the Work.
3. Submit representative samples of materials and finished products as may be requested by the Engineer.
4. Provide 2 sets of color chips for each specified finish color.

For products involving selection of color, texture, or design including mechanical finishes provide samples for initial selection.

For each type of exposed finish required, prepare samples for verification by the Engineer of the size indicated below.

1. A minimum of 12-inch long for linear components and 12-inch square for sheet components.
2. Samples of welded and brazed joints showing quality of workmanship and color matching of materials.

Provide informational submittals for the following items:

1. Qualification data for Licensed Structural Engineer (if required), fabricator, and organic-coating applicator.
2. Mill certificates signed by manufacturers of metal (steel and aluminum) products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
3. Welding certificates.
4. Product Test Reports based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency. Material Certificates for site furnishings, signed by manufacturers, if applicable.

Quality Assurance. Fabricator must have experience in producing DECORATIVE METAL PANELS similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. Fabricator shall provide a list of five (5) projects of similar size, complexity and in service for at least five (5) years.

Installer must have experience in installing DECORATIVE METAL PANELS similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

Coating applicator must have experience in successfully applying coatings, of types indicated and employ competent control personnel to conduct continuing, effective quality-control program to ensure compliance with requirements.

Fabricator shall qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
4. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

DECORATIVE METAL PANELS shall be warranted for a period of 15 years against structural failure, and loss of finish deterioration including color and gloss retention due to exposure to weather conditions or UV rays.

Fabrication. High resolution files of all patterns will be provided by the Engineer.

All metal shall be drilled in shop with holes properly sized and located for final assembly. All metal edges exposed after cutting, drilling and shop welding shall be pre-treated and coated with a zinc rich compound as per powder coating manufacturer's recommendations prior to powder coating. This same preparation process shall also be used on all other metal components that require a finish to match that of the steel and aluminum components.

All surfaces of the panels shall be sandblasted to prepare for the electrodeposition coating and powder coating process. Blasting shall take place no more than 8 hours prior to the coating process. All parts shall then be cleaned in a heated two-stage process including spray washing and cleaning all areas utilizing a total immersion cleaning process. Both stages shall use a heated alkaline cleaner to remove all grease, dirt, or other contaminants.

Rinsing shall be performed by totally immersing parts in a continuously overflowing rinse tank and then totally immersed in a continuously overflowing conditioner to prepare surface for phosphating.

Phosphating shall be performed by totally immersing parts in a heated phosphate solution to provide the transition coating between the metal and the electrodeposition coating.

All parts shall be rinsed by total immersion in a continuously overflowing rinse tank to remove any excess phosphate solution.

Powder coating preparation for electrodeposition coating shall require all parts to be totally immersed in a continuously overflowing tank containing PPG Powercron 590, or equivalent, heavy metal free cationic Electrodeposition coating. All parts shall then be rinsed by total immersion in a continuously overflowing tank to remove any excess E-coat solution.

All parts shall be cured by heating to the exact time and temperature requirements of the electrodeposition coating by precisely controlled gas ovens.

Powder coating shall be applied by electrostatically depositing a uniform coating on all parts, fronts, backs and sides to a thickness of 8 mils minimum in two applications utilizing the electrodeposition coating preparation and 2.5-3 Mils utilizing the hot dip galvanizing preparation.

Powder Coating shall meet the following requirements:

Color:	Per plan
Resin Type:	Polyester Urethane
60 Degree Gloss:	92+
Specific Gravity:	1.36+/-0.05 g/cm ³
Cure schedule:	20 min. at 380° F peak metal temp.
Impact Resistance	60 in. lbs/60 in lbs.
Pencil Hardness:	2H
1/8 conical mandrel bend:	Pass
Storage Stability:	Min. 6 months at or below 30°. F

An acceptable alternative to the above phosphating process is hot dip galvanizing all parts to ASTM 123 followed by an etch priming to prepare for powder coating.

Coated surface shall be free of visual defects such as orange peel, craters, dust, discoloration, etc.

Any damage to the finish coat shall be touched up per the powder coating manufacturer's recommended treatments and coatings, with color and finish of the recommended touch up coating to match those of the original system. Touch up finishing shall not be executed in freezing or wet conditions except under cover and shall be executed within the temperature range recommended by the touch up coating manufacturer and the powder coating manufacturer.

The powder coat manufacturer's product data sheets shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to start of work and the requirements as outlined in the data sheets shall be followed.

Written approval of color by the Engineer shall be obtained prior to ordering and application of powder coat.

Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture.

Powder coated or Tnemec Paint Color shall match City of Kankakee logo, red color.

Protect fabrication surfaces and corners by covering with padding and kraft paper or plastic covering prior to shipment from the fabrication shop.

Construction Requirements. Examine areas and conditions under which Work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper and or timely completion. Fully inspect the existing structure to verify a structurally sound base for anchoring DECORATIVE METAL PANEL system.

Contractor shall mark and confirm the location of DECORATIVE METAL PANELS components in the field. DECORATIVE METAL PANEL locations shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer prior to installation of DECORATIVE METAL PANELS.

Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify the Engineer of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions. Deliver fabrications to the project site clearly marked for proper identification. Wrap fabrications to protect finish from damage during delivery, storage and handling. Deliver to site when supporting construction is completed and prepared for lighting installation.

Store components in a well-ventilated area, away from uncured concrete and masonry, and protected from weather, moisture, soiling, abrasion, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

Handle materials at the job site in such a manner as to prevent damage. Immediately remove from the job site damaged or otherwise unsuitable material when so ascertained. Materials to be delivered to job site shall be crated and packaged to prevent damage. Store material on site in manufacturers unopened packaging until ready to install. Store material in a clean dry location avoiding exposure to uncured concrete, masonry or acidic cleaning agents.

Contractor shall assemble all DECORATIVE METAL PANELS on site using manufacturer supplied hardware. No field welding is permitted.

Provide anchorage devices and fasteners including threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, welded tabs, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors. Hardware / anchors shall be tamper proof or tack welded or pinged after installation.

Perform drilling and fitting required for installation. Set accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, plumb, level, and true, measured from established lines and levels.

Form tight joints with exposed connections accurately fitted with uniform reveals and spaces for sealants and joint fillers. Where cutting, welding, and grinding are required for proper shop fitting and jointing. Restore finish eliminating evidence of such corrective work.

Do not cut or abrade finishes which cannot be completely restored in the field. At contractor's option do either of the following:

1. Return items with such finishes to shop for required alterations, followed by complete refinishing.
2. Provide new units.

Field touch-up of finishes are not acceptable.

Installation shall be rigid and secure, installed by mechanics experienced in erection of architectural metal. All screws and fittings shall be drawn up tightly. All components shall be set plumb and aligned.

Clean connections and all surfaces to be repaired by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water. Apply two (2) coats of repair paint compatible with finish preparation utilized. Apply primer and finish paint according to manufacturer's directions. Match original color.

Field cleaning and touch-up painting shall only be done between May 1 and October 31.

Provide touch-up paint for each specified color.

Protect installed products until completion of project. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

Method of Measurement. DECORATIVE METAL PANELS will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price as a lump sum for DECORATIVE METAL PANELS which price will include all labor, installation, equipment, materials, and incidental work necessary to complete the work as specified.

SHOULDER STABILIZATION AT GUARDRAIL

(Effective February 7, 2013)

Replace the last sentence of the second, third and fourth paragraphs of Article 630.06 with the following:

The void around each post shall be backfilled with earth or aggregate and capped with 3 inches (75 mm) of grout.

MANHOLES WITH RESTRICTOR PLATE

Description. This work shall consist of constructing manholes with restrictor plates and frames and lids in accordance with the requirements of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the plans.

The steel angles, restrictor plate and inlet tube (if specified) shall be according to AASHTO M 270 Grade 36.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLES, of the type and diameter specified, and with the type of frame and lid specified, RESTRICTOR PLATE.

MANHOLES, TYPE A, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID

Description. This work shall be done in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and Highway Standards 602426 and 604001.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing manholes of the specified diameter with a Type 1 Frame and Closed Lid.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLES, TYPE A, of the diameter specified, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID.

PROPOSED MANHOLE/CATCH BASIN CONNECTION OVER EXISTING STORM SEWER

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a proposed manhole/catch basin connection over existing storm sewer as detailed on the plans, as directed by the Engineer and in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications.

Materials and Construction Requirements. This work shall include furnishing and installing all components including, but not limited to, all precast reinforced concrete sections, concrete collars, saw cutting of existing pipe, removal and disposal of existing pipe, bedding, cast-in-place bottom slab, excavation, and backfilling.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PROPOSED MANHOLE/CATCH BASIN CONNECTION OVER EXISTING STORM SEWER.

CONCRETE MEDIAN, TYPE SB (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of constructing concrete median, type SB special in accordance with the details on the plans and the applicable portions of Section 606 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for CONCRETE MEDIAN, TYPE SB (SPECIAL).

PAVED DITCH (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 606 of the Standard Specifications, this Special Provision, and as detailed on the plans. This work shall include constructing a paved ditch, concrete finishing, jointing pattern, joints, and all reinforcement.

Construction. The channel bottom shall be 4 feet in width with side slopes as shown on the plans. At locations where end sections and/or pipe culverts feed into the paved ditch, the Contractor

shall ensure that the slopes of the paved ditch allow for conveyance of water into the paved ditch and away from the end sections and/or pipe culverts.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per foot along the flow line of the paved ditch.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PAVED DITCH (SPECIAL).

FILLING EXISTING RUMBLE STRIP

Description: This work shall consist of filling existing rumble strips in concrete shoulder in conjunction with stage construction operations for this project as shown on the plans, as directed by the Engineer, and as herein specified.

The existing rumble strips shall be thoroughly cleaned of any debris or loose materials by means of air equipment, mechanical sweeper, or as directed by the Engineer. Ahead of filling the cuts, the concrete surface shall be in saturated-surface-dry condition to limit the amount of water absorbed from the repair or as directed by the manufacturer of the repair material.

The rumble strip cut shall then be filled with R2 mortar from the current Qualified Product List of Package, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs. The mortar repair shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. The R2 mortar shall be left flush with the surrounding pavement.

Method of Measurement.: This work will be measured for payment in feet (meters) along the edge of shoulder pavement. Any portion of this work constructed outside the dimensions shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot for FILLING EXISTING RUMBLE STRIP.

If the rumble strips are to be restored after stage construction is complete, the rumble strips will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for RUMBLE STRIP.

Lane/shoulder closures required for this item will not be paid for separately but will be included in the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL).

SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of milling of existing shoulder rumble strips constructed in hot-mix asphalt shoulders, and the placement of hot-mix asphalt in the milled area, prior to placing traffic onto the shoulder in a construction stage. This work shall take place per the limits shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

General Requirements. The nominal depth of milling of the hot-mix asphalt shoulders shall be 2 inches. Unless otherwise shown in the Plans, the width of the milling shall be four (4) feet, measured from the mainline pavement longitudinal joint between the mainline pavement and adjoining shoulder.

After removing all millings from the milled limits, the surface shall be tacked in accordance with Article 406.05(b) of the Standard Specifications.

The milled area shall then be filled with Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Course, IL-9.5, Mix "D", N50 and compacted flush with the adjoining pavement and surfaces.

Method of Measurement. SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP REMOVAL will be measured for payment in square yards. Any portion of this work constructed outside the dimensions shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. Payment for SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP REMOVAL, measured as specified will be made at the Contract unit price per square yard, which payment shall constitute full compensation for milling the designated portion of hot-mix asphalt shoulder; cleaning the milled area and removing all debris; applying tack; placing and compacting hot-mix asphalt surface mix; and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work as specified.

Lane/shoulder closures required for this item will not be paid for separately but will be included in the Contract unit price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL).

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FENCE

Description. This work shall consist of erecting a temporary chain link fence, gates and accessories.

This work shall follow the requirements set forth in Section 664 of the Standard Specifications. Temporary Construction Fence is required to secure construction site along adjacent properties where existing right of way fence will be removed. The fence shall be a minimum of 6 feet in height and shall be attached or mounted securely, to prevent the fence from being moved or knocked over.

Locations shall be as shown on the plans and/ or as directed by the Engineer. The Engineer may adjust Temporary Construction Fence locations as needed. The temporary construction fence shall be installed prior to removal of existing fence and shall remain in place until the new noise abatement wall is constructed.

When no work is performed the gates shall be padlocked. Additional keys shall be provided to the Engineer. Temporary fencing shall be maintained, repaired and/or replaced (if required by the Engineer) at no additional cost to the Department during the entire construction period. The Engineer's approval for temporary fence removal must be obtained by the Contractor. No additional compensation will be provided for replacing damaged fence.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet, along the top of the fence from center to center of end posts, including length occupied by gates.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FENCE, which includes all material, labor and equipment required to construct, mount/ attach, move and remove the fence, gates and associated hardware.

DRAINAGE STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED

Description. This work shall consist of removing and disposing of drainage structures as specified herein.

Construction Requirements. The term drainage structure shall include, but is not limited to, a storm water drainage chamber, junction box, manhole, inlet, or catch basin, inclusive. Drainage structures shall be removed in accordance with Section 605 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in units of each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per each for DRAINAGE STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED, regardless of size or dimensions of the structure.

DRAINAGE STRUCTURES AND DRAINAGE SYSTEM TO BE CLEANED

Description. This Work shall consist of cleaning drainage structures and storm sewers of all types and sizes as designated on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Equipment for cleaning sewers includes hoses, rodding machines, hydraulic cleaners, pumps, or other suitable and approved means. Water used for cleaning and flushing pipes shall be fresh and free of oils, acid, salt, alkali, organic matter, or any other potentially harmful substances. Contractor shall provide all water for the cleaning operation.

Methods. Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation of the drainage system during the cleaning operations. The safe control of flows shall be accomplished by the Contractor to preclude any injury to persons or property due to flooding. Contractor shall clean and flush those drain lines designated on the Drawings or as designated by the Engineer by use of pressure hoses, suction pumps, and/or any other methods required to perform this work. A suitable weir or dam shall be constructed in the nearest downstream manhole or catch basin in such a manner that debris material will be trapped. Under no circumstances shall such material be passed on from one section to the next. No additional payment shall be made for additional rodding or jetting needed for heavy cleaning.

Each manhole, catch basin, or inlet shall be cleaned independently of other portions of the drainage system and shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Contractor shall maintain flows through sewer systems at all times. As directed by the Engineer, any accumulation of material in the structure due to construction operations shall be removed by Contractor at no additional expense to the Contract.

Actual cleaning of sewers and drainage structures shall be performed after temporary drainage elements have been removed downslope of proposed drainage structure 1240.

Method of Measurement. DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED will be measured per each for such drainage structures cleaned, regardless of type or size, in accordance with the Drawings and/or as directed by the Engineer. CLEANING DRAINAGE SYSTEM will be measured in linear feet from center-to-center of drainage structures for all storm sewers cleaned, regardless of the sizes of sewer and the amount of jetting required.

Basis of Payment. DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for all drainage structures cleaned, regardless of type or size, in accordance with the Drawings and/or as directed by the Engineer. CLEANING DRAINAGE SYSTEM will be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot for all storm sewers cleaned, regardless of the sizes of sewer, in accordance with the Drawings and/or as directed by the Engineer.

DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE ADJUSTED

Description. This work shall consist of adjusting drainage structures as called out on the plans in accordance with applicable portions of Section 602 and 603 of the Standard Specifications. All Type 4 drainage structures shall be classified as drainage structures.

Materials. Materials shall be according to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. The adjustments to frames, grates and lids shall be in accordance with applicable portions of Section 602 and 603 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in units of each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE ADJUSTED.

DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE RECONSTRUCTED

Description. This work shall consist of reconstructing drainage structures as called out on the plans in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications. All Type 4 drainage structures shall be classified as drainage structures.

Construction Requirements. In addition to Section 602 of the Standard Specifications, the following shall apply:

Work completed under these items shall include the removal and disposal of unsuitable adjusting rings, brick, or block down to the top of the original structure and rebuilding the structure using adjusting rings, masonry brick or inlet block and setting the frame with grate or lid to finish grade. Reconstruction shall also include the removal and disposal and/or addition of full-diameter structure sections, flat-slab tops, or "cone" sections. Only Portland cement mortar shall be used.

The cost of pavement removal and replacement adjacent to drainage structures reconstructed shall be included in the contract unit price for DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE RECONSTRUCTED. The material used to replace the pavement shall be directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE RECONSTRUCTED.

UNDERDRAIN CONNECTION TO STRUCTURE

Description. This work shall consist of connecting an existing or proposed pipe underdrain to an existing or proposed drainage structure as detailed on the plans, as directed by the Engineer and in accordance with Section 601 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. This work shall include furnishing and installing all components including, but not limited to, all pipe underdrain segments, collars or connections, saw cutting of existing pipe, removal and disposal of existing pipe, sealing sawcut connection hole, excavation and backfilling.

Method Of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per each connection, complete and in place.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNDERDRAIN CONNECTION TO STRUCTURE.

HIGH TENSION CABLE MEDIAN BARRIER – DRIVEN LINE POSTS

(Effective January 1, 2022)

Revise Note 2 in Article 644.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The wire rope (cable) shall be according to AASHTO M 30, Type 1 with Class A coating, of the diameter shown in the manufacturer’s specifications. Additionally, the wire rope shall be prestretched and shall have a minimum breaking strength of 39,900 lbs (177 kN) for 3/4 in. (19 mm) wire rope (individual wire strength equivalent to 174,000 psi (1200 N/sq mm)) and the prestretched wire rope shall have a minimum modulus of elasticity of 11,805,000 psi (8300 kg/sq mm).”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 644.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**644.05 Line Posts.** Line posts for the HTC median barrier shall consist of driving posts directly into the soil. Posts shall be placed at the spacing and depth recommended by the manufacturer. When the barrier is to be placed within paved shoulders or mow strips, the paved area(s) shall be constructed first, and the posts driven in cored or formed holes.”

Revise Article 782.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**782.01 Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing reflectors on guardrail, barrier wall, high tension cable (HTC) median barrier, and curbs.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 782.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**782.04 Guardrail, Barrier Wall, and High Tension Cable Median Barrier Reflectors.** Guardrail, barrier wall, and HTC median barrier reflectors shall be according to the following.”

Add the following to the end of Article 782.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(d) High Tension Cable Median Barrier Reflectors. HTC median barrier reflectors shall be monodirectional and attached to each anchorage post and first line post. Beyond the first line post, the reflectors shall be spaced according to the following table.

Reflector Spacing Table	
Distance from HTC to Outside Edge of Shoulder	Nominal Spacing
≤ 8 ft (2.4 m)	80 ft (24 m)
> 8 ft (2.4 m) but ≤ 30 ft (9.1 m)	400 ft (122 m)
> 30 ft (9.1 m)	Omit Reflectors

HTC median barrier reflectors shall be attached at a minimum height of 24 in. (600 mm) above ground level at the base of the post. The method of attaching HTC median barrier reflectors shall be as specified by the manufacturer.”

Revise Article 782.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**782.07 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for GUARDRAIL REFLECTORS, of the type specified, BARRIER WALL REFLECTORS, of the type specified, HIGH TENSION CABLE MEDIAN BARRIER REFLECTORS, or CURB REFLECTORS.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1097.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1097.02 Guardrail, Barrier Wall, and High Tension Cable Median Barrier Reflectors.** Guardrail, barrier wall, and HTC median barrier reflectors shall be according to the following.”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1097.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(d) High Tension Cable Median Barrier Reflectors. HTC median barrier reflectors shall be monodirectional, amber colored, and provide a minimum reflective area of 7 sq in. (4520 sq mm). The reflective sheeting shall meet Type AZ according to Article 1091.03 and meet the minimum coefficient of retroreflection for “white” and “yellow” as specified therein. The reflector shall be approved by the HTC system manufacturer as compatible with the system.

The base material shall be fabricated from high impact thermoplastic, polycarbonate, nylon, or other approved material which shall not shatter or crack under impact at temperatures of -30 F (-34 C).”

SPLICING HIGH TENSION CABLE (GIBALTAR)

Description. This work shall consist of splicing high tension cable median barrier in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 644 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction except as modified herein.

High tension cable should be spliced, fitted, and reconnected with a turnbuckle all in accordance with the manufacturer's splicing specifications. The high tension cable shall be tensioned prior to acceptance of the work. The tension of the high tension cable median barrier shall be checked and adjusted in accordance with the manufacturer's temperature/tension chart or relationship.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SPLICING HIGH TENSION CABLE (GILBALTAR).

REFLECTORS FOR DELINEATORS

(Effective February 20, 2025)

Description. This work includes installing red reflectors on the back side of delineator posts on interstate exit ramps as indicated on Highway Standard 635001, plan details and schedules.

Replace the table in Article 1097.03 with the following:

Divergence Angle	Entrance Angle	Intensity Candle Power Per Foot Candle		
Degrees	Degrees	Crystal	Amber	Red
0.2°	0°	120.0	72.0	36.0
0.2°	+20°	70.0	42.0	21.0

Method of Measurement. Reflectors will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for DELINEATORS.

FURNISH PERMANENT SURVEY MARKERS

Description. Survey markers shall be in general accordance with Highway Standard 667101, except they shall be bronze instead of aluminum and shall have a diameter of 3.5 inches. They shall be stamped "SECTION CORNER" as a circular row of text inside the words "ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION" and shall have a "+" stamped in the center instead of a dimpled triangle.

The Engineer will supply a Professional Land Surveyor and equipment for installation of the survey markers. The Contractor shall supply traffic control for installation of the survey markers by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FURNISH PERMANENT SURVEY MARKERS.

CONCRETE HEADWALLS FOR PIPE DRAINS (SPECIAL)

(Effective January 1, 2026)

This work shall consist of constructing underdrain outlet protectors in accordance with the details shown on the plans and Article 601.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. Concrete headwalls for pipe drain (special) will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONCRETE HEADWALLS FOR PIPE DRAINS (SPECIAL).

CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a concrete barrier base with reinforcement bars below a concrete barrier wall as detailed in the plans.

Construction Requirements. This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 637 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete barrier base shall be constructed as detailed in the plans. The concrete barrier wall shall be constructed separately and not poured monolithically with the concrete barrier base.

Method of Measurement. The work will be measured for payment in feet in place along the centerline of the barrier base.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL of the number indicated on plans), which price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to construct the concrete barrier base including all reinforcement bars in the concrete barrier base and those extending into the concrete barrier wall or concrete barrier transition, and epoxy coated tie bars.

CONCRETE BARRIER WALL (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a concrete barrier wall with reinforcement bars as detailed in the plans.

Construction Requirements. This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 637 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete barrier wall shall be constructed on a concrete barrier base as detailed in the plans.

Method of Measurement. Concrete barrier walls shall be measured for payment in feet in place, along the centerline of the concrete barrier.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE BARRIER WALL (SPECIAL of the number indicated on the plans).

The concrete barrier base will be paid for separately according to the Special Provision for CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL).

REMOVE IMPACT ATTENUATORS, NO SALVAGE

Description. This work shall consist of removing and disposing of impact attenuators regardless of size, type, or material according to Article 706.08 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each, where each is defined as one complete installation.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE IMPACT ATTENUATORS, NO SALVAGE.

KEEPING ROADS OPEN TO TRAFFIC

Two lanes in each direction shall be open to traffic on I-57 during the legal holiday periods according to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and during weekends defined as 3:00 p.m. Friday to 8:00 p.m. Sunday except during the stages where only one lane is provided in a given direction as shown on the plans and as specified herein.

Except as shown on the plans, lane closures shall only be allowed overnight from 8 p.m. to 6 a.m.

Full closure of all northbound or southbound lanes on I-57 will only be permitted for a maximum period of 15 minutes during night-time hours from 10:00 PM to 6:00 AM when removing and setting beams for the KB&S Railroad Bridge over I-57 as shown on the plans. After opening to traffic at the end of a 15-minute closure, a full closure shall not be implemented for at least 30 minutes or until traffic clears, whichever is longer. This work shall not be allowed on weekends or holidays as defined above. During full roadway closures, the Contractor will be required to reduce the roadway to only one open traffic lane in the affected direction of travel using the applicable State Standards and District 3 Details. Police forces shall be notified and requested to close the remaining lane to facilitate the necessary work activities. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 7 calendar days in advance of the proposed road closure.

Full closure of all lanes on IL 17 will only be permitted for a maximum period of 15 minutes during night-time hours from 10:00 PM to 6:00 AM when removing and setting beams for the I-57 Bridge over IL 17 as shown on the plans. After opening to traffic at the end of a 15-minute closure, a full closure shall not be implemented for at least 30 minutes or until traffic clears, whichever is longer. This work shall not be allowed on weekends or holidays as defined above. During full roadway closures, the Contractor will be required to reduce the roadway to only one open traffic lane in the affected direction of travel using the applicable State Standards and District 3 Details. Police forces shall be notified and requested to close the remaining lane to facilitate the necessary work activities. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 7 calendar days in advance of the proposed road closure.

Failure to restore all lanes to traffic by the end time listed above shall be an immediate traffic control deficiency as specified in Article 105.03.

This work will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the applicable traffic control items.

CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN

(Effective December 1, 1999; Revised August 7, 2008)

In addition to any changeable message signs shown in the traffic control standards, the Contractor shall furnish four (4) Changeable Message Signs for this project. The signs shall be operational two weeks prior to any lane closure and shall be located as directed by the Engineer. Any relocation of the signs directed by the Engineer during construction will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the Changeable Message Sign.

UNEVEN LANES

(Effective July 24, 2000, Revised December 14, 2009)

Two "UNEVEN LANES" signs (W8-11(FO)) shall be installed at intervals not greater than 2 miles and on all entrance ramps when work creates a difference in elevation between lanes that will be open to traffic. These signs shall be removed or covered when the lanes are returned to the same elevation. These signs will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the applicable traffic control items.

TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE

(Effective: January 1, 2016)

Revise the first sentence of Article 701.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

701.10 Surveillance. When open holes, broken pavement, trenches over 3 in. (75 mm) deep and 4 in. (100 mm) wide, or other hazards are present within 8 ft (2.4 m) of the edge of an open lane; when opposing directions of traffic are separated by barrier wall; or on a closed road from the time a structure is removed until the time the structure has been replaced, the Contractor shall furnish traffic control surveillance during all hours when the Contractor is not engaged in construction operations.

TRAFFIC CONTROL IN THE VICINITY OF A RAILROAD GRADE CROSSING

(Effective August 4, 2017)

In accordance with Chapter 8 of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD):

When a grade crossing exists either within or in the vicinity of a temporary traffic control zone, lane restrictions, flagging (see Chapter 6E of the MUTCD), or other operations shall not be performed in a manner that would cause highway vehicles to stop on the railroad or LRT tracks, unless a flagger or uniformed law enforcement officer is provided at the grade crossing to minimize the possibility of highway vehicles stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

See figure 6H-46 and associated notes of the MUTCD regarding the temporary traffic control in the vicinity of the railroad grade crossing.

Basis of Payment. The cost of the additional flagger and any additional signs, if necessary, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of associated traffic control items.

PLASTIC DRUMS

(Effective August 15, 2005; Revised April 27, 2018)

Plastic drums according to Standard 701901 shall be used in lieu of cones, Type I and Type II barricades, and vertical barricades throughout lane closures.

DIRECTION INDICATOR BARRICADES

(Effective: March 29, 2016)

In areas with two-way, undivided traffic, the backsides of the direction indicator barricades shall be striped like type II barricades and according to Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

ALTERNATE ROUTE SIGNING

(Effective August 1, 2008; Revised September 28, 2012)

Description. This work shall consist of the furnishing, installation, maintenance, and removal of signing for an alternate route for Interstate Route 57 as shown on the plans.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 701 of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the plans.

Construction Requirements. The alternate route signing shall be in place prior to beginning construction on Interstate Route 57 and shall remain in place until the completion of the project. If all lanes of the Interstate are to remain open for an extended period of time during the project, such as a winter shutdown, the Contractor shall cover the signs until lane closures resume.

Method of Measurement. Alternate route signing will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for ALTERNATE ROUTE SIGNING.

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701426

(Effective May 28, 2025)

Description. When Standard 701426 is utilized by the contractor, the contractor shall provide a changeable message sign and an additional vehicle with a truck mounted attenuator and arrow board. The placement and location of the changeable message sign and additional vehicle shall be determined by the Resident Engineer/Technician for the project.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately but will be considered included with the various contract items.

WIDTH RESTRICTION SIGN

(Effective April 24, 2017)

Width restriction signs, as shown in Standard 701901 – Traffic Control Devices, shall be used on this project. They shall be placed as follows:

STAGE	MAX WIDTH	MILES AHEAD	SIGN LOCATION
Pre-Stage 1A	11'-6"	5 MILES AHEAD	NB in advance of STA 166+00
Pre-Stage 1B	11'-6"	5 MILES AHEAD	NB in advance of STA 166+00
Pre-Stage 2A	12'-6"	5 MILES AHEAD	SB in advance of STA 225+00
Pre-Stage 2B	11'-6"	5 MILES AHEAD	NB in advance of STA 244+50
Pre-Stage 2B	11'-6"	5 MILES AHEAD	SB in advance of STA 225+00
Pre-Stage 2C	12'-6"	5 MILES AHEAD	NB in advance of STA 235+50
Stage 1B	13'-6"	5 MILES AHEAD	NB in advance of STA 216+79
Stage 2	14'-6"	5 MILES AHEAD	NB in advance of STA 234+00
Stage 2	13'-6"	5 MILES AHEAD	SB in advance of STA 213+35
Stage 4	13'-6"	5 MILES AHEAD	SB in advance of STA 180+00
Stage 5B	13'-6"	5 MILES AHEAD	SB in advance of Ramp A exit

The cost of supplying, installing, maintaining, and removing width restriction signs shall be included in the cost of the traffic control and protection pay items.

LINEAR DELINEATOR PANELS, 6 INCH

(Effective April 28, 2017)

Description. Linear delineator panels shall be placed on each parapet wall 6 inches down from the top. Panels shall also be placed on structures containing bridge rail as directed by the Engineer. These panels shall be either white or yellow, matching the color of the adjacent pavement marking edge line. They should be spaced at a minimum of 80 foot centers horizontally, with the first and last panel located within 20 feet of the parapet wall ends. Structures that contain existing linear delineator panels shall have any damaged or missing panels removed and replaced as directed by the Engineer.

When attaching linear delineator panels to concrete, the panels shall be secured using an anchor bolt method approved by the Engineer that will anchor the entire panel securely but also facilitate removal of the panel by maintenance operations if damaged or weathered in the future. The Contractor shall also sufficiently cover the back side of the linear delineator panel, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, with an adhesive caulking system to aid in the permanent adhesion and alignment of the panels prior to drilling through the pre-drilled linear delineation system holes.

When securing the linear delineator panels to metal bridge rail or any other metal surfaces, the Contractor may use a linear delineation system panel and bracket mounting method approved by the Engineer. The Contractor may also use an adhesive caulking method to sufficiently cover the back side of the linear delineator panel to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for testing the durability and strength of the method used to ensure permanent adhesion of the linear delineator panel to the bridge rail. Drilling into metal bridge rail or other metal surfaces to secure the linear delineator panels will not be permitted.

When removing and replacing missing or damaged linear delineator panels, the existing linear delineator panels and any adhesive used to secure the existing linear delineator panels shall be removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All cost and labor associated with the removal and cleanup of the existing linear delineator panels shall be included in the unit price of the pay item LINEAR DELINEATOR PANELS, 6 INCH.

Each panel shall not be less than 34 inches in length and 6.00 inches in width. The panels shall be constructed of cube-corner retroreflective material in standard highway colors permanently bonded to an aluminum substrate. The lateral edges of each panel shall be hemmed. The panel assembly shall have a repeating raised lateral ridge every 2.25 inches. Each ridge shall be 0.34 inches high with a 45° profile and a 0.28 inch radius top.

Daytime color requirements shall be determined from measurement of the retroreflective sheeting applied to aluminum test panels. Daytime color shall be measured instrumentally using a spectrophotometer employing annular 45/0 (or equivalent 0/45) illuminating and viewing geometry. Measurements shall be made in accordance with ASTM E1164 for ordinary colors or ASTM E2153 for fluorescent colors. Chromaticity coordinates shall be calculated for CIE Illuminant D65 and the CIE 1931 (2°) Standard Colorimetric Observer in accordance with ASTM E308 for ordinary colors or ASTM E2152 for fluorescent colors.

Chromaticity Limits for White

	x	y	x	y	x	y	x	y	Limit Y (%)	
									Min	Max
White	0.303	0.287	0.368	0.353	0.340	0.380	0.274	0.316	40	-

Chromaticity Limits for Fluorescent Yellow

	x	Y	x	Y	x	y	x	y	Total Luminance Factor YT (%)
									Min
Fluor. Yellow	0.521	0.424	0.557	0.442	0.479	0.520	0.454	0.491	40

Inspection of Linear Delineator Panels:

The linear delineator panels installed under this contract will be inspected following installation, but no later than December 30th. In addition, they will be inspected following a winter performance period that extends 180 days from December 30th.

Within 15 calendar days after the end of the winter performance period, a final performance inspection will be made. If this inspection discloses any work which is not visibly intact and serviceable, the Contractor shall, within 30 calendar days, completely repair or replace such work to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Measured in its entirety, the work shall be 97 percent intact.

Upon completion of the final performance inspection, or after satisfactory completion of any necessary corrections, the Engineer shall notify the Contractor in writing of the date of such final performance inspection and release him/her from further performance responsibility.

This delay in performance inspection and performance acceptance of the linear delineator panels shall not delay acceptance of the entire project and final payment due if the contractor requires and receives from the subcontractor a third party "performance" bond naming the Department as obligee in the full amount of all linear delineator panels listed in the contract, multiplied by the contract unit price. The bond shall be executed prior to acceptance and final payment of the non-linear delineator panel items and shall be in full force and effect until final performance inspection and performance acceptance of the linear delineator panels. Execution of the third-party bond shall be the option of the Contractor.

Basis of Payment. This work, including all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to complete the work as described will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LINEAR DELINEATOR PANELS, 6 INCH.

LINEAR DELINEATOR PANELS, 4 INCH (Effective January 1, 2022)

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing linear delineators on steel plate beam guardrail at locations shown in the plans.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. Linear delineator panels shall be attached to steel plate beam guardrail as shown on plan details and as directed by the Engineer. These panels shall be either white or yellow, matching the color of the adjacent pavement marking edge line. They should be spaced at a minimum of 80 ft centers horizontally, with a minimum of two linear delineator per guardrail run. Linear delineators shall not be placed on guardrail terminal sections. Linear delineator spacing through horizontal curves where the normal speed limit is reduced, the spacing of the linear delineators shall be reduced to 40 ft centers. Existing steel plate beam guardrail that contain existing linear delineator panels shall have any damaged or missing panels removed and replaced as directed by the Engineer.

When securing the linear delineator panels to steel plate beam guardrail, the Contractor may use a linear delineation system panel and bracket mounting method approved by the Engineer. Linear delineation system panel and bracket including installation methods shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

The Contractor shall be responsible for testing the durability and strength of the method used to ensure permanent adhesion of the linear delineator panel to the bridge rail. Drilling into metal bridge rail or other metal surfaces to secure the linear delineator panels will not be permitted.

When removing and replacing missing or damaged linear delineator panels, the existing linear delineator panels and any adhesive or bracket when used to secure the existing linear delineator panels shall be removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All cost and labor associated with the removal and cleanup of the existing linear delineator panels shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of this work.

Each panel shall not be less than 34 in. in length and 4.0 in. in width. The panels shall be constructed of cube-corner retroreflective material in standard highway colors permanently bonded to an aluminum substrate. The lateral edges of each panel shall be hemmed. The panel assembly shall have a repeating raised lateral ridge every 2.25 in. Each ridge shall be 0.34 in. high with a 45° profile and a 0.28 in. radius top.

Daytime color requirements shall be determined from measurement of the retroreflective sheeting applied to aluminum test panels. Daytime color shall be measured instrumentally using a spectrophotometer employing annular 45/0 (or equivalent 0/45) illuminating and viewing geometry. Measurements shall be made in accordance with ASTM E1164 for ordinary colors or ASTM E2153 for fluorescent colors. Chromaticity coordinates shall be calculated for CIE Illuminant D65 and the CIE 1931 (2o) Standard Colorimetric Observer in accordance with ASTM E308 for ordinary colors or ASTM E2152 for fluorescent colors.

Chromaticity Limits for White

	x	y	x	y	x	y	x	y	Limit Y (%)	
									Min	Max
White	0.303	0.287	0.368	0.353	0.340	0.380	0.274	0.316	40	-

Chromaticity Limits for Fluorescent Yellow

	x	Y	x	Y	x	y	x	y	Total Luminance Factor YT (%)
									Min
Fluor. Yellow	0.521	0.424	0.557	0.442	0.479	0.520	0.454	0.491	40

Inspection of Linear Delineator Panels. The linear delineator panels installed under this contract will be inspected following installation. In addition, they will be inspected following a winter performance period that extends 180 days from December 30th.

Within 15 calendar days after the end of the winter performance period, a final performance inspection will be made. If this inspection discloses any work which is not visibly intact and serviceable, the Contractor shall, within 30 calendar days, completely repair or replace such work to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Measured in its entirety, the work shall be 97 percent intact.

Upon completion of the final performance inspection, or after satisfactory completion of any necessary corrections, the Engineer shall notify the Contractor in writing of the date of such final performance inspection and release him/her from further performance responsibility.

This delay in performance inspection and performance acceptance of the linear delineator panels shall not delay acceptance of the entire project and final payment due if the contractor requires and receives from the subcontractor a third party "performance" bond naming the Department as obligee in the full amount of all linear delineator panels listed in the contract, multiplied by the

contract unit price. The bond shall be executed prior to acceptance and final payment of the non-linear delineator panel items and shall be in full force and effect until final performance inspection and performance acceptance of the linear delineator panels. Execution of the third-party bond shall be the option of the Contractor.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LINEAR DELINEATOR PANELS, 4 INCH.

MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING – TWO APPLICATIONS

Description. This work consists of furnishing and applying modified urethane pavement marking according to Section 780 of the Standard Specifications except that the modified urethane shall be applied in two applications on new hot-mix asphalt pavement.

Materials. Each application shall meet the requirements of Article 780.12 of the Standard Specifications.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The first application shall be allowed to cure for a minimum of 14 days prior to placing the second application over the first. The Contractor shall not place one thick application in lieu of two regular applications.

Basis of Payment. Each application will be measured and paid for.

LINEAR DELINEATION PANELS (TEMPORARY BARRIER WALL)

(Effective March 30, 2023)

Description. This work shall consist of placing linear delineation panels on temporary concrete barrier wall.

Materials. Each panel shall not be less than 34 inches in length and 6 inches in width. The panels shall be constructed of cube-corner retroreflective material in standard highway colors permanently bonded to an aluminum substrate. The lateral edges of each panel shall be hemmed. The panel assembly shall have a repeating raised lateral ridge every 2.25 inches. Each ridge shall be 0.34 inches high with a 45° profile and a 0.28 inch radius top.

Daytime color requirements shall be determined from measurement of the retroreflective sheeting applied to aluminum test panels. Daytime color shall be measured instrumentally using a spectrophotometer employing annular 45/0 (or equivalent 0/45) illuminating and viewing geometry. Measurements shall be made in accordance with ASTM E1164 for ordinary colors or ASTM E2153 for fluorescent colors. Chromaticity coordinates shall be calculated for CIE Illuminant D65 and the CIE 1931 (2o) Standard Colorimetric Observer in accordance with ASTM E308 for ordinary colors or ASTM E2152 for fluorescent colors.

Chromaticity Limits for White

	x	y	x	y	x	y	x	y	Limit Y (%)	
									Min	Max
White	0.303	0.287	0.368	0.353	0.340	0.380	0.274	0.316	40	-

Chromaticity Limits for Fluorescent Orange

	x	y	x	y	x	y	x	y	Total Luminance Factor Y (%)
									Min
Fluor. Orange	0.595	0.351	0.645	0.355	0.583	0.416	0.542	0.403	30

Construction Requirements. Two (2) panels shall be placed on each section of temporary concrete barrier wall 24 inches up from the bottom of the wall to the top of the panel. These panels shall be alternating white and fluorescent orange and have a spacing of 28 inches apart and centered horizontally on each section of barrier wall. These panels shall be used in lieu of the Type C reflectors shown on Standard 704001.

Each panel shall be attached to the temporary concrete barrier wall according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Basis of Payment. The Linear Delineation Panels will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the Temporary Concrete Barrier.

SMART TRAFFIC MONITORING SYSTEM

(Effective March 30, 2023; Revised May 28, 2025)

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating, removing, and programming various components of an automated Smart Traffic Monitoring (STM) System. This work shall be completed according to Article 701 of the Standard Specifications, as detailed in the plans, described herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Schedule. The STM System shall be in operation 24 hours a day and seven days per week when traffic is reduced to one lane in the direction for longer than one consecutive day. The system or any components shall be relocated as needed for each new traffic control stage. One adjustment of component locations in each direction after the initial set-up of the system shall be included in the cost of the applicable components.

Function. The typical STM System components shall include Smart Traffic Monitoring Devices (STMD), Real-Time Traffic Control (RTTC) signing, portable changeable message signs (PCMSs), and control software for various communication functions.

The STM System shall collect real-time vehicle data at various locations prior to and within the work zone and, depending upon traffic conditions, shall activate various, specific preapproved messages, developed through coordination with the Engineer, on PCMSs and activate appropriate RTTC signs.

The STM system shall be capable of providing dynamic lane merging by use of pre-programmed conditions to allow the system to determine when early merging should be required (generally low volumes and high speeds), and when late merging should be required (generally high volumes and low speeds). STM system components shall have the capacity and the accuracy to determine to implement the specific messages for each type of merging and to prevent frequent and unnecessary changes in merge type. Dynamic lane merging will require PCM's, RTTC signing, or a combination of both throughout the expected queue area, as well as advance warning locations as described below.

The STM system shall activate RTTC signing flashers in advance of the congested area to warn traffic whenever the average traffic speed falls below 30 mph. Flashers shall turn off when the average speed returns to 40 mph or more. These speed thresholds shall be capable of being changed based on field conditions and sensor locations with approval of the Engineer.

The STM System shall notify road users of the delay, within 20% accuracy and the distance, within 0.5-mile accuracy, to stopped or significantly slowed traffic ahead (speeds less than 30 mph) by displaying messages on PCMSs located on mainline. The location of PCMS's shall be intended to give traffic enough advance warning to choose alternate routes when appropriate and will be determined by the Engineer. PCMS's may be located in advance of entrance ramps within the project limits to allow users to make the choice to enter the highway based on current traffic conditions. The actual message text on each PCMS displaying messages will be determined by the Engineer. STM PCMSs shall display the flashing caution mode when not in use by the system or shall be treated as non-operating equipment in accordance with Article 701.11.

The STM System shall immediately inform delay time and slow or stopped traffic to the Resident Engineer and emergency services in addition to the District 3 Operations Center, the District 4 Traffic Operations Center and the Illinois State Police (ISP) Dispatch Center. Notifications shall identify which RTTC signs and PCMS's are active and what message is being displayed, if applicable.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Smart Traffic Monitoring Devices (STMDs): The Contractor shall provide devices that are MUTCD compliant, meeting NCHRP 350 or MASH, Category 2, crashworthy standards and shall be consistent with work zone channelizing devices used throughout the work zone. The STMDs shall have internal power sources, shall communicate wirelessly in real-time, and shall provide continuous, uninterrupted, data collection during normal operations or during power or communication interruptions. The STMDs shall communicate in real-time with multiple other STMDs, RTTC signs, and PCMSs in the system. Traffic sensors shall not be affected by environmental conditions. The STMDs shall collect data for each lane separately, in real-time, provide 95 percent accuracy on all vehicle detection, have Global Positioning System (GPS) functionality, transfer data to web-based communications for monitoring, and communicate with the RTTC signs and PCMSs 24 hours a day seven days a week. The web-based interface shall provide vehicle speed, volume, and queue information at each device location and maintain data history for a minimum of 12 months beyond contract completion. The system shall provide vehicle detection in advance of the maximum projected vehicle queue and report real-time data

throughout the duration of the project. The number and proper locations of STMDs needed to provide dynamic, travel time messages and queue detection from the STM System shall be recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. Data shall include the date, time, and average vehicle speed through the work zone.

Real-Time Traffic Control Signing (RTTC): RTTC signing shall consist of sets of two warning signs with a sign legend as shown in the plans. Each sign shall have amber wigwag LED flashing lights (two flashers per sign for a total of four flashers per unit) attached, with a minimum lens size of 12 in. The flash pattern and flash sequence shall comply with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD), Chapter 4L. The flashers shall be equipped with communications fully compatible with the STM System and shall wirelessly communicate with the STMDs and control software.

Control Software: The user interface shall be accessible via an internet-enabled device. The software shall provide delay and queue calculations based on vehicle speed and traffic volume. The agency-only side shall be password protected to prevent public access, provide access to all system data, including average vehicle speed, volume, queue information, identification of active devices and PCMS messages being displayed, and allow the Engineer to override preapproved, preprogrammed PCMS messages and message activation logic. The software shall provide email and/or text alerts to specified department and emergency services personnel when speeds or queue lengths are outside department-defined parameters.

The software shall provide an XML (or other department-specified format) data feed to the department on request and shall hold an archive of data for a period of not less than 12 months beyond contract completion, and the Contractor shall provide archived data to the department at completion of the contract. The data shall be available for download from the agency-only side at all times. Public agencies authorized by the department shall be granted user accounts at no additional cost.

Portable Changeable Message Signs (PCMS), Special: The PCMSs shall meet the requirements of Article 701 of the Standard Specifications. The signs shall be equipped with communications fully compatible with the STM System and shall wirelessly communicate with the STMDs and control software. The STM system's PCMSs shall display the flashing caution mode when not in use by the system or shall be treated as non-operating equipment in accordance with Article 701.11. When specified in the plans, PCMS shall have flashers equivalent to those required for RTTC signs at no additional cost.

Temporary Rumble Strips: The Temporary rumble strips shall be placed 500 feet in advance of the first RTTC traffic will encounter and other locations shown in plan details.

Protection: All communications in the STM System shall be protected from vandalism and to prevent unauthorized personnel from accessing non-public data or changing the displays on the PCMSs.

System Communications: All communication networks used in the STM System shall be provided by the Contractor. When any part of the STM System has not been functioning for 10 minutes, the STM System shall notify the Engineer of the malfunction immediately. The STM System shall also be capable of notifying the Contractor, District 3 Operations, or other contacts if requested by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement.: This work will be measured for payment as follows:

SMART TRAFFIC MONITORING SYSTEM measured on a week basis, which shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating, removing, and programming various hardware, software, website and network components necessary to run an automated Smart Traffic Monitoring (STM) System.

Real-Time Traffic Control (RTTC) Signing is shown in the *Smart Work Zone* plan detail, will be measured on a week basis per each unit and paid as REAL-TIME TRAFFIC CONTROL SENSOR UNIT. Each unit includes two signs, four flashers, remote communication hardware and software, and controllers capable of activating the flashing beacons.

Smart Traffic Monitoring Device (STMD) will be measured on a week basis per each unit which shall include any necessary hardware and software to communicate with the Smart Traffic Monitoring System.

The Temporary rumble strips will be measured for payment as EACH, as set forth in Article 701.19(e).

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for as follows:

SMART TRAFFIC MONITORING SYSTEM will be paid at the contract unit price per calendar week, from when they are in place and operational in accordance with the specifications as determined by the Engineer until they are authorized for pickup/removal by the Engineer.

REAL-TIME TRAFFIC CONTROL SENSOR UNIT will be paid at the contract unit price per week per each unit from when they are in place and operational in accordance with the specifications as determined by the Engineer until they are authorized for pickup/removal by the Engineer.

SMART TRAFFIC MONITORING DEVICE will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar week for each unit from when they are in place and operational in accordance with the specifications as determined by the Engineer until they are authorized for pickup/removal by the Engineer.

Portable changeable message signs (PCMSs) used as part of the Smart Traffic Monitoring System will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar week for each sign as CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN SPECIAL.

One adjustment of component locations in each direction after the initial set-up of the system shall be included in the cost of the applicable components.

CONTROL OF WORK – SMART WORK ZONE

The contractor must possess enough equipment to provide the following:

- One Smart Traffic Monitoring (STM) systems and Five (5) Smart Traffic Monitoring devices (STMDs) per direction, described in the SMART TRAFFIC MONITORING SYSTEM special provision.
- Two Real-time Traffic Control (RTTC) Signing units per direction. A unit (two signs, four flashers plus equipment) is described in the SMART TRAFFIC MONITORING SYSTEM special provision and shown in the applicable plan detail.
- Seven Portable Changeable Message Signs (PCMS) per direction, described in the CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (SPECIAL) special provision and shown in the applicable plan detail.
- One additional portable changeable message sign (PCMS) per direction, described in the CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (SPECIAL) special provision, will be required to be positioned 1 mile (or as directed by the Engineer) prior to Exit 315 (IL 50 Bradley-Bourbonnais) southbound and 1 mile (or as directed by the Engineer) prior to Exit 308 (US 45/US 52 Kankakee) northbound to provide construction zone information and, if necessary, details to utilize an alternate route.
- Additional control hardware and devices per direction as described in the SMART TRAFFIC MONITORING SYSTEM special provision.

CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (SPECIAL)

This work shall consist of providing seven Portable Changeable Message Signs (PCMS) per direction according to Article 701.15(j). Each PCMS shall be connected and work as a part of the Smart Traffic Monitoring System. Portable changeable message signs used in conjunction with the plan detail for TC&P Standard 701400 (Special) with Smart Traffic Control shall meet these requirements and the requirements set forth in the SMART TRAFFIC MONITORING SYSTEM special provision.

One additional portable changeable message sign (PCMS) per direction shall be provided according to Article 701.15(j) and shall be positioned 1 mile (or as directed by the Engineer) prior to Exit 315 (IL 50 Bradley-Bourbonnais) southbound and 1 mile (or as directed by the Engineer) prior to Exit 308 (US 45/US 52 Kankakee) northbound to provide construction zone information and, if necessary, details to utilize an alternate route.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured on a calendar WEEK per each PCMS sign.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar WEEK for each sign as CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (SPECIAL).

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating and removing all traffic control devices required for the purpose of regulating, warning, or directing traffic. This work shall be provided in accordance with Article 107.14 and Section 701 of the Standard Specifications, the staging and traffic control plans, applicable Highway Standards, Supplemental Specifications, the Special Provisions and as specified herein.

This work shall also consist of the furnishing, installation, maintenance, and removal of work zone traffic control and protection required to detour traffic for the temporary closures of I-57 and IL 17 for beam removal and replacement.

All traffic control devices used on this project shall conform to the plans, Special Provisions, Traffic Control Standards, "Illinois Supplement to the National Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices", and "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices." No modification of these requirements will be allowed without prior written approval of the Engineer.

Traffic Control Devices include signs and their supports, signals, barricades with sand bags, channelizing devices, warning lights, arrow boards, flaggers, or any other device used for the purpose of regulating, detouring, warning or guiding traffic through or around the construction zone.

The contractor shall notify the Engineer and update message boards appropriately a minimum of 7 days prior to any changes in traffic patterns or roadway closures.

Special attention shall be given to advance warning signs during construction operations in order to keep lane assignment consistent with barricade placement at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove, cover or turn from the view of the motorists all traffic control devices which are inconsistent with detour or lane assignment patterns and conflicting conditions during the transition from one construction stage to another. When the Contractor elects to cover conflicting or inappropriate signing, materials used shall cover the entire sign. The method used for covering the signing shall meet the approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall coordinate all traffic control work on this project with adjoining or overlapping projects, including barricade placement necessary to provide a uniform traffic pattern. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove all traffic control devices which were furnished, installed and maintained under this contract, and such devices shall remain the property of the Contractor. Lane closures shall only be left in place as long as they are needed. At all other times, traffic control shall be removed unless directed by the Engineer. Failure to restore lanes to full width will result in a traffic control deficiency as specified in Article 105.03.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL). All traffic control and protection items shall be considered as included in this price.

Temporary concrete barrier, temporary pavement marking (not included in the standards, details, or specifications), pavement marking removal, impact attenuators, and changeable message signs (not included on the standards, plans, or specifications) will be measured for payment and paid for separately as outlined in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction or in these Special Provisions.

Nighttime work zone lighting will be paid for separately.

TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary information signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Note 1)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 2)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1091
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 3)	1090.02

- Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.
- Note 2. The sign face material shall be in accordance with the Department's Fabrication of Highway Signs Policy.
- Note 3. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation. The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing bridges, sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs and/or structures due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

REMOVE AND REINSTALL SIGN PANEL

Description. This work shall consist of removal and storage of existing sign panels and appurtenances and the reinstallation of each at the completion of construction. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable Articles of Section 723 of the Standard Specifications, and as described herein.

General Requirements. The Contractor shall remove and store each sign panel and all other appurtenances and reinstall each upon completion of the project. Care shall be taken to preserve the condition of the signs and appurtenances. Damaged signs shall be replaced by the Contractor at their expense. All hardware used for reinstallation shall be new. The signs will be reinstalled at the locations shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per square foot for REMOVE AND REINSTALL SIGN PANEL, which includes all equipment and labor required to remove, store and reinstall sign panels.

UNIT DUCT

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing unit duct per plan in accordance with Section 816 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. This unit duct shall be installed as part of the City of Kankakee lighting system.

Basis of Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price for per foot for UNIT DUCT, 600V, 2-1C NO.6, 2-1C NO.2, 1/C NO.6 GROUND, (XLP-TYPE USE), 1 ½" DIA. POLYETHYLENE.

LIGHTING ASSEMBLY (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing strip lighting and the required equipment to power the lighting for the decorative panels on the bridge fascia girders on each side of the bridge.

Materials. Material shall be according to the following:

Strip lighting which shall be in 16-foot increments, 90 CRI, 3000K unless otherwise approved by the City of Kankakee. The strip lighting and connectors shall be UL listed and rated IP68. A total of 88 strip lighting shall be required. The strip lighting shall be connected to a remote driver system.

The remote driver can have a maximum of 6 strip lights connected to it. The driver shall be 48V static white standard. The driver shall be constant current: 0-10 dimmable, 120-277V, 50/60Hz, Power Factor 98%, THD ≤ 20%. A total of 16 drivers will be required.

Catalog cuts and samples for this lighting assembly shall be submitted to the City of Kankakee for approval prior to installation.

Installation. The installation of the lighting assembly shall be the same on both sides of the bridge. The strip lighting shall be installed approximately 4 feet from the face of the abutment and extend along the fascia of the bridge. The strip lighting shall be mounted on the top of the decorative panel and mounted on the bottom of the decorative panel. At each corner of the bridge one driver plus 6 lengths on top of the decorative panel and one driver on the bottom of the decorative panel shall be installed. At ~100 feet from the face of both abutments at each end, one driver plus 5 lengths on top of the decorative panel and one driver on the bottom of the decorative panel shall be installed. The strip lighting and drivers shall be attached to the structure per manufacturer instructions and as approved by the Engineer. The power for the drivers will be fed from the City of Kankakee lighting controllers as indicated on the lighting plans.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LIGHTING ASSEMBLY (SPECIAL), which shall be payment in full for all labor materials, tool and equipment necessary for installing the light strips and drivers and accessories required to provide lighting for the decorative panels on each side of the bridge as described herein.

TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM

This work shall consist of providing a temporary lighting system at the project locations specified in the plans. The Contractor shall provide all labor, material, and equipment necessary to furnish, install, maintain, and remove the temporary lighting system, and pay all utility charges associated with it. This work shall also include the relocation of temporary lighting facilities as necessary to accommodate the various stages of construction and removal of all temporary lighting facilities at the completion of the project. All work shall be performed in accordance with the plans, Standard Specifications, as directed by the Engineer, and as described herein.

The temporary luminaires shall be according to the Luminaire Performance Table provided in the plans.

The Contractor shall submit for the district's approval, any modifications to the lighting design plan showing the proposed locations of all temporary poles for each stage of construction associated with each phase of the project. Any modifications by the Contractor to the lighting design shall meet the requirements of Department's BDE Design Manual Chapter 56 and no poles shall be installed until the Contractor's revised detailed lighting design plan is approved by the Engineer.

No temporary lighting facilities shall be purchased until the Contractor has submitted shop drawings and received the Engineer's approval to proceed. All temporary lighting facilities shall become property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site at no additional cost. Any temporary lighting materials used by the Contractor which come from stock rather than being purchased new for this project shall require written approval by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible to maintain the temporary lighting system throughout the project and no additional compensation will be allowed for this work, no matter how many times temporary and/or permanent lighting facilities are relocated. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer the names and phone numbers of two persons available for call-out work on the lighting system 24 hours per day, seven days per week.

Cable splicing, luminaire fusing, and lightning protection shall be submitted for the district's approval. All work required to keep the temporary and/or permanent lighting systems operational shall be at the Contractor's expense. No lighting circuit or portion thereof shall be removed from nighttime operation without the approval of the Engineer. The connection of some existing lighting units to the temporary lighting units as shown on the plans shall be included as part of this work.

An inspection and approval by the Engineer shall take place before the temporary lighting system or modified system is approved for operation. Any damage to the existing lighting units and their circuitry as a result of the Contractor's workmanship shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no cost to the Department. All burnouts shall be replaced on a next day basis and temporary wiring shall be installed as necessary to keep all lights functioning every night.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with providing service to the lighting system as the project progresses through the various stages of construction and circuit orientation changes. This shall include all costs of coordinating with the local utility for new and/or relocated electric service and metering.

The Contractor shall pay all energy charges associated with the lighting. Any energy charges which the Contractor would like to present to the Department for reimbursement shall be properly metered, billed, and prorated by the Contractor at no cost to the Department. The only energy charges which will be considered for reimbursement by the Department are those associated with existing or permanent lighting facilities that are identified and agreed to by the Engineer in writing at the time the Contractor's detailed lighting design plan is approved.

Basis of Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM, which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary for this work.

REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING LIGHTING UNIT

Description. This work shall consist of removing, storing as needed, painting and later reinstalling existing light poles and upgrading the existing luminaires with LED luminaires at the proposed locations shown in the plan.

Prior to the removal of any lighting equipment, the Contractor shall schedule an inspection with the Engineer to review the condition of the equipment. Any deficiencies shall be identified, and it shall be determined if the existing lighting unit can be painted and reinstalled or if it needs to be replaced. A minimum of 7 days' advanced notice shall be provided prior to the inspection. All removed materials shall be stored offsite at a secure facility until to be painted or reinstalled per plan. Equipment shall be protected from the elements. The Contractor shall provide all wood blocking, banding, or other appurtenant items required for proper stacking, protection and storage.

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage that occurs while the equipment is in the possession of the Contractor. Repairs or replacement will be made at no additional cost to the City of Kankakee or the Department.

The powder coating method and color shall be submitted to the City of Kankakee for approval prior to painting any of the existing lighting units.

Description. The LED luminaire shall be Hadco TFX980-G3-GF Type III, 3000K. The color shall match the pole as painted.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING LIGHTING UNIT, which shall be payment in full for all labor materials, tool and equipment necessary for removing, protecting, storing, painting and re-erecting the poles, with new LED luminaires as described herein.

LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND STATE MAINTAINED FACILITIES

The Contractor shall be responsible for locating all existing IDOT electrical facilities prior to performing any work at his/her own expense if required. The Contractor shall also be liable for any damage to facilities resulting from inaccurate locating. The Contractor may obtain, on request, plans of existing electrical facilities from the Department.

The Contractor shall also be responsible for locating and providing protection for facilities during all phases of construction. If at any time, the facilities are damaged, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Department and make all necessary arrangements for repair to the satisfaction of the Engineer. This work shall be included in the contract bid price and no additional compensation will be allowed.

AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall locate all proposed conduit, communication vaults, handholes, junction boxes, light poles, and camera poles every 100 feet using a GIS locating device that is accurate to the nearest foot.

The Contractor shall provide a GIS based map of the conduit route and a complete listing of all of map coordinates in an electronic format (Google Earth KML or KMZ shape file).

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the contract bid price.

SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS)

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description. This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation.

General. The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of Contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within ten (10) days of Contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the Contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Signal Engineer.

Materials.

- (a) General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- (b) Enclosures.
 - (1) Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125 in. (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250 in. (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075 in. (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylock nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40 in. (1000 mm) high, 16 in. (400 mm) wide and 15 in. (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.
 - (2) All enclosures shall include a green external power indicator LED light with circuitry as shown in the Electrical Service-Panel Diagram detail sheet. For pole mounted service enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted as shown in the detail. For ground mounted enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted on the side of the enclosure most visible from the major roadway.

Electric Utility Meter Housing and Riser. The electric meter housing and meter socket shall be supplied and installed by the Contractor. The Contractor is to coordinate the work to be performed and the materials required with the utility company to make the final connection at the power source. Electric utility required risers, weather/service head, and any other materials necessary for connection shall also be included in the pay item. Materials shall be in accordance with the electric utility's requirements. For ground-mounted service, the electric utility meter housing shall be mounted to the enclosure. The meter shall be supplied by the utility company.

- (c) Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 V load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be < 5 ns and operate within a range of -40°C to +85°C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.

- (d) Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 V circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 A, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 A, 120 V.
- (e) Fuses and Fuse holders. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 VAC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage.
- (f) Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.
- (g) Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the utility company marketing representative a minimum of thirty (30) working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30-day advance notification will begin only after the utility company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the utility company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the utility company.
- (h) Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 ft (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 in. (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the Contract.

Installation.

- (a) General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the Engineer prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- (b) Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Basis of Payment. The service installation shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the Engineer and paid for as an addition to the Contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, PVC

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a conduit of the type and size specified, in accordance with Section 810 of the Standard Specifications except as described herein.

When PVC Conduit is required to be spliced to steel conduit sections, a heavy wall set screw connector with a PVC female adapter shall be installed and sealed by duct seal and plastic tape.

A ¼ inch (6 mm) polypropylene pull rope shall be installed in all conduit runs exceeding 20 feet. A minimum of 3 feet of rope shall be provided at each end of a conduit run.

This work shall be considered as included in the contract unit price per FOOT for UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, PVC of the size and type specified.

UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY, EXTENDED

In addition to the requirements of Section 862 of the Standard Specifications, the following shall apply:

This work also includes placing heating pads below each battery and providing a blue indicator light. All installations shall meet the requirements of the details included on the plans and applicable portions of these specifications. The inverter shall be a Multi-Link or approved equal.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY, EXTENDED.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE, LOUVERED, FORMED PLASTIC, SPECIAL

Description. This item consists of furnishing and installing a LOUVERED, FORMED PLASTIC TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE as specified herein and all hardware accessories required to install on all proposed signal heads as described in Article 882 and 883.

The vacuum formed ABS plastic backplate shall have a nominal ½ inch deep back flange on all inside and outside edges. The backplate shall be louvered and provide openings (louvers) to all wind to penetrate and reduce wind loading. The louver openings shall cover a minimum of 20 percent of the surface area of the backplate. The entire front and side surface of the backplate including louver shall be manufactured so that it is imprinted with fluorescent yellow sheeting. The sheeting shall be Type AZ or Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied to the preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the manufacture's recommendation.

Basis of Payment. This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE, LOUVERED, FORMED PLASTIC, SPECIAL.

LOOP DETECTOR TESTING

(Effective December 1, 1999; Revised January 1, 2007)

The Contractor is advised of the presence of existing detector loops which shall be retained in the completed signal installation. The condition of each existing loop detector which will be retained shall be documented.

The required loop detector testing shall consist of measuring the following electrical characteristics of each loop within the intersection to determine if the loop meets the indicated criteria:

1. Loop Inductance. Stable frequency (frequency varies by less than +/-3 hertz) and minimum 50 microhenries when driven by amplifier.

For any loop that does not show a stable frequency, the Contractor shall determine if the unstable frequency is due to equipment malfunctions in the cabinet or outside the cabinet. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the source of the unstable frequency. Any problem due to existing equipment problems in the cabinet shall be repaired by city maintenance. Any problem caused by the required construction work shall be repaired and paid for separately on this contract.

Any loop that does not exceed 50 microhenries inductance shall be replaced.

2. Loop Resistance to Ground. Minimum 50 megohms.

For any loop circuit with less than 50 megohms resistance to ground or any loop that is being replaced, the Contractor shall break the loop to lead-in splice and measure the resistance to ground of the detector loop alone and each leg of the detector loop lead-in cable. If a single leg of the lead-in cable has a low resistance to ground, the Contractor shall replace the lead-in cable. If the detector loop, separated from the lead-in cable, passes the required tests, the loop shall not be replaced.

3. Loop Circuit Resistance. Maximum 3 ohms for lead-in less than 200 feet. Maximum 5 ohms for lead-in greater than 200 feet.

For any loop circuit with resistance greater than stated above, the splice shall be opened and the loop and each leg of the lead-in cable shall be tested. If the detector loop cable is the cause of the high resistance reading, the detector loop shall be replaced. If the lead-in cable is the cause of the high resistance reading, the lead-in cable shall be replaced.

The Contractor shall furnish a Decatur Electronics Loop Tester, Model DLT-150, or superior, to measure the loop resistance above ground, and quality factor of each loop. This unit shall remain the property of the Contractor.

The measurements shall be recorded for each loop circuit, including lead-in cable, following completion of the work, in the presence of the Engineer. The measurements shall be taken at the controller cabinet.

Any damaged detector loop or lead-in cable shall be replaced.

If an existing detector loop is damaged due to construction operations, the Contractor shall notify the Department at 815-434-8505 to modify the signal program until the detector loop can be replaced. The Contractor shall replace the loop as soon as possible.

Loop detector testing will be performed at each loop detector circuit following completion of work likely to damage the existing loops. The lead-in cable must be disconnected from the detector loop panel in the cabinet to prevent damage to the inductive loop detector. When the Contractor has made all necessary repairs, the Department's Traffic Signal Section shall be contacted to meet with the Contractor at the intersection to confirm the satisfactory readings.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per each location, regardless of the number of tests required. Any work required to replace any splices broken for testing of the lead-in cable and detector loop shall be included in the cost of this pay item.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each location as shown on plans, as LOOP DETECTOR TESTING.

MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION

The maintenance of existing traffic signal and electrical devices within the construction limits of this project shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. Electrical devices are defined to mean highway lighting installations, traffic signals, flashing beacons, sign truss illumination units, changeable message signs, motorist aid call boxes, dewatering pumps, speed monitoring devices, traffic volume count stations, wrong way movement detectors, following-too-close monitors, ice/fog detectors or all electrical devices or facilities the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, or the Municipality may have to maintain.

All damage or malfunctions of these devices, observed by the Contractor, shall be reported immediately to the State of Illinois and County.

If it is determined by the Engineer that the Contractor is responsible for damage of any type to the above-mentioned existing electrical devices, including underground wiring, as a result of negligence or poor workmanship, the Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of these facilities. These repairs shall be accomplished by whatever method the State of Illinois and County deems necessary. In the event the repairs are not made by the Contractor, the Contractor will be required to reimburse the State of Illinois and County for all repairs within 60 calendar days of receiving written notification of the damage.

The Contractor shall continue to maintain the existing electrical devices until the Contractor removes these devices, if required by the Contract. All new, rebuilt, or modernized equipment installed as a requirement of this Contract shall be the maintenance responsibility of the Contractor until the equipment is final inspected and found to be installed in a satisfactory manner by the State of Illinois.

The cost incurred by the Contractor in complying with this requirement shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for per EACH intersection the MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

FIBER OPTIC CABLE IN CONDUIT

(Revised January 1, 2007)

Add the following paragraph to the end of Article 871.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“The trench carrying the fiber optic cable conduit between intersections shall be marked with a one-polymer warning stake placed equidistant between handholes. The warning stake shall be a solid orange color with a warning sign at the top of the stake. The stake shall have a sign at the top stating BURIED FIBER OPTIC CABLE ↔ CALL JULIE 811 or (800) 892-0123 BEFORE DIGGING. The sign shall have a nominal dimension of 14 in. by 3 in.. The stake shall have a nominal dimension of 3 in. wide by 0.25 in. thick by 5.5 ft in length. Fifty percent of the stake length shall be buried leaving approximately 30 in. exposed above ground displaying the sign. The stake shall be of such design as to deflect upon impact by a vehicle and flex back to original position. The stake shall have a factory-attached anchor. The anchor shall catch soil around the stake and prevent unauthorized removal.”

This work will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable in conduit.

PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD AND SIGNAL HEAD, POLYCARBONATE, LED, 1 FACE, MAST ARM OR BRACKET MOUNTED, 3-SECTION OR 5-SECTION OR PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEADS

In addition to the requirements of Section 880 of the Standard Specifications, the following shall apply:

This work includes having a 5 year warranty with warranty certification on all signal heads for this project. This work also includes having a manufacture snow cone on all red, yellow, and green signal heads for this project. Any other devices that have a proven record of removing snow when snow is compacted in the signal lenses and visors may be used on this project. All installations shall meet the requirements of the details included on the plans and applicable portions of these specifications.

Basis of Payment. Pedestrian Signal Head and Signal Head, Polycarbonate, LED, 1 Face, Mast Arm or Bracket Mounted, 3-Section or 5-Section or Pedestrian Signal Heads will be paid for at the contract unit price respectively per each for PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD AND SIGNAL HEAD, POLYCARBONATE, LED, 1 FACE, MAST ARM OR BRACKET MOUNTED, 3-SECTIONOR 5-SECTION OR PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEADS.

PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON

In addition to the requirements of Section 888 of the Standard Specifications the following shall apply:

This work includes installing a pedestrian push-button extension whenever the push-button is more than 10 inches horizontally away from the face of the curb. All installations shall meet the requirements of the details included on the plans and applicable portions of these specifications.

Basis of Payment. This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS.

REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

Description. This work shall consist of the removal of the existing traffic signal equipment as noted in the plans in accordance with Article 895.05(a) of the Standard Specifications.

Requirements: This work shall be completed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 895 of the Standard Specifications. The traffic signal items listed on the plans are to be removed and arrange for pickup by the City of Kankakee. The traffic signal cable and remaining items not wanted by the City shall be removed and become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of by him, outside the right of way, at his sole expense. Also plug any existing holes due to the removal of traffic signal equipment.

Equipment received by the City of Kankakee for re-use shall only be used on federal aid routes within the City.

Any additional miscellaneous existing equipment which the Engineer requires to be removed will also be included in this pay item.

Basis of Payment. The removal of existing foundations, handholes and gulfbox junctions will be paid for under their respective pay items. Payment for complying with this Special Provision will be at the contract unit price EACH for REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT. No additional compensation will be allowed. The salvage value of the cable retained by the Contractor shall be reflected in this contract price.

REMOVE EXISTING JUNCTION BOX

Description. This item consists of removing an existing junction box completely including excavation, all associated conduit, wire, hardware and appurtenances as shown on the plans, as described herein, as directed by the Engineer and as required for a complete removal.

Method of Measurement. Removal of an existing junction box will be measured on a per each basis, regardless of junction box type and size.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING JUNCTION BOX, which will be payment in full for complete removal.

REMOVE EXISTING DOUBLE HANDHOLE

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

(e) Double Handhole: The existing double handhole including frame and cover which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of at the Contractor's expense.

The frame and cover of an existing double handhole shall be broken off the top section of the handhole wall to a minimum depth of 3 ft (900 mm) below the surrounding grade, or as specified, backfilled with approved material, and the surface reconstructed to match the adjoining area. The concrete debris shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way, and the frame and cover disposed of as directed by the Engineer. If the handhole is located in the sidewalk area, the entire sidewalk square or squares where the handhole is located shall be replaced with new sidewalk.

Add the following to Article 895.08 of the Standard Specifications:

Removal of existing double handholes will be paid for at the contract unit price, per EACH, for REMOVE EXISTING DOUBLE HANDHOLE, of the type indicated on the plans, which price shall include all work, excavation, materials, all equipment and labor required to complete the work as specified and to restore the existing ground or pavement.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (SPECIAL)

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, wood poles, relocation of signal heads, relocation of Video Detection and Preemption Equipment and removing a temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, relocation of signal heads, video detection, preemption equipment, EVP systems, interconnect, vehicle detectors, UPS, and signing. When temporary traffic signals will be operating within a traffic signal system, the equipment shall be compatible with the current operating requirements of the system. For integration into an advanced traffic management system (ATMS) such as Centrac, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest version of approved NTCIP software installed.

The temporary signals shall be as shown on plans for various stages of construction.

Only an approved controller vendor will be allowed to assemble a temporary traffic signal and railroad traffic signal cabinet. Traffic signal inspection and TURN-ON shall be according to the Traffic Signal General Requirements special provision.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Controllers. Only controllers supplied by one of the district approved vendors will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 3, installed in NEMA TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two-way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 250 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption. All railroad interconnected temporary controllers and cabinets shall be new and shall satisfy the requirements of Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same manufacturer brand and model number with the latest version software installed at the time of the signal TURN-ON, or as specified in the contract.

Cabinets. Only control equipment, including controller cabinet and peripheral equipment, supplied by one of the district approved vendors will be approved for use at temporary traffic signal locations. All control equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the contract. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust, animal, and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two 4 in. diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4 in. diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.

Grounding. Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 806 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems section of the Traffic Signal General Requirements special provision.

Traffic Signal Heads. All traffic signal sections shall be 12 in. Pedestrian signal sections shall be 16 in. x 18 in. All signal heads shall be furnished with tunnel visors unless otherwise specified in the contract. Traffic signal sections shall be LED with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pedestrian signal heads shall be LED pedestrian countdown signal heads. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. If no traffic staging is in place or will not be staged on the day of the turn on, the temporary traffic signal shall have the signal head displays, signal head placements, and controller phasing match the existing traffic signal or shall be as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.

Interconnect. Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using fiber optic cable or wireless interconnect technology as specified in the contract. If the contract specifies fiber optic cable to be used for temporary interconnect, the Contractor may request, in writing, to substitute the fiber optic temporary interconnect with a wireless interconnect. The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If approved for use by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit marked-up traffic signal plans indicating locations of radios and antennas and installation details. If wireless interconnect is used, and in the opinion of the Engineer it is not viable, or if it fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the Contract.

The existing system interconnect and phone lines are to be maintained as part of the temporary traffic signal installation specified on the plan. If the existing traffic signal has a cellular modem, the modem shall be temporarily relocated to the temporary signal and then back to the existing or proposed cabinet at the end of the contract unless the contract specifies otherwise. The temporary signal cabinet shall have an antenna supplied by the Contractor. Any existing network switches shall be temporarily relocated to the temporary signal and relocated back to the existing cabinet at the end of construction if a new switch is not being installed. Any existing PTZ cameras shall be temporarily relocated to the temporary signal. The interconnect, including any required fiber splices and terminations, shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the notes or details on the plans. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect as part of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be included in the cost of

temporary traffic signal installation. The temporary traffic signal interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project.

Temporary Wireless Interconnect for Closed-Loop Systems. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with Eagle/Yunex or Econolite controller closed loop systems. This work shall include all temporary wireless interconnect components at the adjacent existing traffic signal(s) to provide a completely operational closed loop system. This work shall include all materials, labor, and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:

- a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
- b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)
- c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
- d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Maximum 100 ft from controller cabinet to antenna
- e. Brackets, mounting hardware, and accessories required for installation
- f. RS232 data cable for connection from the radio to the local or master controller
- g. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components shall be included in the cost of Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system.

The proposed or existing master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed in accordance with the vendor's recommendations.

Temporary wireless interconnect for advanced traffic management systems. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with an ATMS.

Emergency Vehicle Preemption. All EVP equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 HZ ± 0.002 , or as otherwise required by the Engineer and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the EVP installation shall be included in the cost Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.

Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed at all approaches of the intersection and as directed by the Engineer. Video vehicle detection systems shall be approved by IDOT prior to the Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the video vehicle detection system in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall

be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. The vendor shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up the video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the cost of Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.

Pedestrian Push-Buttons. Pedestrian push-buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases or as directed by the Engineer. Accessible pedestrian signal (APS) buttons shall be installed at any location where they currently exist. All push-buttons shall be latching and have MUTCD R10-3e signs with proper arrows.

Uninterruptable Power Supply. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have an UPS. The UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary traffic signal cabinet and shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 862 of the Standard Specifications and as modified in the current Uninterruptable Power Supply, Special provision.

Signs. All existing signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost. Any signs that are required for the temporary traffic signal shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Relocation, removing, bagging and installing signs for the various construction stages shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. If illuminated street name signs exist, they shall be taken down and stored by the Contractor, and the Contractor shall furnish reflectorized street name signs on the temporary traffic signal installation.

Energy Charges. The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing signal. Otherwise, charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Maintenance. Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and the Maintenance and Responsibility of Traffic Signal and Flashing Beacon Installations section of the Traffic Signal General Requirements special provision.

Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of Temporary Traffic Signal Installation. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as they begin any physical work on the contract or any portion thereof.

The temporary signal responsibility shall begin at the start of temporary signal construction and shall end with the removal of the signal as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects. Temporary traffic signals for bridge projects shall follow the state standards, Standard Specifications, special provisions and any plans for bridge temporary traffic signals included in the contract. The installation shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this specification. In addition, all electric cable shall be aerially suspended at a minimum height of 18 ft on temporary wood poles (class 5 or better) of 45 ft minimum height. The signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. A video vehicle detection system may be used in place of detector loops as approved by the Engineer or as shown in the contract.

Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects. The controller and cabinet shall be NEMA type designed for NEMA TS2 type 1 operation. Controller and LED signal displays shall meet the applicable Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this special provision. Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.

The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of twelve days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.

All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 ft from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 ft from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.

The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.

As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.

All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardwire communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.

The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV and other applicable portions of the currently adopted version of the MUTCD and the Illinois MUTCD. The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between - 30 °F and 120 °F. When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as non-operating equipment according to Article 701.11.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (SPECIAL), TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, which shall include all costs for the modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the contract plans, video vehicle detection systems, any maintenance or adjustment to the video vehicle detection system, the temporary wireless interconnect system, temporary fiber optic interconnect system, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal, and any changes required by the Engineer. Each location will be paid for separately.

FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET, SPECIAL

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a Super R Size Full-actuated Controller and Type V Cabinet at location shown on plan details. A Super R Size Cabinet shall have an additional built-in compartment for battery backup in a single cabinet shell. This work also includes modifying the existing Type D foundation into a Type C foundation to support the Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) and a new apron to provide a standing pad for cabinet and UPS.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENT

General. The Super R Size Full Actuated Controller and Type V Cabinet shall meet the requirements of Sections 857, 1073 and 1074 of the Standard Specifications with the following modifications.

- a) This item requires that a factory representative capable of ensuring that the controller and cabinet are operating to the satisfaction of the Engineer shall be present at the turn on of the controller and shall remain until the intersection is operating to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Should a defect appear in the controller or cabinet operation, the representative shall return as often as necessary until all defects are repaired.
- b) At the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall provide the names and phone numbers of two technicians who would be able to respond to controller malfunctions that occur within the 30 day acceptance period after the controller is turned on. If neither person can be reached at the time of the malfunction nor be at the location within 2 hours of receiving the call, any available electrician capable of evaluating and correcting the malfunction may be called at the State's discretion. Any and all bills resulting from defective operation of the controller or cabinet shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

CONTROLLER.

- a) The controller shall be capable of uploading and downloading its database to a laptop computer that has been installed with the proper software. All uploaded data shall be able to be changed within the laptop and then downloaded to the controller. The necessary cables for upload/download shall be provided and upload/download software shall be provided and installed onto the District Three laptop computer if the software and cables have not already been supplied to District Three or the software presently being used by District Three requires updating. The controller shall be the latest version of TS 2 and shall have two (2) data keys.
- b) The controller data entry fields shall have a clear distinction between data fields and information. Data fields shall be in matrix format with a minimum of eight phases wide and four date lines deep.
- c) The active status screen shall display the following information for all operating phases in an alpha-numeric display.
- d) A clear distinction between the following detections for each phase: vehicle recall, vehicle detection, pedestrian recall, and pedestrian detection.
- e) A clear distinction among the phases receiving detection.

- f) Status displayed simultaneously whenever one or more of the following is operating: vehicle passage timer, maximum phase timer, added initial timer, time before reduction timer, time to reduce timer, existing gap timer, walk timer, don't walk timer.
- g) When a phase ends, the controller shall report whether the exit was a max out, gap out or force out condition. The controller shall show the yellow and red timers timing and any trailing overlap timers timing.
- h) The color of all operating overlaps.
- i) The phase of the controller shall be as shown in the plans.
- j) The controller shall be the latest version of the Econolite Cobalt fully actuated unit.

CONTROLLER CABINET.

- a) The police door compartment shall contain a manual control cord from which the signals may be operated manually. The inside door toggle switches shall be protected from accidental contact by vertical metal slats. The slats shall extend beyond the switches, in a manner similar to the terminals on the back panel. A plastic plans holder shall be installed on the cabinet door. The holder shall be at least 11 inches high and 17 inches wide, shall open from the side, and shall not interfere with the filter. The holder shall have a means of closing the side opening to prevent water from entering.
- b) A Plexiglas cover, or other high strength nonconductive cover, shall be installed over, and completely cover, the power panel. The cover shall completely shield the service wires, and circuit breaker wires from accidental contact.
- c) A Plexiglas cover, or other high strength nonconductive cover, shall be installed over, and completely cover, the power terminals for the thermostatically controlled exhaust fan. The thermostat shall be of the knob type capable of adjustment by hand and without tools. The thermostat and terminals shall be mounted on the left or right side of the controller cabinet.
- d) All harness wiring of connectors A, B, C and D shall be factory installed so that an additional phase may be added to the existing phasing by the addition of a load switch and the proper conflict monitor card pinning.
- e) A self-adhering phasing diagram shall be placed on the inside of the cabinet door. Attach a phase and direction decal below the amplifiers.
- f) Train the wire along the inside of the cabinet for length and cleanliness.
- g) Add call push buttons on inside of cabinet.
- h) Place a thermostatically controlled electric heater in the cabinet with LED light bulbs.
- i) Traffic signal control and cabinet assembly shall be fully tested by the equipment supplier. Five (5) copies of the complete cabinet wiring showing all connections shall be furnished to the Engineer.

j) The controller cabinet shall be fully wired to accommodate the installation and proper operation of a Master Controller meeting the requirements of sections 860 and 1073 of the standard Specifications. The Master Controller shall be the latest version of the Econolite Cobalt brand to ensure proper operation with existing equipment currently used and maintained by District 3. The Master Controller will be paid for elsewhere.

k) The Contractor shall provide a concrete pad in front of the controller cabinet. This concrete pad shall be considered part of this item and no additional compensation will be allowed.

l) Control cabinet shall have a pull-out drawer for a place to set a laptop and provide storage for cabinet prints and plans.

m) A generator factory outlet in an enclosed door shall be provided for the Uninterruptable power supply.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FULLACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET, SPECIAL which price shall be payment in full to complete this work.

FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL

(Effective January 1, 2002; Revised March 12, 2026)

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a Super P Size Full-actuated Controller and Type IV Cabinet at location shown on plan details. A Super P Size Cabinet shall have an additional built-in compartment for battery backup in a single cabinet shell.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENT

General. The Super P Size Full Actuated Controller and Type IV Cabinet shall be a NEMA TS2 Type 1 and meet the requirements of Sections 857, 1073 and 1074 of the Standard Specifications with the following modifications.

- a) This item requires that a factory representative capable of ensuring that the controller and cabinet are operating to the satisfaction of the Engineer shall be present at the turn on of the controller and shall remain until the intersection is operating to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Should a defect appear in the controller or cabinet operation, the representative shall return as often as necessary until all defects are repaired.
- b) At the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall provide the names and phone numbers of two technicians who would be able to respond to controller malfunctions that occur within the 30-day acceptance period after the controller is turned on. If neither person can be reached at the time of the malfunction nor be at the location within 2 hours of receiving the call, any available electrician capable of evaluating and correcting the malfunction may be called at the State's discretion. All bills resulting from defective operation of the controller or cabinet shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Controller.

- a) The controller shall be capable of uploading and downloading its database to a laptop computer that has been installed with the proper software. All uploaded data shall be

able to be changed within the laptop and then downloaded to the controller. The necessary cables for upload/download shall be provided, and upload/download software shall be provided and installed onto the District Three laptop computer if the software and cables have not already been supplied to District Three or the software presently being used by District Three requires updating. The controller shall be the latest version of TS 2 and shall have two (2) data keys.

- b) The controller data entry fields shall have a clear distinction between data fields and information. Data fields shall be in matrix format with a minimum of eight phases wide and four data lines deep.
- c) The active status screen shall display the following information for all operating phases in an alpha-numeric display.
- d) A clear distinction between the following detections for each phase: vehicle recall, vehicle detection, pedestrian recall, and pedestrian detection.
- e) A clear distinction among the phases receiving detection.
- f) Status displayed simultaneously whenever one or more of the following is operating: vehicle passage timer, maximum phase timer, added initial timer, time before reduction timer, time to reduce timer, existing gap timer, walk timer, don't walk timer.
- g) When a phase ends, the controller shall report whether the exit was a max out, gap out or force out condition. The controller shall show the yellow and red timers timing and any trailing overlap timers timing.
- h) The color of all operating overlaps.
- i) The phase of the controller shall be as shown in the plans.
- j) The controller shall be the latest version of the fully actuated Econolite Cobalt.

Controller Cabinet.

- a) The police door compartment shall contain a manual control cord from which the signals may be operated manually. The inside door toggle switches shall be protected from accidental contact by vertical metal slats. The slats shall extend beyond the switches, in a manner like the terminals on the back panel. A plastic plans holder shall be installed on the cabinet door. The holder shall be at least 11 in. high and 17 in. wide, shall open from the side, and shall not interfere with the filter. The holder shall have a means of closing the side opening to prevent water from entering.
- b) A Plexiglas cover, or other high strength nonconductive cover, shall be installed over, and completely cover, the power panel. The cover shall completely shield the service wires, and circuit breaker wires from accidental contact.
- c) A Plexiglas cover, or other high strength nonconductive cover, shall be installed over, and completely cover, the power terminals for the thermostatically controlled exhaust fan. The thermostat shall be of the knob type capable of adjustment by hand and without

tools. The thermostat and terminals shall be mounted on the left or right side of the controller cabinet.

- d) All harness wiring of connectors A, B, C and D shall be factory installed so that an additional phase may be added to the existing phasing by the addition of a load switch and the proper conflict monitor card pinning.
- e) A self-adhering phasing diagram shall be placed on the inside of the cabinet door. Attach a phase and direction decal below the amplifiers.
- f) Train the wire along the inside of the cabinet for length and cleanliness.
- g) Place a thermostatically controlled electric heater in the cabinet with LED light bulbs.
- h) Traffic signal control and cabinet assembly shall be fully tested by the equipment supplier. Five (5) copies of the complete cabinet wiring showing all connections shall be furnished to the Engineer.
- i) Control cabinet shall have a pull-out drawer for a place to set a laptop and provide storage for cabinet prints and plans.
- j) A generator factory outlet in an enclosed door shall be provided for the Uninterruptable power supply.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL which price shall be payment in full to complete this work.

COMBINATION LIGHTING CONTROLLER

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a photocell with integral surge arrester, 3-position selector switch (H-O-A), terminal/splice blocks, and 30 Amp lighting contactor (120V) in the traffic signal cabinet to control the operation of the combination lighting units, shown on the Contract Drawings and as directed by the Engineer.

A 120 Volt 20 Amp circuit breaker shall be installed inside the traffic signal controller connected to the main breaker, to serve the roadway lighting, per section 1068.01(e)(3) of the Standard Specifications. The circuit breaker shall be clearly labeled for lighting according to Article 1068.01(f) of the Standard Specifications.

Install all lighting components independent of the traffic signal components as shown in the "Combination Lighting Controller Detail" drawing on one side of the cabinet and label as "LIGHTING". The under eave photocell shall be mounted on the traffic signal controller cabinet, per section 1068.01(e)(2) of the Standard Specifications. Furnish and install all wiring between components to make a fully functional lighting control system for the combination lights.

Materials. Photo control. The photocell shall be in accordance with Article 1068.01(e)(2) except that the size of the photocell shall allow mounting under the cabinet roof overhang.

Overcurrent Protection. Circuit breakers shall be 30A unless otherwise indicated. Circuit breakers shall be standard listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 V circuit breakers shall have a listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated circuit voltage for which the breaker is applied.

Contactor. The contactor shall be a 30A, 2-Pole, 120VAC@60Hz electrically held contactor.

Hand-Off-Auto switch. 30mm. 3 position selector switch.

Enclosure. A molded fiberglass polyester NEMA 4X enclosure with matching cover shall utilized. A molded hinge with stainless steel pin shall be used with a stainless steel draw type "snap latch" door fastener. Threaded brass inserts shall be provided for the non-conductive inner mounting panel.

Construction Requirements. This item shall be constructed in full accord with Section 825 of the Standard Specifications and the details as indicated in the Contract Drawings.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for COMBINATION LIGHTING CONTROLLER which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing, shipping, handling, tools and appurtenances necessary for a complete and operational unit as indicated on the drawings and as approved by the Engineer.

ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing accessible pedestrian signals (APS). Each APS shall consist of an interactive vibrotactile pedestrian push button with speaker, an informational sign, a light emitting diode (LED) indicator light, a solid-state electronic control board, a power supply, wiring, and mounting hardware. The APS shall meet the requirements of the MUTCD and Sections 801 and 888 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Add the following to Article 888.03 of the Standard Specifications:

A mounting bracket and/or extension shall be used to assure proper orientation and accessibility where needed. The price of the bracket and/or extension shall be included in the cost of the pedestrian push button. The contractor is not allowed to install a push-button assembly with the sign below the push-button to meet mounting requirements.

Add the following to Article 1074.02(e) of the Standard Specifications:

Stations shall be designed to be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station shall be aluminum and shall accept a 3 inch round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9" x 15" sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. Stations shall be powder coated yellow with a black push button and stainless steel arrow on push button.

Electrical Requirements. The APS shall operate with systems providing 95 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz and throughout an ambient air temperature range of -29 to +160 °F (-34 to +70 °C).

The APS shall contain a power protection circuit consisting of both fuse and transient protection.

Audible Indications. A pushbutton locator tone shall sound at each pushbutton and shall be deactivated during the associated walk indication and when associated traffic signals are in flashing mode. Pushbutton locator tones shall have a duration of 0.15 seconds or less and shall repeat at 1-second intervals. Each actuation of the pushbutton shall be accompanied by the speech message "Wait". Locator tones shall be audible 6 to 12 ft from push button.

If two accessible pedestrian push buttons are placed less than 10 ft apart or placed on the same pole, the audible walk and don't walk indication shall be a speech message. This speech message shall sound throughout the WALK interval only. Common street names shall be used and not the route number of the street unless there is no common street name. The street name used in programming shall reflect the street name mast arm mounted sign panel. Locations without street name (ex. private benefit driveways, shopping plaza entrance, etc.) shall use a general term "Commercial Driveway" as a street name for that leg. The speech message shall be modeled after: "'Street Name.' Walk Sign is on to cross 'Street Name.'" For signalized intersections utilizing exclusive pedestrian phasing, the verbal message shall be "Walk sign is on for all crossings". In addition, a speech pushbutton information message shall be provided by actuating the APS pushbutton during DON'T WALK interval. This verbal message shall be modeled after: "Wait". The extended press option verbal message shall be: "Wait to cross 'Street Name' at 'Street Name'".

Railroad Preemption.

At locations with railroad interconnections APS pushbutton shall be capable of receiving a railroad preemption similar to a traffic signal controller and shall be hard wired to the railroad preemption relay inside the traffic signal cabinet. A shelf mount control unit shall be provided and installed inside the cabinet capable of receiving and transmitting the railroad preemption to all the push buttons.

At railroad intersections all APS pushbuttons shall use the speech message and shall follow the below speech models.

During Don't Walk: "Wait to cross 'Street Name' at 'Street Name', Caution, Walk time shortened when train approaches" – this does not repeat, plays only once with every push button press.

During Walk: "Walk sign is on to cross 'Street Name', – this repeats as many times as possible during Walk interval only.

During Railroad preemption: All push buttons at same time "Train Approaching" – this message shall be repeated two times.

At locations with emergency vehicle preemption, NO additional speech message shall be provided.

At locations with Equestrian Pushbuttons style installation the APS push buttons shall use speech message only and shall emit the audible message from the bottom mounted push button only.

Locations with Corner Islands or Center Medians: At locations with corner islands pushbuttons shall follow the requirement of the 10 ft as specified herein regarding the percussive tone vs a speech message. When push buttons are closer than 10 ft apart the speech message shall follow the format specified herein for the main street crossing. The speech message shall follow the below speech models for the unusual configurations.

Crossing of the right turn lane from or to Corner Island: “Wait to cross right turn lane for ‘Street Name’ at ‘Street Name’ crosswalks” and “Walk sign is on to cross right turn lane for ‘Street Name’ at ‘Street Name’ crosswalks”

Crossing from Corner Island to Corner Island where second pushbutton actuation is required: “Wait to cross ‘Street Name’ at ‘Street Name’ to median with second pushbutton” and “Walk sign is on to cross ‘Street Name’ to median with second pushbutton”

Center Medians on a divided highways with push buttons will require pushbutton to have a dual arrow on the pushbutton.

Where two accessible pedestrian push buttons are separated by 10 ft or more, the walk indication shall be an audible percussive tone. It shall repeat at 8 to 10 ticks per second with a dominant frequency of 880 Hz. Percussive tone shall be uniform at all stations at the intersection and shall not change for different directions.

Automatic volume adjustments in response to ambient traffic sound level shall be provided up to a maximum volume of 100 dBA. Locator tone and verbal messages shall be no more than 5 dB louder than ambient sound. Locator tone and speech message shall be programmed at same volume one shall not be significantly louder than the other and shall be adjusted as directed by the Engineer.

Pedestrian Push button. Pedestrian pushbuttons shall be at least 2 in. (50 mm) in diameter or width. The force required to activate the pushbutton shall be no greater than 3.5 lb (15.5 N).

A red LED shall be located on or near the push button which, when activated, acknowledges the pedestrians request to cross the street.

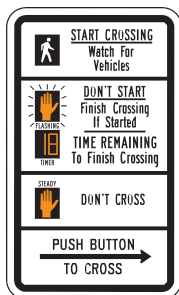
APS pushbutton systems that utilize any wireless technology including Bluetooth technology to place calls or communicate with controller will not be allow. A central master control unit shall be provided and installed in the traffic signal cabinet. Push button shall be connected directly to the master control unit in the traffic signal cabinet using only 2 wires. All pushbuttons shall be capable of placing a pedestrian call request into the controller and shall be hard wired. APS pushbuttons shall be a direct replacement of existing standard push buttons and shall be weather resistant with a minimum warranty of 5 years.

APS push buttons shall be compatible with one another and easily replaceable on future replacements or maintenance repairs no multiple model variations will be allowed.

All APS push buttons shall come with the messages pre-programmed for each particular intersection regardless of the location or the 10 ft separation. Final field adjustments including percussive tone vs speech message use shall be completed once push buttons are installed in the final location. All push buttons shall be programmed with the appropriate parameters and settings as directed by the Engineer. These settings shall be standard for all pushbuttons and will vary based on the manufacturer. Access to pushbutton settings shall be provided through an app either through wired, wireless, or Bluetooth connection. Pushbutton information, settings, and access instructions shall all be provided in a weatherproof pouch and safely stored inside each traffic signal cabinet.

Contractor shall remove any existing pedestrian isolation boards, field wire terminals, and any wires to the board when easily accessible. If the pedestrian isolation board has been installed from the factory on the back panel of the cabinet, contractor is to disconnect the power to the isolation board and any wires while leaving the board mounted. This work shall be included in the cost of Accessible Pedestrian Signals and will not be paid for separately.

Signage. A sign shall be located immediately above the pedestrian push button and parallel to the crosswalk controlled by the push button. The sign shall conform to the following standard MUTCD design: R10-3e.



R10-3E

Tactile Arrow. A tactile arrow, pointing in the direction of travel controlled by a pushbutton, shall be provided on the pushbutton.

Vibrotactile Feature. The push button shall pulse when depressed and shall vibrate continuously throughout the WALK interval.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS and shall include furnishing, installation, mounting hardware including extension brackets if required, and programming of the push button.

MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER AND CABINET

In addition to the requirements of Sections 885, 886, 888, and 895 of the Standard Specifications, this pay item shall include modifying the existing controller cabinets at IL 17 & Eastgate Industrial Pkwy for installation of the new Mobotrex fully actuated controller, new Mobotrex fiber optic transceiver which are paid for separately. This pay item shall also include a new 16 channel Malfunction Management Unit (MMU), that will not be paid for separately. This pay item shall include installing and programming the new controllers with the existing timing program running at the intersections. This pay item shall also include programming the new MMU to provide proper operation of the traffic signals at the above intersections. This pay item shall also include all work and material required to interface the proposed fiber optic interconnect to the fiber optic transceivers and to provide proper operation of the traffic signals and closed-loop system. This item requires that a factory representative capable of ensuring that the controller and transceiver are operating to the satisfaction of the Engineer shall be present at the turn on of the controller and shall remain until the intersection is operating to the satisfaction of the Engineer. New cabinet drawings may be needed as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall remove the existing controllers, transceivers, and conflict monitors. All items removed shall become the property of IDOT and shall be delivered to the Kankakee Maintenance yard at 1455 Brookmont Avenue.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER AND CABINET, which price shall include payment in full for all labor and material necessary to perform the work.

OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM

(Effective March 10, 2026)

This work shall consist of providing a revised Signal Coordination and Timing (SCAT) Report and implementing optimized timings to an existing previously optimized closed loop traffic signal system. This work is required due to the addition of a signalized intersection to an existing system or a modification of an existing signalized intersection, which affects the quality of an existing system's operation. MAINTENANCE OF THE SUBJECT INTERSECTION SHALL NOT BE ACCEPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT UNTIL THE OPTIMIZED TIMINGS ARE IMPLEMENTED AND THE SIGNALS ARE FUNCTIONING TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE ENGINEER.

The traffic signal system to be optimized includes the following intersections:

- Intersection of N Fairmont Ave & IL-17
- Intersection of Eastridge Dr & IL-17
- Intersection of I-57 East ramp & IL-17
- Intersection of I-57 West ramp & IL-17
- Intersection of Eastgate Industrial Pkwy & IL -17

For the purposes of optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

The traffic signal system shall be optimized by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing closed loop traffic signal systems for District 3 of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer at 815-434-8506 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 3 SCAT Guidelines, if available, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information and existing phasing/timing patterns may be obtained from the Department if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District Three office (if one exists) and if the Consultant provides blank rewritable compact disks, copies containing software runs for the existing optimized system and a timing database that includes intersection displays will be made for the Consultant.

The Consultant shall consult with the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system; in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the re-optimization.

Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection(s) shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.

Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Seven day/twenty-four hour automatic traffic recorder counts will be required and manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday, and if necessary, on the weekend. Additional manual turning movement counts may be necessary if heavy traffic flows exist during off peak hours. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, transit buses, and pedestrian/bicyclist movements.

As necessary, the intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controllers according to the current standard of District Three.

A Capacity Analysis shall be conducted at the subject intersection to determine its level of service and degree of saturation. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system with minor adjustments if necessary. Changes to the cycle lengths and offsets for the entire system may be required due to the addition/modification of the subject intersection. Both volume and occupancy shall be considered when developing the re-optimized timing program. Signal system optimization analyses shall be conducted utilizing PASSER II, TRANSYT 7F, SIGNAL 85, SYNCHRO 6.0 or other appropriate approved computer software. The following traffic signal timings are required:

- a. Confirm that all signals have minimum 4 second yellow and 2 second red and check that the formula meets latest MUTCD edition.
- b. "Zero out" all density times.
- c. Confirm pedestrian times meet MUTCD latest edition (3.5 seconds).
- d. Confirm minimum green times are 6 seconds on left turn, 8 seconds on side streets, and 10 seconds on main street.
- e. Confirm all detection is "non-locking".

All the intersections shall be re-addressed according to the current standard of District Three. The proposed signal timing plan shall be forwarded to IDOT for review and approval seven days prior to the traffic signal turn on at the intersection. The timing plan shall be implemented at least two working days prior to the turn on of the traffic signal. The timing plan shall include a time-of day program, which may be used as a back-up system. After downloading the system timings, the Consultant shall make fine tuning adjustments to the timing in the field to alleviate observed operating conditions and to enhance operations. The timing plans shall be re-evaluated after the signal has been turned on and traffic has had an opportunity to adjust to the new signal. Any necessary timing changes shall be made at that time with the approval of the Area Signal Engineer.

The following deliverables shall be required:

- Consultant shall furnish to IDOT a cover letter describing the extent of the re-optimization work performed.
- Consultant shall furnish an updated intersection graphic display for the subject intersection to IDOT and to IDOT's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor.
- Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a technical memorandum for the optimized system.

The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:

- 1) Brief description of the project.
 - 2) Printed copies of the analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file).
 - 3) Turning movement and automatic traffic recorder counts, capacity analyses for each count period, computer optimization analyses for each count period, proposed implementation plans and summaries including system description, analysis methodology, method of effectiveness comparison results and special recommendations and/or observations. The new report shall follow the format of the old report and shall incorporate all data from the old report which remains unchanged. Copies of the entire database including intersection displays and any other displays which the system software allows shall be furnished to the Department and to the Department's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor.
- Consultant shall furnish to IDOT two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:
 - 1) Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format.
 - 2) Revised Synchro files (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file) including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the closed loop system.
 - 3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection.
 - 4) New or updated intersection graphic display file for the subject intersection.
 - 5) The CD shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master locations, as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo. The CD case shall include a clearly readable label displaying the same information securely affixed to the side and front.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per system as each. A system will consist of all the intersections listed above.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

PERMANENT TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING

Description. This work shall consist of developing and implementing appropriate traffic signal timings for intersections in the City of Kankakee as designated below.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

1. Intersection of N Fairmont Ave & IL-17
2. Intersection of Eastridge Dr & IL-17
3. Intersection of I-57 East ramp & IL-17
4. Intersection of I-57 West ramp & IL-17
5. Intersection of Eastgate Industrial Pkwy & IL -17

General. All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved consultant who has previous experience in Optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for the Illinois Department of Transportation District 3. The Contractor shall contact the District 3 Traffic Signal Engineer for a listing of approved consultants.

Construction Requirements. The following tasks are associated with PERMANENT TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING.

- a) The Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings for the traffic signal turn-on.
- b) The Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- c) The Consultant shall calculate and implement new pedestrian (yellow and red) clearances according to the current MUTCD manual and District 3 policies.
- d) The Consultant shall install a 6 second RED start up time.
- e) The consultant shall provide clearance calculations for the Districts Traffic Signal Engineer to review.
- f) He consultant shall "Zero Out" all density Times.
- g) The Consultant shall confirm all detection is "non-locking".

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for PERMANENT TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING which price shall be payment in full in completing all work described.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition to the final completion of the traffic signal intersection.

The following intersections require the temporary traffic signal timing:

- IL 17 and Fairmont Ave
- IL 17 and I – 57 Ramps
- IL 17 and Eastridge Dr
- IL 17 and Eastgate Industrial Pkwy

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by and approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for IDOT District 3. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING:

The Consultant shall attend temporary and permanent traffic signal inspections (turn-ons) and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings for both turn-ons.

The Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.

The Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.

The Consultant needs to calculate and implement new pedestrian, yellow, and red clearances according to the new State of Illinois policy.

The Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection.

VIDEO VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM WITH REMOTE ACCESS

(D3 Revised 08-09-2023)

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a Video Vehicle Detection System for traffic signals with remote access capabilities.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
a) Video Sensor.....	Note 1
b) Communications Interface Panel.....	Note 2
c) Wired Input/Output Card.....	Note 3
d) Management Software.....	Note 4
e) Video Monitor.....	Note 5

Note 1. The video sensor shall integrate a high-definition camera with an embedded processor for analyzing the video and performing detection. The camera shall include a color complementary metal oxide semiconductor (CMOS) imaging array and optical zoom. The integrated processor shall provide direct, real time iris and shutter speed control. The optical zoom shall satisfy across-the-intersection detection objectives, including stop line and advance detection. It shall be possible to zoom the lens remotely from the Traffic Management Center (TMC).

The camera and processor shall be housed in a sealed weatherproof enclosure with an integral aiming sight and all necessary mounting hardware. The faceplate of the enclosure shall be glass and have a hydrophilic coating on the exterior surface to reduce debris accumulation and maintenance and a thermostatically controlled heater applied directly on the interior surface to keep the faceplate clear of condensation, snow, ice, and frost. An adjustable aluminum visor shall shield the faceplate from the sun and extraneous light sources.

Power and communications for the video sensor shall utilize a broadband-over-power connection using cables approved by the manufacturer of the video sensor. The video sensor shall operate over an input voltage range of 89 to 265 V AC at 50 or 60 Hz. Typical power consumption shall be no more than 16 watts. All surge suppression shall be located inside the controller cabinet.

Note 2. The communications interface panel shall manage communications between the video sensors, the TMC, remote computers, and the traffic cabinet itself. The communications interface panel shall provide connection points for all video sensors.

The broadband-over-power communications shall provide a throughput of 70 to 90 megabits per section (Mbps) and shall support a minimum of 1,000 feet of cable to the video sensor. Each video sensor connection shall include a power switch, a power indicator, a communication status indicator, a resettable fuse, and high-energy transient protection.

Two ethernet ports capable of 10/100/1000 Mbps shall be provided for the TMC connection and maintenance. The communications interface panel shall proxy all network requests that arrive on the ethernet ports to avoid unwanted network traffic from reaching the broadband-over-power network between the communications interface panel and the video sensors. All communications to the video detection system through the ethernet ports shall be to a single IP address. The system shall be able to provide full high definition quality video through its wide area network port for use in streaming video to any remote location. The maintenance port shall support dynamic host configuration protocol to automatically assign an IP address to the user's computer.

An 802.11g Wi-Fi access point (WAP) shall allow a wireless connection to the video detection system. All communications to the video detection system through the WAP shall be to a single IP address. The WAP shall support Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol to automatically assign an IP address to the user's computer. A momentary pushbutton shall allow the user to turn the WAP on or off. The WAP shall turn itself off automatically after a period of inactivity from connected devices and include a LED to indicate when the WAP is enabled. The WAP shall operate simultaneously with the maintenance port and the TMC connection. The WAP shall require a customizable password for connection by a user's computer.

The communications interface panel shall provide one connection to communicate to the traffic controller through the cabinet. The traffic controller connection shall support a TS2 Type 1 compatible Software Development Life Cycle (SDLC) interface. The traffic controller connector shall be a 15-pin female metal shell D sub-miniature type connector to support a standard NEMA TS2 or TEES SDLC cable. The traffic controller connection shall support a protocol interface to SDLC-capable traffic controllers (NEMA or TEES). The traffic controller connection shall support the NEMA TS2 SDLC protocol to include up to 64 detector outputs and 32 inputs.

The traffic controller connection shall be able to connect to a wired input/output card, which supports wired I/O in cabinets without a SDLC capable controller. The wired I/O data communications link shall support at least 24 outputs and 16 inputs. It shall be possible to connect and use both SDLC communications and communications to the wired input/output card simultaneously.

The communications interface panel shall include two USB 2.0 ports. It shall be possible to reinstall all system and application software from a USB memory stick without removal of the communications interface panel from the cabinet. Video recording of up to 2 cameras simultaneously shall commence automatically when an appropriately configured USB memory stick is installed in either USB port.

The communications interface panel shall accept input voltage in the range of 89 to 265 V AC, 50 to 60 Hz power from the transient-protected side of the cabinet. The communications interface panel shall be protected by two slow blow fuses. Two spare fuses shall be attached to the panel.

Note 3. A input/output card with real-time detection shall reside in a standard detector rack or shelf-mount enclosure with power module.

The wired input/output card shall comply with the form factor and electrical characteristics to plug directly into a NEMA Type C or D detector rack. The card shall provide four detector outputs on a rear-edge connector. A front connector shall provide communication to the communications interface panel and allow 16 inputs and 24 contact closure detector outputs for wiring into the cabinet. A front panel LED for each of the 16 inputs and 24 outputs shall indicate the state of the input or output.

The wired input/output card shall support optional expansion cards in other slots. Each expansion card shall support 4 outputs to the rear edge of the card. The wired input/output card shall support optional harnesses for connection to Input Files or C1, C4, C11, and C12 ports to support Type 170 or Type 2070 controllers.

Note 4. Management software shall be a Windows-based application and communicate with the video detection system via ethernet. The management software shall automatically determine all video sensors and communications interface panels available on the local network and populate a list of all devices and provide a means to add video sensors and communications interface panels on routed networks by the communications panel's wide area network IP address.

The management software shall provide the user a means to name individual video sensors and communications interface panels, zoom the camera optics while viewing a live video stream, calibrate distances in the field of view to create a 3-dimensional mapping of the complete field of view, and to create 4-sided detection zones in the field of view using either a still snapshot or live video.

The management software shall detect the presence of vehicles in defined zones and turn on the assigned output when a vehicle or bicycle is present in the zone. Each detection zone shall be displayed over the background image. It shall be possible for the user to place detection zones anywhere in the field of view, set the desired color of both the "on" and "off" states of the overlay for individual detection zones, set the desired color for the "on" state for different types of vehicles, alter the size and shape of any previously created zone, click and drag any of the four sides of a zone to automatically scale the length of the side consistent with the 3-dimensional field of view, to move an entire zone without automatic rescaling, create a new zone by selecting an existing zone and duplicating it on either the left or right side or specifying a new zone with a specific distance from the selected zone, rotate a zone by selecting any of its four corners and dragging, flip the zone direction 180 degrees from its current orientation, name each zone, assign each zone to detect vehicles, bicycles or both, and to specify different outputs for each type.

It shall be possible for the user to specify the output of a zone as a presence, pulse, or snappy type output (presence during red and pulse during green signal phase state). The pulse output shall be usable for both approaching and receding traffic and have a user programmable duration from 100 to 400 milliseconds. It shall be possible for a zone to have multiple output types (presence, pulse, snappy) on separate output channels, for the user to tie the presence outputs of multiple zones as well as signal phase state together with Boolean logic and assign the same output to multiple zones such that the output will be on if any of the zones are detecting a vehicle or bicycle. It shall be possible for the user to assign a single zone to more than one output such that if a vehicle or bicycle is detected, all the assigned outputs shall be turned on. The management software shall be capable of creating at least 99 detection zones per video sensor, retrieving all configuration parameters from video sensors or communications interface panels. It shall be possible

for the user to save all the settings for a video sensor or a communications interface panel and read or import all the settings from a previously saved configuration file for a video sensor or a communications interface panel.

For detection zones placed at the stop line, the probability of not detecting the presence of a vehicle shall be 1% or less when aggregated over a 24-hour period when the video sensor is installed and configured properly and the probability of falsely detecting a vehicle that is not present shall be 3% or less when aggregated over a 24-hour period when the video sensor is installed and configured properly. To ensure statistical significance for the above detection performance specifications, data shall be collected over 24-hour time intervals and shall contain a minimum of one hundred (100) vehicles per lane. The calculations of detection performance shall not include turning movements where vehicles do not pass through the detectors, vehicle lane-change anomalies, or where they stop short or stop beyond the combined detection zones.

The video detection system shall be capable of detecting receding vehicles in day or night conditions when the video sensor is installed and configured properly.

The management software shall be able to download a new version of the application software into a communications interface panel and its attached video sensors. The management software shall provide the current time in the video sensor image, a user-configurable title or name, the version number of the video sensor software, and configurable text as defined by the user. Undo/Redo functions shall be available for operations during detection zone setup and programming. It shall be possible for the user to turn the overlay graphics on or off with a single setting.

The management software shall provide a live video output to the video monitor. The user shall be able to select if a single video output or four video outputs are displayed simultaneously. It shall be possible for the user to configure the order that the sensor videos appear in the quad-view. The real-time quad-view video stream shall be capable of displaying the overlay graphics for all four sensors simultaneously.

While monitoring the video of a single video sensor or of the quad-view, it shall be possible for the user to request a "snapshot" or single-frame image to save to a named file on a laptop. It shall be possible for the user to record a period of the video to save to a named file.

The management software shall provide three failsafe options during optical contrast loss. The default shall be maximum recall. The user may also choose to use minimum recall or fixed recall in which a user-defined number of seconds may be implemented to hold call during green. The video sensor shall continuously monitor the overall contrast in the video. If the overall contrast falls below a preset level or if a video sensor goes offline the sensor shall enable the chosen failsafe mode. When sufficient contrast is restored in the video or the video sensor comes online, the sensor shall exit the failsafe mode.

The management software shall maintain a time-stamped operations log of routine and special events in non-volatile memory.

The management software shall provide the following methods to synchronize the time-of-day clocks in the communication interface panel and the video sensors: set the time to the current time on the computer where the management software is running;

automatically obtain the time from the NEMA TS2 protocol on the SDLC channel; and allow the communications interface panel to automatically obtain the time from up to five Network Time Protocol (NTP) sources.

Note 5. The video monitor shall have a minimum screen size of 12 inches and be located in the controller cabinet. The video monitor shall include a live video stream from the video sensor with indications of detection in real time by changing the color of the detection zone. A standard mouse and keyboard shall be provided in the cabinet with the video monitor.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. This work shall be according to applicable portions of Sections 812, 817, and 873 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

The Video Vehicle Detection System shall be capable of communicating with the software systems shown on the plans.

The Video Vehicle Detection System shall be integrated to the controller inside the traffic signal cabinet.

Removed amplifiers shall be returned to the Engineer.

Training. The contractor shall provide one day of training by a factory representative on the software for up to ten people.

Installation. The manufacturer shall recommend the height and location of the video camera(s) for detection and monitoring of all legs from 10 feet in front of the stop bar until the advance detection distance shown in the plans. The Video Vehicle Detection System shall use as many cameras as needed to provide proper detection for all legs and all cable necessary for successful operation. The video camera(s) shall either be mounted on the luminaire arm, the mast arm, or a 6-foot video detection pipe extension mounted on the mast arm to withstand 100 mph wind. The extension shall not exceed 6 feet in length.

Warranty, Service and Support. The manufacturer shall warrant the video detection system for a minimum of five years. Ongoing software support by the manufacturer shall include software updates of the video sensor, communications interface panel, and management software. These updates shall be provided free of charge during the warranty period. The manufacturer shall provide a technical support website, email address and a phone number.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VIDEO VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM WITH REMOTE ACCESS. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

CLOSED-CIRCUIT TELEVISION DOME CAMERA, HD

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an integrated Closed-Circuit Television (CCTV) Dome Camera Assembly, camera bracket, and all other items required for installation and operation. This assembly shall contain all components identified in the Materials Section and shall be configured as indicated on the plan sheets.

Materials.

The CCTV camera shall be an Axis Model Q6075-E Dome Camera Assembly for integration into the existing District 3 ITS system.

The Contractor shall provide all materials required to install the proposed camera equipment on the proposed traffic signal mast arm pole and lighting mast arm as shown on the plan sheets.

The Contractor shall submit catalog cut sheets to the Department for all items (mounting brackets, hardware, etc.) that will be utilized for review prior to commencing work.

The Contractor shall furnish and install new camera brackets at all locations. The existing CAT 5 ethernet cable shall be terminated in the bracket terminal block (use IDC connector and pre-formed RJ-45 connector that is furnished with the camera bracket) in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

The Department will program the cameras prior to installation.

The camera shall meet or exceed the following specifications:

CAMERA

VIDEO:	60 Hz (NTSC), 50 Hz (PAL)
IMAGE SENSOR:	1/2.8" progressive scan CMOS
LENS:	4.44–142.6 mm, F1.6–4.41 Horizontal angle of view: 62.8°–2.23° Vertical angle of view: 36.8°–1.3° Autofocus, auto-iris
DAY AND NIGHT:	Automatically removable infrared-cut filter
MINIMUM ILLUMINATION:	Color: 0.3 lux at 30 IRE F1.6 B/W: 0.03 lux at 30 IRE F1.6 Color: 0.5 lux at 50 IRE F1.6 B/W: 0.04 lux at 50 IRE F1.6
SHUTTER TIME: NTSC:	1/33000 s to 1/3 s with 50 Hz 1/33000 s to 1/4 s with 60 Hz

PAN/TILT/ZOOM: Pan: 360° endless, 0.05° - 450°/s
Tilt: 220°, 0.05°-450°/s
32x optical zoom and 12x digital zoom, total 384x zoom
E-flip, 256 preset positions, Tour recording, Guard tour, Control queue, On-screen directional indicator, Set new pan 0°, Adjustable zoom speed

VIDEO

VIDEO COMPRESSION: H.264 (MPEG-4 Part 10/AVC), Motion JPEG

RESOLUTIONS: HDTV 1080p 1920x1080 to 320x180
HDTV 720p 1280x720 to 320x180

FRAME RATE (H.264): Up to 60/50 fps (60/50 Hz) in HDTV 720p
Up to 30/25 fps (60/50 Hz) in HDTV 1080p

VIDEO STREAMING: Multiple, individually configurable streams in H.264 and Motion JPEG, Axis' Zipstream technology, Controllable frame rate and bandwidth, VBR/MBR H.264

IMAGE SETTING: Manual shutter time, compression, color, brightness, sharpness, white balance, exposure control, exposure zones, fine tuning of behavior at low light, rotation: 0°, 180°, text and image overlay, 32 individual 3D privacy masks, image freeze on PTZ, automatic defog, backlight compensation

Wide Dynamic Range (WDR): Up to 120 dB depending on scene, highlight compensation.

NETWORK

SECURITY: Password protection, IP address filtering, HTTPSa encryption, IEEE 802.1Xa network access control, Digest authentication, User access log, Centralized Certificate Management

PROTOCOLS: IPv4/v6, HTTP, HTTPSa, SSL/TLSa, QoS Layer 3 DiffServ, FTP, CIFS/SMB, SMTP, Bonjour, UPnP, SNMP v1/v2c/v3 (MIB-II), DNS, DynDNS, NTP, RTSP, RTP, SFTP, TCP, UDP, IGMP, RTCP, ICMP, DHCP, ARP, SOCKS, SSH, NTCIP

SYSTEM INTEGRATION

APPLICATION PROG
INTERFACE: Open API for software integration, including VAPIX® and AXIS Camera Application Platform; specifications at www.axis.com, AXIS Video Hosting System (AVHS) with One-Click Connection, ONVIF Profile S, specification at www.onvif.org

ANALYTICS:	Video motion detection, Autotracking, Active Gatekeeper Basic Analytics (not to be compared with third-party analytics): Object removed, Enter/Exit detector, Fence detector, Object Counter, Highlight compensation, Support for AXIS Camera Application Platform enabling installation of third-party applications, see www.axis.com/acap
EVENT TRIGGERS:	Detectors: Live stream accessed, Video motion detection, Shock Detection, Object removed, Enter/Exit detector, Fence detector, Object counter; Hardware: Fan, Network, Temperature, Casing Open; PTZ: Autotracking, Error, Moving, Ready, Preset Reached; Storage: Disruption, Recording; System: System Ready; Time: Recurrence, Use Schedule; Input signal: Manual trigger, Virtual input
EVENT ACTIONS:	Day/night mode, overlay text, video recording to edge storage, pre- and post-alarm video buffering, send SNMP trap PTZ: PTZ preset, start/stop guard tour File upload via FTP, SFTP, HTTP, HTTPS network share and Email; Notification via email, HTTP, HTTPS and TCP
DATA STREAMING	Event data
BUILT IN INSTALLATION AIDS	Pixel Counter
<u>GENERAL</u>	
CASING:	IP66-, NEMA 4X- and IK10-rated Metal casing (aluminum), polycarbonate (PC) clear dome, sunshield (PC/ASA)
SUSTAINABILITY:	PVC Ffree
MEMORY:	512 MB RAM, 128 MB Flash
POWER CAMERA:	Axis High PoE midspan 1-port: 100–240 V AC, max 74 W Camera consumption: typical 16 W, max 60 W
CONNECTORS:	RJ45 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX PoE, RJ45 Push-pull Connector (IP66) included
EDGE STORAGE:	Support for SD/SDHC/SDXC card Support for recording to dedicated network-attached storage (NAS); For SD card and NAS recommendations see www.axis.com
OPERATING CONDITIONS:	With 30 W midspan: -20 °C to 50 °C (-4 °F to 122 °F) With 60 W midspan: -50 °C to 50 °C (-58 °F to 122 °F) Maximum temperature (intermittent): 60 °C (140 °F) Arctic Temperature Control: Start-up as low as -40 °C (-40 °F) Humidity 10–100% RH (condensing)

APPROVALS:	EMC: EN 55022 Class A, EN 61000-3-2, EN 61000-3-3, EN 61000-6-1, EN 61000-6-2, EN 55024, FCC Part 15 Subpart B Class A, ICES-003 Class A, VCCI Class A, RCM AS/NZS CISPR 22 Class A, KCC KN32 Class A, KN35 Safety: IEC/EN/UL 60950-1, IEC/EN/UL 60950-22 Environment: EN 50121-4, IEC 62236-4, IEC 60068-2-1, IEC 60068-2-2, IEC 60068-2-6, IEC 60068-2-14, IEC 60068-2-27, IEC 60721-4-3, NEMA 250 Type 4X, IEC 60068-2-30, IEC 60068-2-60, IEC 60068-2-78, IEC/EN 60529 IP66, NEMA TS-2-2003 v02.06, Subsection 2.2.7, 2.2.8, 2.2.9; IEC 62262 IK10, ISO 4892-2 Midspan: EN 60950-1, GS, UL, cUL, CE, FCC, VCCI, CB, KCC, UL-AR
WEIGHT:	3.7 kg (8.2 lb.)
INCLUDED ACCESSORIES:	Axis High PoE 60 W midspan 1-port, RJ45 Push-pull Connector (IP66), Sunshield, Installation Guide, Windows decoder 1-user license
VIDEO MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE:	AXIS Camera Companion, AXIS Camera Station, Video management software from Axis' Application Development Partners available on www.axis.com/techsup/software
WARRANTY:	Axis 3-year warranty and AXIS Extended Warranty option

Environmental Enclosure/Housing

The environmental enclosure shall be designed to physically protect the integrated camera from the outdoor environment and moisture via a sealed enclosure. If the option exists in the standard product line of the manufacturer, the assembly shall be supplied with an integral sun shield. The enclosure shall be fully water and weather resistant with a NEMA 4 rating or better.

The camera dome shall be constructed of distortion free acrylic or equivalent material that must not degrade from environmental conditions. The environmental housing shall include a camera-mounting bracket. In addition, the environmental housing shall include a heater, blower, and power surge protector. An integral fitting compatible with a standard 1-1/2 in (38.1 mm) NPT pipe, suitable for outdoor pendant mounting shall also be provided.

The enclosure shall be equipped with a heater controlled by a thermostat. The heater shall turn on when the temperature within the enclosure falls below 40° F (4.4°C). The heater shall turn off when the temperature exceeds 60°F (15.6°C). The heater will minimize internal fogging of the dome faceplate when the assembly is operated in cold weather.

In addition, a fan shall be provided as part of the enclosure. The fan will provide airflow to ensure effective heating and to minimize condensation.

The enclosure shall be equipped with a hermetically sealed, weatherproof connector, located near the top for external interface with power, video, and control feeds.

CCTV Dome Camera Mounting Supports

The Contractor shall furnish and install an Axis Pole Mount Bracket TQ5001-E (Part Number 02411-001) for camera installation on traffic signal mast arms and CCTV camera poles and stainless steel banding as required.

Mounting supports shall be configured as shown on the camera support detail plans and as approved by the Engineer. Mount shall be of aluminum construction with enamel or polyester powder coat finish. Braces, supports, and hardware shall be stainless steel. Wind load rating shall be designed for sustained gusts up to 90 mph (145 km/hr), with a 30% gust factor. Load rating shall be designed to support up to 75 lb (334 N). For roof or structural post/light pole mounting, mount shall have the ability to swivel inward for servicing. The mounting flange shall use standard 1-1/2 inch (38.1 mm) NPT pipe thread.

Connecting Cables

The Contractor shall furnish and install outdoor rated, shielded CAT 5E cable at the locations shown on the plan sheets. The cable shall be terminated using the terminal block inside the camera bracket and the IDC connector and pre-formed IP66 rated RJ-45 connector on the camera end and a shielded RJ-45 connector in the cabinet. The Contractor shall test the cable prior after termination. Cable incidental to pay item.

Construction Requirements.

General

The Contractor shall prepare a shop drawing detailing the complete CCTV Dome Camera Assembly and installation of all components to be supplied for approval of the Engineer. Particular emphasis shall be given to the cabling and the interconnection of all of the components. The Contractor shall install the CCTV dome camera assembly at the locations indicated in the Plans. The CCTV Dome Camera Assembly shall be mounted on a pole, wall, or other structure.

Testing

The Contractor shall test each installed CCTV Dome Camera Assembly. The test shall be conducted from the field cabinet using the standard communication protocol and a laptop computer. The Contractor shall verify that the camera can be fully exercised and moved through the entire limits of Pan, Tilt, Zoom, Focus and Iris adjustments, using both the manual control and presets. The Contractor shall maintain a log of all testing and the results. A representative of the Contractor and a representative of the Engineer shall sign the log as witnessing the results. Records of all tests shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to accepting the installation.

Method of Measurement. The closed circuit television dome camera bid item will be measured for payment by the actual number of CCTV dome camera assemblies furnished, installed, tested, and accepted.

A spare camera shall be provided to IDOT Traffic Signal section as a backup.

Basis of Payment. Payment will be made at the contract unit price for each CLOSED-CIRCUIT TELEVISION DOME CAMERA, HD including all equipment, material, testing, documentation, and labor detailed in the contract documents for this bid item.

SYSTEM IMPLEMENTATION, EQUIPMENT INTEGRATION AND SUPPORT

The Contractor shall install the CCTV cameras at the locations indicated on the plans.

The CCTV cameras along with all related components shall be subject to a 30 day burn-in period. During the "burn-in" period, all components shall perform continuously, without any interruption of operation, for a period of thirty days. In the event that there are operational problems during the burn-in period, the burn-in period shall reset back to day one.

After the successful completion of the burn-in period, the system will have completed final acceptance.

The Department will program the cameras and integrate them into the existing ITS system.

The Contractor shall be responsible for installing the proposed CCTV cameras in accordance with the plans, specifications, and manufacturers recommended practices.

This work will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the contract bid price.

REMOTE CONTROLLED TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND VIDEO SYSTEM

(D3 Revised 08-09-2023)

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a Remote Controlled Traffic Signal and Video System at the traffic signal locations shown on the plans.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
f) Network Connection.....	Note 1
g) Pan-Tilt-Zoom Video Camera.....	Note 2

Note 1. The Network Connection shall be provided by a cellular or cellular cable modem to provide internet connectivity through a virtual private network for the video cameras, controller, conflict monitor / malfunction management unit, uninterruptable power supply, and all other devices in the controller cabinet.

The Network Connection shall be provided for a period of 10 years from date of the Signal Acceptance Notice as described in Article 801.15.

Note 2. Pan-Tilt-Zoom (PTZ) camera shall be an all-weather design resistant to moisture, dust, and corrosion and be mounted on separate mast arms with an extension bracket, if needed, using the manufacturer's guidelines. The PTZ cameras shall provide visibility for all directions including all signal heads and the traffic signal controller cabinet.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Software. Computer software shall be provided for the Department's existing computers and tablet computers to access the Remote Controlled Video System. The software shall allow each device access to all traffic signal equipment and video cameras through the Network Connection. It shall be possible to view all intersecting legs and a separate PTZ camera in real time, with real-life video of the roadway, vehicles, and signal controller cabinet. The Remote Controlled Video System shall provide a list of all PTZ cameras within the District in one window. This software shall also allow traffic signal timings to be reviewed and changed remotely and shall provide detector status to a remote user.

Monitoring. The Remote Controlled Traffic Signal and Video System shall monitor conditions such as cabinet temperature, red flash, power failure, battery backup usage, signal timing changes, door opening / closing, and other conditions. The software shall allow these conditions to be communicated to up to three Department users. For each condition, the user shall be able to receive a text message alert, an email alert, or no alert. Users shall be able to change their individual settings at any time and the Department shall be able to change the users at any time.

Training. Two days of training by a factory representative on the software and equipment for up to ten personnel shall be provided.

Warranty. A ten-year warranty and ten years of software maintenance and updates shall be provided for all Remote Controlled Traffic Signal and Video System licenses and for the Timing Software licenses. All warranty documentation/procedures and contact information for warranty repairs shall be presented on training day.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid at the contract unit price per each for REMOTE CONTROLLED TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND VIDEO SYSTEM.

CAT 5 ETHERNET CABLE

This work shall be in accordance with Sections 873, 1076, and 1088 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an outdoor rated CAT5E cable in conduits, handholes, and poles.

The cable shall be rated for outdoor use and conform to the following specifications:

- Outdoor CMX Rated Jacket (climate/oil resistant jacket)
- UV Resistant Outer Jacket Material (PVC-UV, UV Stabilized)
- Outer Jacket Ripcord
- Designed for Outdoor Above- Ground or Conduit Duct applications
- Cat5E rated to 350MHz (great for 10/100 or even 1000mbps Gigabit Ethernet)
- Meets TIA/EIA 568b.2 Standard
- Shielded Twist Pair
- 4 Pairs, 8 Conductors
- 24AWG, Solid Core Copper
- UL 444 ANSI TIA/EIA-568.2 ISO/IEC 11801

- RoHS Compliant
- Water Blocking Gel

Basis of Payment: The payment for this item will be included with Wide Area Video Detection System Complete and Closed Circuit Television Dome Camera, HD pay items.

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM

This work shall consist of installing and testing of emergency vehicle preemption system components as shown on the plans, in accordance with manufacturer's specifications, and with Section 887 and Articles 1072 of the Standard Specifications. New emergency vehicle preemption system components for this project shall be of the latest version available and shall be fully compatible with the existing systems currently in use by the City of Kankakee. Furnishing and installing all necessary cable shall be included in the cost of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System. The electric cable shall meet the requirements of the system components being used as recommended by the manufacturer.

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM shall be measured per each unit of the type and construction shown on the plans.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price for EACH for LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER, which price shall include all labor to install complete, configure and test the work as specified.

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have (3) stranded conductors, colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the vendor of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

LED SIGNAL FACE, LENS COVER

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a signal lens cover with the purpose of preventing snow buildup on and around a signal lens allowing for clear indication during inclement weather.

This item shall fit over a 12 in. signal head lens and shall include the clear lens cover, attachment collar, and any clips or fasteners necessary to fit it flush. The cover must be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and in a manner that prevents dust, debris, or moisture buildup on the inside of the lens cover that could affect the signal indication visibility. All mounting hardware including screws used for lens cover installation must be stainless steel. Lens covers shall be installed on all red signal head indications.

The snow resistant signal head lens cover must be warranted for a period of three years from final inspection and must be free from material and workmanship defects.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for LED SIGNAL FACE, LENS COVER, the price of which shall include the cost for all work and material described herein and includes furnishing and installing a fully operational snow resistant signal head lens cover and all the mounting hardware necessary.

FIBER OPTIC ETHERNET DROP AND REPEAT SWITCH

Description. The Contractor shall furnish a fiber optic drop and repeat switch complete with the accessories specified below and install it inside an existing or proposed traffic signal cabinet.

The Contractor shall install a 10" section of DIN for mounting the ethernet switch and power supply.

The Contractor shall wire the proposed power supply using a standard NEMA 5-15P three prong power cord and plug the power supply into the equipment outlets inside each cabinet.

The fiber optic drop and repeat switch shall meet or exceed the following minimum specifications:

Approved Models: Antaira Technologies Model LNX-0702C-SFP-T (7-Port (5-port 10/100T + 2 10/100/1000T SFP ports Industrial Ethernet Switch, Wide Operating Temperature).

Features:

- ☐ 5-Port 10/100TX + 2-Port 10/100/1000T/Mini-GBIC Combo
 - Store-and-Forward Switching Architecture
 - 10Gbps Back-Plane (Switching Fabric)
 - 1 Mbits Memory Buffer
 - 8K MAC Address Table
 - Wide-Range Redundant Power Design
 - Power Polarity Reserve Protect
 - Provides EFT Protection 3000 VDC for Power Line
 - Supports 6000 VDC Ethernet ESD Protection
 - IP30 Rugged Aluminum Case Design
 - 5-Year Warranty
- Standard:
- ☐ IEEE 802.3 10BaseT Ethernet
 - IEEE 802.3u 100BaseTX Fast Ethernet
 - IEEE 802.z Gigabit Fiber
 - IEEE 802.3x Flow Control and Back-Pressure

Protocol:	☐ CSMA/CD
Switch Architecture:	☐ Back-Plane (Switching Fabric): 10Gbps
Transfer Rate:	☐ 14,880pps for Ethernet Port • 148,800pps for Fast Ethernet Port • 1,488,000pps for Gigabit Fiber Ethernet Port
MAC Address:	☐ 8K MAC Address Table
Memory Buffer:	☐ 7,926 pps (default)
LED:	☐ Unit: Power 1, Power 2, Fault • 10/100 TX: Link/Activity, Full Duplex/Collision • Gigabit Copper: Link/Activity, Speed • SFP: Link/Activity
Connector:	☐ 10/100T: 5 x RJ-45 • 100/1000T: 2 x 100/1000 SFP Sockets
Network Cable:	☐ 10BaseT: 2-pair UTP/STP Cat. 3, 4, 5 cable EIA/TIA-568 100-ohm (100m) • 100BaseTX: 2-pair UTP/STP Cat. 5 cable EIA/TIA-568 100-ohm (100m)
Power Supply:	☐ DC 12 ~ 48V, Redundant Power with Polarity Reverse Protect Function and Removable Terminal Block
Power Consumption:	☐ 6
Watts Reverse Polarity Protection:	☐
Present Overload Current Protection:	☐
Present Mechanical:	☐ Casing: IP30 Metal Case • Dimension (W x H x D): 30 x 99 x 142 mm • Installation: DIN-Rail/Wall Mountable
Weight:	☐ Unit Weight: 1.3 lbs. • Shipping Weight: 1.7 lbs.
Operation Temperature:	☐ Wide Operating Temperature: -40° C to 75° C (-40° F to 176° F)
Operation Humidity:	☐ 5% to 95% (Non-condensing)
Storage Temperature:	☐ -40° C to 85° C
EMI:	☐ FCC Class A • CE EN6100-4-2/EN6100-4-3/EN6100-4-4/EN6100-4-5/EN6100-4-6 • /EN6100-4-8/EN6100-4-11/EN6100-4-12/EN6100-6-2/EN6100-6-4

Stability Testing:

- ☐ Shock: IEC60068-2-27
- Free Fall: IEC60068-2-32
- Vibration: IEC60068-2-6

Warranty:

- ☐ 5-Year Warranty

The following items shall also be included with each switch:

- SFP Fiber Optic Module – Qty. 2 (Antaira SFP-S20-T, 1.25Gbps Ethernet SFP Transceiver, Single Mode 10KM / LC / 1310nm, -40°C~85°C)
- Fiber Optic Patch Cable – Qty. 2 (single mode fiber, 1 meter length, duplex, LC/ST connectors)

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for FIBER OPTIC ETHERNET DROP AND REPEAT SWITCH which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment required to provide the fiber optic Ethernet drop and repeat switch and associated equipment and install it inside the proposed traffic signal cabinet.

ETHERNET SWITCH

Description. This work shall consist of providing a hardened Ethernet switch including the applicable power supply. Fiber optic modules shall be supplied with each Ethernet switch. These modules shall be configured for either single-mode fiber or multi-mode fiber, as detailed in the work order.

Each switch shall be supplied with 2 pairs of 1-meter, ceramic-tipped fiber optic patch cables as detailed on the work order.

Also included with each switch shall be one 5' Ethernet patch cable (CAT5 or CAT6 terminated with RJ-45 connectors).

The Ethernet switch shall meet the following material specifications:

1. Overall switch station capacity and flexibility: Managed Gigabit Ethernet switch with seven 10/100BaseT(X) ports and three 10/100/1000BaseT(X) or 100/1000BaseSFP combo ports, with -40 to 75°C operating temperature. In addition, the switch shall include a SFP module with one 1000BaseLX port with LC connector for 10 km transmission with -40 to 85°C operating temperature.
2. Cabling options: The switch shall be able to utilize a variety of connecting interfaces including 10/100Base(T)X, 10/100/1000Base(T)X, and 1000BaseSX/LX/LHX/ZX (LC connector).
3. Port configuration options: Port configurations shall be accessible via a standard web browser without requiring special vendor software. Port configuration changes shall be possible by personnel without special IT training. The configuration can be done via a console UI, telnet connection, or command line interface. All T(X) ports shall provide cable autocross capability.

The Ethernet switch shall be compatible with following network and software requirements:

Networking and Software:

The Ethernet switches shall be IEEE802.3/802.3u/802.3ab/802.3z/802.3x/802.1D-2004/802.1w/802.1s/802.1Q/802.1p/802.1X/802.3ad compliant. The switch shall support the following standards and software interfaces:

- a. Redundant fast/Gigabit Ethernet ring capability
 - b. IGMP Snooping and GMRP for filtering multicast traffic from industrial Ethernet protocols
 - c. Supports IEEE 802.1Q VLAN and GVRP protocol to ease network planning
 - d. Supports QoS-IEEE 802.1p/1Q and TOS/DiffServ to increase determinism
 - e. Supports 802.3ad, LACP for optimum bandwidth utilization
 - f. Supports TACACS+, SNMPv3, IEEE 802.1X, HTTPS, and SSH to enhance network security
 - g. Support EtherNet/IP, PROFINET, and Modbus/TCP protocols for device management and monitoring
 - h. SNMPv1/v2c/v3 for different levels of network management security
 - i. Bandwidth management to prevent unpredictable network status
 - j. Lock port for authorized MAC address access only
 - k. Port mirroring for online debugging
 - l. Automatic warning by exception through e-mail, relay output
 - m. Digital inputs to integrate a sensor and alarm with an IP network
 - n. Automatic recovery of connected device IP addresses
 - o. Line-swap fast recovery
2. Port Trunking for Flexible Network Connection: Maximum of four trunk groups for all Gigabit ports with maximum of 8 trunk ports for each trunk group shall be available. The user shall be able to either choose the type of the trunk group to be "Static" or "LACP."
 3. IP Addressing Approach Options: IP addresses shall be set over the network using BootP/DHCP. The user shall have the capability to disable BootP or DHCP networkbased IP address changes. In addition, the switch shall support both a serial port and web page-based manual (static) addressing approach.
 4. Ethernet Packet Transfer Accuracy and Capacity: The switch shall be capable of forwarding valid Ethernet frames using the store and forward method or equivalent method, and the address table shall have a maximum capacity of 8192 addresses.
 5. Quality of Service Functions Enhance Determinism: The switches shall be able to read IEEE 802.1Q VLAN priority tags and support a minimum of a low, normal, medium, and high priority buffer. High priority messages shall be able to process before low priority messages. It also shall support QoS-IEEE 802.1p/1Q and TOS/DiffServ.
 6. SNMP Traps: The switches shall support sending SNMP messages to maximum 2 SNMP "Trap" server, and the SNMP traps IP addresses shall be settable through a web browser interface.

7. Multicast Message Control for Filtering Multicast Traffic: The switches shall be able to support IEEE 802.1D-1998 GMRP (GARP Multicast Registration Protocol) and IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol).
8. Port Access Control Enhances User Authentication: The switches shall support IEEE 802.1X and Static Port Lock for Port-Base Access Control.
9. Accessible IP Settings: It shall allow the user to add or remove "Legal" remote host IP addresses to prevent unauthorized access. Access to switch shall be controlled by IP address. That is, if a host's IP address is in the accessible IP table, then the host shall be allowed access to the switch.
10. Additional network and software requirements shall be met:
 - a. IEEE 802.1X, HTTPS, and SSH to Enhance Network Security
 - b. Bandwidth Management Prevents Unpredictable Network Status
 - c. Port mirroring for Online Debugging
 - d. Automatic Warning by Exception through Email and Relay Output
 - e. Digital Inputs to Integrate Sensors and Alarms with IP Networks
 - f. Automatic Recovery of Connected Device's IP Addresses
 - g. Line-swap Fast Recovery
 - h. Support EDS-SNMP OPC Server Pro
 - i. Software based IEEE 1588 PTP (Precision Time Protocol) for precise time synchronization of networks
 - j. DHCP Option 82 for IP address assignment with different policies
 - k. Modbus/TCP / EtherNet/IP / PROFINET industrial Ethernet protocols supported
 - l. Supports LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol)
 - m. Turbo Ring™ and Turbo Chain™ (< 20ms recovery time for fast Ethernet ports and < 50 ms recovery time for Gigabit Ethernet ports at full load) and STP/RSTP (IEEE 802.1w/D)

The Ethernet Switch shall meet the following general installation requirements:

1. Mounting: The switch shall be DIN-Rail or wall mountable
2. Power supply: Low voltage ranges: 12/24/48 VDC (9.6-60 VDC). In addition, a provision shall be made such that the loss of a power supply may be user configurable to trigger a hardware (i.e. relay contact), SNMP, e-mail, and web page alarms.
3. Environmental specifications: Temperature & humidity - The switch shall have operating temperature ranges of -10 to 60°C or -40 to 75°C. In addition, the switch shall be rated to withstand a maximum continuous operating humidity of 95% without condensation.

4. Electronic Noise Immunity: The switch will conform to the IEC61000-4-2 to 4-8 series of noise specifications as specified below:
IEC 61000-4-2Electrostatic Discharge: Criterion A
IEC 61000-4-3Radiated Noise Immunity: Criterion A
IEC 61000-4-4Fast Transient (Burst) Withstand: Criterion A
IEC 61000-4-5Surge Voltage: Criterion A
IEC 61000-4-6Conducted Noise Interference: Criterion A
IEC 61000-4-8Electromagnetic Field withstand: Criterion A
IEC 61000-4-12
IEC 61000-4-29
5. Shock & Vibration: The operating shock rating shall conform to IEC60068-2-27 and withstand a 15 g, 11 ms duration, and 18 shocks. In addition, the operating vibration spec shall conform to IEC60068-2-6 (Criterion 3) at 1 mm, 2 Hz - 13.2 Hz, 90 min.; 0.7g, 13.2 Hz - 100 Hz, 90 min.; 3.5 mm, 3 Hz - 9 Hz, 10 cycles, 1 octave/min.; 1g, 9 Hz - 150 Hz, 10 cycles, 1 octave/min.
6. Switch shall be compliant with IEC 62443-4-2.

The Ethernet Switch shall meet the following hardware-based diagnostics and user interfaces requirements:

1. Alarm contact: The switch shall contain an alarm contact that can be configured via standard web browser to annunciate the drop out of either or both power supply inputs and/or to annunciate the active link status of any combination of ports. A fault LED will be provided to indicate the status of the alarm contact.
2. LED Indications
3. Diagnostic display for internal switch status
4. Serial Port: The switch shall include a USB serial port that can be accessed by computers with hyper terminal or equivalent capability. The serial console connection manner shall require a short USB cable applied to connect the switch to a PC's USB port.

The Ethernet switch shall meet the following security requirements:

1. Port Disable: unused ports shall be able to be disabled to prevent unauthorized access.
2. It shall support IEEE 802.1X and SSL to enhance network security.
3. Switch configuration password protection
4. https/SSL

The Ethernet switch shall have the following communication redundancy:

1. The switch shall be able to detect and compensate for the failure of another switch, cable disruption, or hardware failure of one or more ports.
2. IEEE standards-based redundancy, including IEEE 802.1D/W spanning tree Turbo Ring: Gigabit Ethernet redundant ring capability (Turbo Ring V2: recovery time < 50 ms for Gigabit Ethernet ports). Ring coupling function to integrate different Turbo Ring for distributed application
3. Turbo Chain function for a multiple-ring architecture (recovery time

The Ethernet switch shall be compatible with following software suite that assists with installation, operation, maintenance, and diagnostics of the existing network:

1. The switch must be compliant with a mass configuration tool:
 - a. The tool must contain a security wizard for convenient setup of security-related parameters.
 - b. The tool must allow for topology analysis to eliminate manual setting errors
 - c. The tool must contain a configuration overview for efficient management
2. The switch shall be compliant with network management software (NMS).
 - a. The NMS must allow for auto-discovery of network devices and physical connections.
 - b. The NMS must allow for event playback for quick troubleshooting
 - c. The NMS must allow for color-coded VLAN/IGMP groups and other visualized network data.
 - d. The NMS must allow for a security view for the security status of network devices.
 - e. The NMS must support a mobile app for remote monitoring and notification.
3. The switch must be compliant with a stand-alone data collection tool to take network snapshots for quick troubleshooting.
 - a. The collection tool must allow for the ability to compare network and device data and then highlight the differences.

Construction. The Contractor shall deliver the Ethernet switches, power supplies, and fiber optic modules to the District 3 Bureau of Operations, Traffic Signal Section, 700 E. Norris Drive, Ottawa, IL 61350. It is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the delivery location and time with District 3 Operations.

Phone Numbers: (815) 434-6131

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for ETHERNET SWITCH.

CAMERA MOUNTING ASSEMBLY

Description. This work shall consist of modifying an existing traffic signal mast arm pole to accommodate an extension pole suitable for mounting a CCTV Camera.

Materials. The pole extension shall be a Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe, 20 feet in length and 4 inch in diameter.

General. The pole extension shall be fastened to the existing mast arm pole with adjustable, galvanized steel clamps as shown on the plan detail. The galvanized clamps shall fit securely around the tapered mast arm. The contractor shall use galvanized shims and shall modify clamps as required to maintain a plumb vertical alignment of the camera mounting assembly pole. The exposed wires shall be trained into a drip loop and protected with black plastic spiral cable wrap. Relocation, adjustments or any temporary removal and reinstallation of any mast arm mounted sign panels or any other equipment in conflict with the installation of Camera Mounting Assembly shall be part of this pay item and included in the unit price.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arm, or posts shall require a rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for CAMERA MOUNTING ASSEMBLY. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials, mounting hardware, shims, gromets, cable wrap, components, and labor required to securely fasten the assembly to an existing pole and place the camera into operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. The camera and cables will be paid for separately as part of unit price for CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION DOME CAMERA, HD.

ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT

Description. This work shall consist of inserting a duct rod or electrical fish rod or tape of sufficient length and rigidity into an electrical conduit opening in one access point and pushing the said rod through the conduit to emerge at the next access point in the conduit system at the location(s) shown on the plans. The duct rod may be inserted and removed by any standard construction method which causes no damage to the conduit. The size of the conduit may vary, but there shall be no differentiation in cost for the size of the conduit. Pumping of the existing conduits, if required to complete the work, shall be included in the cost of rodding and cleaning the existing conduit.

Any handhole which, in the opinion of the Engineer contains excessive debris, dirt or other materials to the extent that conduit rodding and cleaning is not feasible, shall be cleaned at the Engineer's order and payment approval as a separate pay item. Prior to removal of the duct rod, a duct cleaning attachment such as a properly sized wire brush or cleaning mandrel shall be attached to the duct rod, which by removal of the duct rod shall be pulled through the conduit to remove sand, grit, or other light obstructions from the duct to provide a clean, clear passage for the installation of cable. Whenever the installation of cables is not performed immediately following the cleaning of the duct, a light weight pulling line such as a 1/8" polyethylene line or conduit measuring tape shall be placed and shall remain in the conduit to facilitate future work. When great difficulty of either inserting the duct rod or removal of the cleaning mandrel is encountered, the duct may require further cleaning by use of a compressed air gun, or a low pressure water hose. In the case of a broken conduit, the conduit shall be excavated and repaired.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured per lineal foot for each conduit cleaned. Measurements shall be made from access point to access point horizontally. No vertical rises shall count in the measurement.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT for the installation of new electric cables in existing conduits. Such price shall include the furnishing of all necessary tools, equipment, and materials required to prepare a conduit for the installation of cable. The excavation and repair work required for broken conduit will be paid for separately.

BUILDING REMOVAL (BDE)

(Effective: September 1, 1990; Revised: August 1, 2022)

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of building(s), including all foundations, retaining walls, and piers, down to a plane 1 ft (300 mm) below the ultimate bottom of building elevation or proposed bottom of construction elevation. The building(s) are identified as follows:

<u>Bldg. No.</u>	<u>Parcel No.</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Description</u>
1	3RD0004	752 N. Hammes Ave.	8x10 wood sided garden shed, shingles, no foundation
2	3RD0005	748 N. Hammes Ave.	Vinyl utility shed on concrete blocks
3	3RD0008	730 N. Hammes Ave.	10x10 utility shed
4	3RD0013	696 N. Hammes Ave.	One-car detached Garage, siding, shingles, concrete foundation
5	3RD0037	286 N. Hammes Ave.	10x8 garden shed Sided, shingles

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The IEPA's "State of Illinois Demolition/Renovation/Asbestos Project Notification Form" shall be submitted and a copy sent to the Engineer. It shall be updated if there is a change in the start and/or finish date or if asbestos is found to be present in the building(s) to be removed.

Discontinuance of Utilities. The Contractor shall arrange for the discontinuance of all utility services and the removal of the metering devices that serve the building(s) according to the respective requirements and regulations of the city, county, and utility companies involved. The Contractor shall disconnect and seal the service outlets.

Posting. Upon execution of the contract and prior to the removal of any buildings, the Contractor shall paint or stencil, in contrasting colors of an oil base paint, on all sides of each building or structure, the following posting:

NO TRESPASSING
VIOLATORS WILL BE PROSECUTED

The postings shall be positioned prominently on the structure so they can be easily read and at a sufficient height to prevent defacing.

Any holes, such as basements, shall be backfilled according to Article 502.10.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum unit price for BUILDING REMOVAL NO. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS

Effective: October 13, 1988

Revised: June 28, 2024

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing High Load Multi-Rotational type bearing assemblies at the locations shown on the plans.

High Load Multi-Rotational (HLMR) bearings shall be the type as shown on the plans, which will be one of the following:

- a) Pot Bearings. These bearings shall be manufactured so that the rotational capability is provided by an assembly having a rubber disc of proper thickness, confined in a manner so it behaves like a fluid. The disc shall be installed, with a snug fit, into a steel cylinder and confined by a tight fitting piston. The outside diameter of the piston shall be no more than 0.03 in. (750 microns) less than the inside diameter of the cylinder at the interface level of the piston and rubber disc. The sides of the piston shall be beveled. PTFE sheets, or silicone grease shall be utilized to facilitate rotation of the rubber disc. Suitable brass sealing rings shall be provided to prevent any extrusion between piston and cylinder.
- b) Shear Inhibited Disc Type Bearing. The Structural Element shall be restricted from shear by the pin and ring design and need not be completely confined as with the Pot Bearing design. The disc shall be a molded monolithic Polyether Urethane compound.

These bearings shall be further subdivided into one or more of the following classes:

- 1) Fixed. These allow rotation in any direction but are fixed against translation.
- 2) Guided Expansion. These allow rotation in any direction but translation only in limited directions.
- 3) Non-Guided Expansion. These allow rotation and translation in any direction.

Suppliers: The Department maintains a pre-qualified list of proprietary structural systems allowed for High Load Multi-Rotational Bearings. This list can be found on the Departments web site under Prequalified Structural Systems. The Contractor's options are limited to those systems pre-qualified by the Department on the date that the contract was bid. These systems have been reviewed for structural feasibility and adequacy only. Presence on this list shall in no case relieve the Contractor of the site-specific design or QC/QA requirements stated herein.

The supplier shall notify the Department at least two weeks in advance of fabrication of the fabrication shop address. The fabricator shall provide evidence of current certification by AISC according to Article 106.08(e) of the Standard Specifications.

The overall depth dimension for the HLMR bearings shall be as specified on the plans. The horizontal dimensions shall be limited to the available bearing seat area.

Any modifications required to accommodate the bearings chosen shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to ordering materials. Modifications may include the addition of steel filler plates or the adjustment of beam seat elevations. Adjustments to bridge seat elevations and accompanying reinforcement details shall be approved by the Structural Engineer of Record. Modifications required shall be made at no additional cost to the State. Inverted bearing or center-guided bearing configurations will not be permitted.

The Contractor shall comply with all manufacturer's material, fabrication and installation requirements specified.

Submittals. Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval according to Article 105.04 of the Standard Specifications. All steel filler plate details shall be included in the shop drawings. In addition the Contractor shall furnish certified copies of the bearing manufacturer's test reports on the physical properties of the component materials for the bearings to be furnished and a certification by the bearing manufacturer stating the bearing assemblies furnished conform to all the requirements shown on the plans and as herein specified. Submittals with insufficient test data and supporting certifications will be rejected.

Materials. The materials for the HLMR bearing assemblies shall be according to the following:

- (a) Elastomeric Materials. The rubber disc for Pot bearings shall be according to Article 1083.02(a) of the Standard Specifications.
- (b) Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) Material. The PTFE material shall be according to Article 1083.02(b) of the Standard Specifications, except that it shall be dimpled lubricated with a maximum coefficient of friction of 0.02 on stainless steel. The dimpled and lubricated PTFE surface shall comply with AASHTO 14.7.2. The friction requirement shall be as specified in the Long Term Deterioration Test required for prequalification and the Sliding Friction Test as specified below.
- (c) Stainless Steel Sheets. The stainless steel sheets shall be of the thickness specified and shall be according to Article 1083.02(c).
- (d) Structural Steel. All structural steel used in the bearing assemblies shall be according to AASHTO M 270, Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345), unless otherwise specified.
- (e) Threaded studs. The threaded stud, when required, shall conform to the requirements of Article 1083.02(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications.
- (f) Polyether Urethane for Disc bearings shall be according to all of the following requirements:

PHYSICAL PROPERTY	ASTM TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENTS	
Hardness, Type D durometer	D 2240	45 Min	65 Max
Tensile Stress, psi (kPa) At 100% elongation, min	D 412	1500 psi (10,350 kPa)	2300 psi (15,900 kPa)
Tensile Stress, psi (kPa) At 200% elongation, min	D 412	2800 psi (19,300 kPa)	4000 psi (27,600 kPa)
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa), min	D 412	4000 psi (27,600 kPa)	6000 psi (41,400 kPa)
Ultimate Elongation, %, min	D 412	350	220
Compression Set 22 hr. at 158 °F (70 °C), Method B %, max	D 395	40	40

The physical properties for a durometer hardness between the minimum and maximum values shown above shall be determined by straight line interpolation.

Design. The HLMR bearings shall be of the type and class specified and designed for the loads shown on the plans. Bearing details shown on the contract plans are a schematic representation of the bearing. Actual design of the bearing shall be by the supplier according to:

- the exact parameters specified in the Design Data table noted on the bridge plans,
- the appropriate AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, and
- the IDOT Bridge Manual.

The design of the masonry and sole bearing plates are based on detail assumptions which may require modifications depending on the supplier chosen by the Contractor.

Fabrication. The bearings shall be complete factory-produced assemblies. They shall provide for rotation in all directions and for sliding, when specified, in directions as indicated on the plans. All bearings shall be furnished as a complete unit from one manufacturing source. All material used in the manufacture shall be new and unused with no reclaimed material incorporated into the finished assembly.

The translation capability for both guided and non-guided expansion bearings shall be provided by means of a polished stainless steel sliding plate that bears on a PTFE sheet bonded and recessed to the top surface of the piston or disc. The sliding element of expansion bearings shall be restrained against movement in the fixed direction by exterior guide bars capable of resisting the horizontal forces or 20 percent of the vertical design load on the bearing applied in any direction, whichever is greater. The sliding surfaces of the guide bar shall be of PTFE sheet and stainless steel. Guiding off of the fixed base, or any extension of the base, will not be permitted.

Structural steel plates shall be fabricated according to Article 505.04(I) of the Standard Specifications. Prior to shipment the exposed edges and other exposed portions of the structural steel plates shall be cleaned and given a corrosion protection coating as specified on the plans and according to the applicable Special Provisions and Articles 506.03 and 506.04 of the

Standard Specifications. During cleaning and coating the stainless steel, PTFE sheet and neoprene shall be protected from abrasion and coating material.

PTFE sheets shall be bonded to steel under factory controlled conditions using heat and pressure for the time required to set the epoxy adhesive used. The PTFE sheet shall be free from bubbles and the sliding surface shall be burnished to an absolutely smooth surface.

The steel piston and the steel cylinder for pot bearings shall each be machined from a solid piece of steel. The steel base cylinder shall be either integrally machined, recessed into with a snug fit, or continuously welded to its steel masonry plate. If the sole plate and piston are not one piece, the piston shall be recessed $\frac{3}{8}$ inch into the sole plate.

If the bottom disc plate or base cylinder is recessed into the masonry plate, the designed thickness of the masonry plate shall take into account the depth of the recess. If the top disc plate is recessed into the sole plate, the designed thickness of the sole plate shall take into account the depth of the recess.

The shear resisting mechanism shall be machined from a solid piece of steel. Connection of the shear resisting mechanism to top and bottom disc plate shall be determined by the bearing fabricator.

Packaging. Each HLMR bearing assembly shall be fully assembled at the manufacturing plant and delivered to the construction site as complete units. The assemblies shall be packaged, crated or wrapped so the assemblies will not be damaged during handling, transporting and shipping. The bearings shall be held together with removable restraints so sliding surfaces are not damaged.

Centerlines shall be marked on both masonry and sole plates for alignment in the field. The bearings shall be shipped in moisture-proof and dust-proof covers.

Performance Testing. The following performance tests are required per lot on the project. A lot size shall be the number of bearings per class (fixed, guided expansion, non-guided expansion) on the project, but not to exceed 25 bearings per class. When multiple sizes of bearings are used on the same contract, they shall be grouped by class when determining lot sizes and amount of bearings to be tested. All tests shall be performed by the manufacturer prior to shipment.

Dimension Check. Each bearing shall be checked dimensionally to verify all bearing components are within tolerances. Failure to satisfy any dimensional tolerance shall be grounds for rejecting the bearing component or the entire bearing assembly.

Clearance Test. This test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The bearing selected for this test shall be the one with the least amount of clearance based on the dimension check. The bearing assembly shall be loaded to its service limit state rated capacity at its full design rotation but not less than 0.02 radians to verify the required clearances exist. This test shall be performed twice for each bearing with the rotation oriented longitudinally with the bridge once in each direction. Any visual signs of rubbing or binding shall be grounds for rejection of the lot.

Proof Load Test. This test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The bearing assembly shall be load tested to 150 percent of the service limit state rated capacity at a rotation of 0.02 radians. The load shall be maintained for 5 minutes, removed then reapplied for 5 minutes.

If the load drops below the required value during either application, the test shall be restarted from the beginning. This test shall be performed twice for each bearing with the rotation oriented longitudinally with the bridge once in each direction.

The bearing shall be visually examined both during the test and upon disassembly after the test. Any resultant visual defects include, but are not limited to:

1. Extruded or deformed elastomer, polyether urethane, or PTFE.
2. Insufficient clearances such as evidence of metal to metal contact between the pot wall and the top or sole plate.
3. Damaged components such as cracked steel, damaged seal rings, or damaged limiting rings.
4. Bond failure.

If any of the above items are found it shall be grounds for rejection of the lot.

Sliding Friction Test. For expansion bearings, this test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The sliding surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned with a degreasing solvent. No lubrication other than that specified for the bearing shall be used. The bearing shall be loaded to its service limit state rated capacity for 1 hour prior to and throughout the duration of the sliding test. At least 12 cycles of plus and minus sliding with an amplitude equaling the smaller of the design displacement and 1 inch (25 mm) shall then be applied. The average sliding speed shall be between 0.1 inch and 1.0 inches (2.5 mm and 25 mm) per minute. The sliding friction coefficient shall be computed for each direction of each cycle and its mean and standard deviation shall be computed for the sixth through twelfth cycles.

The friction coefficient for the first movement and the mean plus two standard deviations for the sixth through twelfth cycles shall not exceed the design value used. In addition, the mean value for the sixth through twelfth cycles shall not exceed 2/3 of the design value used. Failure of either of these shall result in rejection of the lot.

The bearing shall also be visually examined both during and after the testing, any resultant defects, such as bond failure, physical destruction, or cold flow of the PTFE shall also be cause for rejection of the lot.

The Contractor shall furnish a notarized certification from the bearing manufacturer stating the HLMR bearings have been performance tested as specified, and a. purchase order prior to fabrication. The purchase order shall contain, as a minimum, the quantity and size of each type of bearing furnished. The notarized certifications and the purchase order shall be submitted in one package to the Engineer of Tests at the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research (126 East Ash Springfield, IL 62704). The Department reserves the right to perform any of the specified tests on one or more of the furnished bearings. If the tested bearing shows failure it shall be replaced and the remaining bearings shall be similarly tested for acceptance at the Contractor's expense.

The manufacturer shall furnish samples of component materials used in the bearings, for testing by the Department, to the Engineer of Tests at the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research

(126 East Ash Springfield, IL 62704). The required components shall be those components of HLMR bearings that are consistent with elastomeric bearing components according to Article 1083.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Installation. The HLMR bearings shall be erected according to Article 521.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Exposed edges and other exposed portions of the structural steel plates shall be field painted as specified for Structural Steel.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, POT , FIXED; HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, POT, GUIDED EXPANSION; HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, POT, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION; HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, DISC, FIXED; HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, DISC, GUIDED EXPANSION; or HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, DISC, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load capacity specified.

When the fabrication and erection of HLMR bearings is accomplished under separate contracts, the applicable requirements of Article 505.09 shall apply.

Fabricated HLMR bearings and other materials complying with the requirements of this item, furnished and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, POT, FIXED; FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, POT, GUIDED EXPANSION; FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, POT, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION; FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, DISC, FIXED; FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, DISC, GUIDED EXPANSION; or FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, DISC, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load capacity specified.

Storage and care of fabricated HLMR bearings and other materials complying with the requirements of this item by the Fabrication Contractor beyond the specified storage period, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for STORAGE OF HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS if a pay item is provided for in the contract, or will be paid for according to Article 109.04 if a pay item is not provided in the contract.

HLMR bearings and other materials fabricated under this item erected according to the requirements of the specifications, and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, POT, FIXED; ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, POT, GUIDED EXPANSION; ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, POT, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION; ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, DISC, FIXED; ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, DISC, GUIDED EXPANSION; or ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, DISC, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load capacity specified.

CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE

Effective: June 23, 1994

Revised: October 17, 2025

Description. This work consists of placing a concrete wearing surface, to the specified thickness, on precast concrete members such as deck beams and deck panels. Included in this work is cleaning and preparing the precast concrete surface prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface. This work shall be according to the applicable articles of Section 503 and the following.

Materials. The concrete wearing surface shall be class BS concrete.

Equipment: The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation equipment shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 1100 and the following:

(1) Hand-Held Blast Cleaning Equipment. Blast cleaning using hand-held equipment may be performed by high-pressure waterblasting or abrasive blasting. Hand-held blast cleaning equipment shall have oil traps.

Hand-held high-pressure waterblasting equipment shall have a minimum water pressure of 7000 psi (48 MPa).

(2) Vacuum Cleanup Equipment. The equipment shall be equipped with fugitive dust control devices capable of removing wet debris and water all in the same pass. Vacuum equipment shall also be capable of washing the deck with pressurized water prior to the vacuum operation to dislodge all debris and slurry from the deck surface.

(b) Concrete Equipment: Equipment for proportioning and mixing the concrete shall be according to Article 1020.03.

(c) Finishing Equipment. Finishing equipment shall be according to Article 503.03.

(d) Mechanical Fogging Equipment. Mechanical fogging equipment shall be according to 503.03.

Construction Requirements

Surface Preparation. Prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface, the top surface of the precast concrete members shall be clean and free of all foreign material.

All debris of every type, including dirty water, resulting from the cleaning operation shall be reasonably confined during the performance of the cleaning work and shall be immediately and thoroughly removed from the cleaned surfaces and all other areas where debris may have accumulated.

Prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface, the Engineer will inspect the cleaned surface, all areas still contaminated shall be cleaned again at the Contractor's expense.

Wearing Surface Placement. The concrete wearing surface placement shall be according to Article 503.16 of the Standard Specifications. Areas to receive the overlay shall be either thoroughly or continuously wetted with water at least one hour before placement of the concrete wearing surface is started. When the surface is pre-wetted any accumulations of water shall be dispersed or removed prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface.

Plans for anchoring support rails and the mixture-placing procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Curing and Protection. The concrete shall be continuously wet cured for at least 14 days according to Article 1020.13(a)(5). However, if the minimum specified compressive strength or flexural strength is obtained prior to 14 days, the cure time may be reduced, but at no time shall the wet cure be less than 7 days. The concrete shall be protected from low air temperatures according to Article 1020.13(d)(1) or (2), except the protection method shall remain in place for the entire curing period.

Opening to Traffic. The concrete wearing surface may be opened to traffic when test specimens have obtained a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) or a minimum flexural strength of 675 psi (4650 kPa), but not prior to the completion of the wet cure.

Method of Measurement. Concrete wearing surface will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work including cleaning and surface preparation will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE, of the thickness specified.

DIAMOND GRINDING AND SURFACE TESTING BRIDGE SECTIONS

Effective: December 6, 2004

Revised: April 15, 2022

Description. This work shall consist of diamond grinding and surface testing bridge sections.

The bridge section shall consist of the bridge deck plus the bridge approach slab and pavement connector, if present, at each end of the bridge.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

- (a) Diamond Grinder. The diamond grinder shall be a self-propelled planing machine specifically designed for diamond saw grinding. It shall be capable of accurately establishing the profile grade and controlling the grinding cross slope. It shall also have an effective means for removing excess material and slurry from the surface and for preventing dust from escaping into the air. The removal of slurry shall be continuous throughout the grinding operation. The slurry shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

The grinding head shall be a minimum of 4 ft. (1.2 m) wide and the diamond saw blades shall be gang mounted on the grinding head at a rate of 50 to 60 blades / ft. (164 to 197 blades/m).

- (b) Surface Testing Equipment. Required surface testing and analysis equipment and their jobsite transportation shall be provided by the Contractor. The Profile Testing Device shall be according to Illinois Test Procedure 701 except the trace analysis shall be based on traces from bridge sections.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. After all components have been properly cured, the bridge section shall be ground over its entire length and over a width that extends to within 2 ft. (600 mm) of the curbs or parapets. Grinding shall be done separately before any saw cut grooving, and no concurrent combination of the two operations will be permitted. Whenever possible, each subsequent longitudinal grinding pass shall progress down the cross slope from high to low. The maximum thickness removed shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm); however, when the bridge deck thickness noted on the plans can be maintained, as a minimum, additional removal thickness may be permitted.

The grinding process shall produce a pavement surface that is true in grade and uniform in appearance with longitudinal line-type texture. The line-type texture shall contain corrugations parallel to the outside pavement edge and present a narrow ridge corduroy type appearance. The peaks of the ridges shall be 1/8-inch +/- 1/16-inch (3 mm +/- 1.5 mm) higher than the bottom of the grinding with evenly spaced ridges. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to select the actual number of blades per foot (meter) to be used to provide the proper surface finish for the aggregate type and concrete present on the project within the limits specified above.

The vertical difference between longitudinal passes shall be 1/8 inch (3 mm) maximum. The grinding at the ends of the bridge section shall be diminished uniformly at a rate of 1:240 over the pavement connectors.

Grinding shall be continuous through all joints. All expansion joints and bridge components under the joints shall be protected from damage or contact with the grinding slurry.

Surface Testing. The diamond ground bridge section shall be surface tested in the presence of the Engineer prior to opening to traffic.

A copy of the approval letter and recorded settings from the Profile Equipment Verification (PEV) Program shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to testing.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer a minimum of 24 hours prior to commencement of measurements. All objects and debris shall be removed from the bridge section surface prior to testing. During surface testing, joint openings may be temporarily filled with material approved by the Engineer.

Profiles shall be taken in both wheel paths of each lane, 3 ft. (1 m) from, and parallel to, the planned lane lines.

The profile report shall have stationing indicated every 500 ft. (150 m) at a minimum. The profile report shall include the following information: contract number, structure number, beginning and ending stationing, which lane was tested, direction of travel on the trace, date of collection, time of collection, ambient air temperature at time of collection, and the device operator name(s). The data file created from the testing will be submitted to the Engineer and the Bureau of Research for analysis. The file shall be in a format that is compatible with ProVAL software (ERD, PPF).

Trace Reduction and Bump Locating Procedure. All traces shall be reduced using ProVal. This software shall calculate the Mean International Roughness Index (MRI) in inches/mile (mm/km) and indicate any areas of localized roughness in excess of 200 inches/mile (3105 mm/km) on a continuous 25 feet (8 meters) basis.

The average MRI and locations with deviations exceeding the 200 inches/mile (3105 mm/km) limit will be recorded on the Profile Report for Bridge Deck Smoothness.

All ProVAL files shall be provided to the Engineer within two working days of completing the testing. Bureau of Construction Form BC 2450 shall be provided to the Engineer. An example Form BC 2450 is attached. All files shall contain serial numbers for the vehicle and profiling equipment, the approved settings from the PEV program. The Engineer will compare these settings with the approved settings from the PEV Program. If the settings do not match, the results will be rejected and the section shall be retested/reanalyzed with the appropriate settings.

Corrective Actions. Within the bridge section, all deviations in excess of 200 inches/mile (1575 mm) within any continuous length of 25 ft. (8 m) shall be corrected. Correction of deviations shall not result in the deck thickness being less than the minimum. Where corrective work is performed, the bridge section shall be retested to verify that corrections have produced a MRI of 200 inch/mile (3105 mm/km) within an continuous length of 25 ft (8 m) or less for each lane. The Contractor shall furnish and Form BC 2450 the ProVAL files to the Engineer and the Bureau of Research within two working days after any corrections are made.

Corrective actions shall be performed at no additional cost to the department.

The Engineer may perform profile testing on the surface at any time for monitoring and comparison purposes.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters) of diamond grinding performed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for DIAMOND GRINDING (BRIDGE SECTION).

Instructions for Completing Bridge Deck Smoothness Assessment Summary ALR

This form shall be prepared and submitted, along with the raw data files, to the Engineer.

Report Type:

Initial – Testing of bridge section prior to any smoothness grinding.

Intermediate – After initial pass of smoothness grinding has been completed.

Final – All smoothness grinding has been completed.

Other information:

Submission Date – Date in which it has been submitted to the Engineer

Project Type – New Deck, Microsilica Overlay, Latex Overlay, Fly Ash Overlay

Specification Effective Date – revision date of the specification in the contract

Begin ALR Section 1 – beginning station of ALR finding

End ALR Section 1 – end station of ALR finding

Distance – End ALR minus the Begin ALR station number

MRI – The value of the ALR at that location.



Bridge Deck Smoothness Assessment Summary

Areas of Localized Roughness

This worksheet is intended as a reference for documenting Areas of Localized Roughness (ALR) as described in GBSP-59.					
Contract Information		Contact Info			
Contract	60111	IDOT RE Name	Jerry Jones		
District	1	IDOT RE E-Mail	Jerry.Jones2@illinois.gov		
Letting Date	1/15/2022	IDOT RE Phone	217-555-4183		
Item #	26	Contractor Rep. Name	Bob Builder		
Route	IL 164	Contractor Rep. E-Mail	Bob.Builder@RTBRConstr.com		
Report Type (Initial or Post Grinding)	Initial	Contractor Rep. Phone	217-555-2822		
Lane	Driving	General Comments			
Direction	Eastbound				
Begin Station	13+45.00				
End Station	14+65.00				
Contractor	Bob the Bridge Builder				
Submission Date	4/1/2022				
Overlay Type	Microsilica				
Specification Effective Date	1/1/2022				
Begin ALR Section 1	13+56.00			Distance (ft)	MRI (in/mi)
End ALR Section 1	13+64.20			8.2	256.40
Begin ALR Section 2	14+04.60	1.4	278.90		
End ALR Section 2	14+06.00				
Begin ALR Section 3					
End ALR Section 3					
Begin ALR Section 4					
End ALR Section 4					
Begin ALR Section 5					
End ALR Section 5					
Begin ALR Section 6					
End ALR Section 6					
Begin ALR Section 7					
End ALR Section 7					
Begin ALR Section 8					
End ALR Section 8					
Begin ALR Section 9					
End ALR Section 9					
Begin ALR Section 10					
End ALR Section 10					

STRUCTURAL ASSESSMENT REPORTS FOR CONTRACTOR'S MEANS AND METHODS

Effective: March 6, 2009

Revised October 5, 2015

Description. This item shall consist of preparing and submitting, to the Engineer for approval, Structural Assessment Reports (SARs) for proposed work on structure(s) or portions thereof. Unless noted otherwise, a SAR shall be required when the Contractor's means and methods apply loads to the structure or change its structural behavior. A SAR shall be submitted and approved prior to beginning the work covered by that SAR. Separate portions of the work may be covered by separate SARs which may be submitted at different times or as dictated by the Contractor's schedule.

Existing Conditions. An Existing Structure Information Package (ESIP) will be provided by the Department to the Contractor upon request. This package will typically include existing or "As-Built" plans, and the latest National Bridge Inspection Standards (NBIS) inspection report. The availability of structural information from the Department is solely for the convenience and information of the Contractor and shall not relieve the Contractor of the duty to make, and the risk of making, examinations and investigations as required to assess conditions affecting the work. Any data furnished in the ESIP is for information only and does not constitute a part of the Contract. The Department makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, as to the information conveyed or as to any interpretations made from the data.

Removal SARs. A SAR for removal of existing structures, or portions thereof, shall demonstrate that the Contractor's proposed means and methods to accomplish the work do not compromise the structural adequacy of the bridge, or portions thereof that are to remain in service, at any time during the work activities being performed. Each phase of the operation shall be accounted for, as well as the existing condition of the structure.

Construction SARs. A SAR for new construction or for construction utilizing existing components shall demonstrate that the Contractor's proposed means and methods to accomplish the work do not compromise the structural adequacy of the bridge or portions thereof at any time during the work activities being performed. For construction activities applying less than 10 tons (9 metric tons) of total combined weight of equipment and stockpiled materials on the structure at any one time, a SAR submittal shall not be required provided the Contractor submits written verification to the Engineer stating the applied loads do not exceed this threshold. The verification shall be submitted prior to the start of the activity. This SAR exemption shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for the structure. A SAR shall be submitted in all cases where the existing structure is posted for less than legal loads or the Contract plans indicate a live load restriction is in place.

Requirements

a) General. All work specified shall be performed according to the Contract plans, Special Provisions and/or Standard Specifications governing that work.

Submittals for falsework and forming for concrete construction shall be according to Articles 503.05 and 503.06 and does not require a SAR. Moving construction equipment across a structure, or portions thereof, open to traffic shall be addressed according to Article 107.16 and does not require a SAR. Operating equipment on an in-service structure and/or using a portion of an in-service structure as a work platform shall require a SAR and Article 107.16 shall not apply.

The Contractor may move vehicles across the existing bridge without a SAR after closure and prior to removal of any portion of the structure provided:

- The vehicles satisfy the requirements of Section 15-111 of the Illinois Vehicle Code (described in the IDOT document "Understanding the Illinois Size & Weight Laws") or of the Federal Highway Administration document "Bridge Formula Weights" (available at: http://www.ops.fhwa.dot.gov/freight/publications/brdg_frm_wghts/index.htm)
- The Contractor submits written verification to the Engineer stating the vehicles meet these requirements. The verification shall be submitted prior to allowing the vehicles on the structure.

This SAR exemption shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for the structure. This SAR exemption shall not be allowed where the existing structure is posted for less than legal loads or the Contract plans indicate a live load restriction is in place. No stockpiling of material is allowed under this exemption.

All SARs shall detail the procedures and sequencing necessary to complete the work in a safe and controlled manner. When appropriate, supporting design calculations shall be provided verifying the following:

- The effects of the applied loads do not exceed the capacity at Operating level for any portions of the structure being utilized in the demolition of the structure provided those portions are not to be reused.
- The effects of the applied loads do not exceed the capacity at Inventory level for new construction or for portions of the existing structure that are to be reused.
- The condition of the structure and/or members has been considered.

See AASHTO Manual for Bridge Evaluation for further information on determining the available capacities at the Operating and Inventory levels.

- b) Confidential Documents. Due to the sensitivity of the inspection reports and bridge condition reports to bridge security, the following confidentiality statement applies to these reports:

"Reports used by the Contractor and the contents thereof are the property of the Department, and are subject to the control of the Department in accordance with State and Federal law. The distribution, dissemination, disclosure, duplication or release of these reports or the content thereof in any manner, form or format without the express permission of the keeper of this record is prohibited. The owner is the official keeper of these records, except for state owned bridges, where the official keeper of these records is the Regional Engineer."

- c) Submittals. The Contractor shall be pre-approved to prepare SAR(s) or shall retain the services of a pre-qualified engineering firm to provide these services. Pre-approval of the Contractor will be determined by the Illinois Department of Transportation and will allow SAR(s) preparation by the Contractor unless otherwise noted on the plans. For engineering firms, pre-qualification shall be according to the Department in the category of "Highway Bridges-Typical" unless otherwise noted on the plans. Firms involved in any part of the project (plan development or project management) will not be eligible to provide these services. Evidence of pre-approval/pre-qualification shall be submitted with all SAR(s). The SAR(s) shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. The Contractor shall submit SAR(s), complete with working drawings and supporting design calculations, to the Engineer for approval, at least 30 calendar days prior to start of that portion of the work.

At a minimum a Structural Assessment Report shall include the following:

1. A plan outlining the procedures and sequence for the work, including staging when applicable.
2. A demolition plan (when removal is included as an item of work in the contract) including details of the proposed methods of removal.
3. A beam erection plan (when beam erection is included as an item of work in the contract) including details of the proposed methods of erection.
4. Pertinent specifications for equipment used during the work activity.
5. The allowable positions for that equipment during the work activity.
6. The allowable positions and magnitudes of stockpiled materials and/or spoils, if planned to be located on the structure.
7. Design and details for temporary shoring and/or bracing, if required by the Contractor's means and methods.

Approval or acceptance of a Structural Assessment Report shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for the successful completion of the work.

Revisions to the Contractor's means and methods resulting in no increased load effects to the structure, as determined by the Contractor's Structural Engineer, shall not require a SAR resubmittal. However, the Contractor's Structural Engineer shall submit to the Engineer written verification that there is no increased load effect. The written verification shall specify the revisions and shall be submitted prior to the start of the revised activities.

The Contractor shall be responsible for following the approved SAR related to the work involved.

Method of Measurement. Structural Assessment Reports will not be measured for payment.

Basis of payment. Structural Assessment Reports will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price(s) for the work item(s) specified.

BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION

Effective: October 22, 2013

Revised: December 21, 2016

When Diamond Grinding of Bridge Sections is specified, hand finishing of the deck surface shall be limited to areas not finished by the finishing machine and to address surface corrections according to Article 503.16(a)(2). Hand finishing shall be limited as previously stated solely for the purpose of facilitating a more timely application of the curing protection. In addition the requirements of 503.16(a)(3)a. and 503.16(a)(4) will be waived.

Revise the Second Paragraph of Article 503.06(b) to read as follows.

"When the Contractor uses cantilever forming brackets on exterior beams or girders, additional requirements shall be as follows."

Revise Article 503.06(b)(1) to read as follows.

- “(1) Bracket Placement. The spacing of brackets shall be per the manufacturer’s published design specifications for the size of the overhang and the construction loads anticipated. The resulting force of the leg brace of the cantilever bracket shall bear on the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the beam or girder.”

Revise Article 503.06(b)(2) to read as follows.

- “(2) Beam Ties. The top flange of exterior steel beams or girders supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the bottom flange of the next interior beam. The top flange of exterior concrete beams supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the top flange of the next interior beam. The ties shall be spaced at 4 ft (1.2 m) centers. Permanent cross frames on steel girders may be considered a tie. Ties shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter threaded rod with an adjusting mechanism for drawing the tie taut. The ties shall utilize hanger brackets or clips which hook onto the flange of steel beams. No welding will be permitted to the structural steel or stud shear connectors, or to reinforcement bars of concrete beams, for the installation of the tie bar system. After installation of the ties and blocking, the tie shall be drawn taut until the tie does not vary from a straight line from beam to beam. The tie system shall be approved by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 503.06(b)(3) to read as follows.

- “(3) Beam Blocks. Suitable beam blocks of 4 in x 4 in (100 x 100 mm) timbers or metal structural shapes of equivalent strength or better, acceptable to the Engineer, shall be wedged between the webs of the two beams tied together, within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange at each location where they are tied. When it is not feasible to have the resulting force from the leg brace of the cantilever brackets transmitted to the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange, then additional blocking shall be placed at each bracket to transmit the resulting force to within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the next interior beam or girder.”

Delete the last paragraph of Article 503.06(b).

BRIDGE DECK GROOVING (LONGITUDINAL)

Effective: December 29, 2014

Revised: March 29, 2017

Revise Article 503.16(a)(3)b. to read as follows.

- b. Saw Cut Grooving. The grooving operation shall not be started until after the expiration of the required curing or protection period and after correcting excessive variations by grinding or cutting has been completed.

The grooves shall be cut into the hardened concrete, parallel to the centerline of the roadway, using a mechanical saw device equipped with diamond blades that will leave grooves 1/8 in. wide and 3/16 in. ± 1/16 in. deep (3 mm wide and 5 mm ± 1.5 mm deep), with a uniform spacing of 3/4

in. $\pm 1/16$ in. (20 mm ± 1.5 mm) centers. The grooving shall typically extend the full width of the traffic lanes and terminate at the edge of the traffic lane or shoulder. If the bridge has a variable width traffic lane, the grooving shall remain parallel to the centerline of the main roadway. Any staggering of the groove terminations to accommodate the variable width shall be within the shoulders. Grooves shall not be cut closer than 3 inches (75 mm) nor further than 6 inches (150 mm) from any construction joint running parallel to the grooving. In addition, grooves shall not be cut within 6 in. ± 1 in. (150 mm ± 25 mm) from deck drains and expansion joints.

The grooving machine shall contain diamond blades mounted on a multi-blade arbor on a self-propelled machine built for grooving hardened concrete surfaces. The grooving machine shall have a depth control device that detects variations in the deck surface and adjusts the cutting head height to maintain a specified depth of groove. The grooving machine shall have a guide device to control multi-pass alignment.

The removal of slurry shall be continuous throughout the grooving operations. The grooving equipment shall be equipped with vacuum slurry pickup equipment which shall continuously pick up water and sawing dust, and pump the slurry to a collection tank. The slurry shall be disposed of offsite according to Article 202.03.

Cleanup shall be continuous throughout the grooving operation. All grooved areas of the deck shall be flushed with water as soon as possible to remove any slurry material not collected by the vacuum pickup. Flushing shall be continued until all surfaces are clean.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment according to Article 503.21(b) except no measurement will be made for any grooving of the shoulders to accommodate a variable width traffic lane.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BRIDGE DECK GROOVING (LONGITUDINAL).

METALLIZING OF STRUCTURAL STEEL

Effective: October 4, 2016

Revised: October 20, 2017

Description: This work consists of furnishing all materials, equipment, labor, and other essentials necessary to accomplish the surface preparation and application of thermal spray metallizing to all new structural steel, or portions thereof as detailed in the plans, in the shop. Also included in this work, when specified on the Contract plans, is the application of a paint system over the metallizing in the shop and/or in the field.

Materials: Materials shall be according to the following.

Metallizing Wire: All thermal spray feedstock (metallizing wire) shall be the products of a single manufacturer, meet the requirements below, and meet the thermal spray equipment manufacturer's specifications.

- a. The metallizing wire shall consist of 99.9% zinc or 85/15 zinc/aluminum complying with ASTM B-833 and ANSI/AWS C2.25/C2.25M

- b. The Contractor shall provide a certificate of chemical composition of the proposed metallizing wire from the metallizing wire manufacturer.

Paint: All materials to be used on an individual structure shall be produced by the same manufacturer.

The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all paint products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material, except for the clear aliphatic urethane and the penetrating sealer shall be tested and approved for use. The specified colors shall be produced in the coating manufacturer's facility. Tinting of coating after it leaves the manufacturing facility is not allowed.

The paint materials shall meet the following requirements of the Standard Specification and as noted below:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article</u>
(a) Waterborne Acrylic	1008.04
(b) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic (Note 1)	1008.03
(c) Epoxy/ Aliphatic Urethane (Note 1)	1008.05
(d) Penetrating Sealer (Note 2)	
(e) Clear Aliphatic Urethane (Note 3)	

Note 1: If the finish coats are being applied in the field over a shop applied epoxy, select an epoxy intermediate for shop application with a recoat window that is long enough to support the construction schedule.

Note 2: The Epoxy Penetrating Sealer shall be a cross-linked multi component sealer. The sealer shall have the following properties:

- (a) The volume solids shall be 98 percent (plus or minus 2 percent).
- (b) Shall be clear or slightly tinted color.

Note 3: The Clear Aliphatic Urethane material shall be one of the following products:

- (a) Carbothane Clear Coat by Carboline Company
- (b) Pitthane Ultra Clear 95-8000 by Pittsburgh Paints (PPG)
- (c) ArmorSeal Rexthane I MCU by Sherwin-Williams

Shop Prequalification: The Contractor performing the shop work shall have either an SSPC-QP 3 Certification or an AISC Sophisticated Paint Endorsement certification. The certification(s) shall remain current throughout the duration of the contract.

The Contractor performing the shop work shall have satisfactorily performed a minimum of three (3) previous projects involving abrasive blast cleaning, metallizing, and paint application. At least one project within the past two (2) years shall have involved a bridge or similar industrial type application. The suitability of the Contractor's qualifications and prior experience will be considered by the Department before granting approval to proceed.

Submittals: The Contractor performing the shop work shall submit the following plans and information for Engineer review and acceptance within 30 days of contract execution (unless

written permission from the Engineer states otherwise). When full coats are being applied in the field, the field painting contractor shall comply with the submittal requirements of Article 506.03. Work in the shop or field shall not proceed until submittals are accepted by the Engineer.

- (a) Contractor Personnel Qualifications: Evidence of experience and the names and qualifications/experience/training of the personnel managing and implementing the Quality Control program, and for those performing the quality control tests. QC personnel qualification requirements are found under "Quality Control (QC) Inspection."

All metallizing applicators shall be qualified in accordance with AWS C2.16/C2.16M.

- (b) Quality Control (QC) Plan: A Quality Control Plan that identifies: test instruments to be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and metallizing/painting quality as a result of quality control findings. The program shall incorporate the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report Forms as supplied by the Engineer, or equivalent information on Engineer-approved Shop Contractor-designed forms.
- (c) Surface Preparation Plan: The surface preparation plan shall include the methods of surface preparation and types of equipment that will be used to prepare the surfaces as specified herein. Also any solvents proposed for solvent cleaning shall be identified and MSDS provided.
- (d) Abrasives: Identify the type and brand name of the abrasive proposed for use, provide MSDS and manufacturer's data indicating that the abrasive meets requirements of the SSPC-AB 1 or AB 3 standards as specified herein.
- (e) Metallizing Plan: Written procedures for the shop application of metallizing, including the brand name and type of metallizing wire and application equipment to be used. Proof that the metallizing wire complies with ASTM B-833 and ANSI/AWS C2.25/C2.25M shall also be provided. Provide written documentation verifying that all metallizing applicators are qualified in accordance with ANSI/AWS C2.16/C2.16M.
- (f) Painting Plan: If shop painting is specified to be applied over the metallizing or if galvanizing is used in lieu of metallizing on minor bridge members, procedures for the application of the coating system shall be provided along with MSDS and product data sheets. A description of the application equipment to be used shall be included. The plan shall include the requirements to be followed by the field contractor for field touch up.
- (g) Shipping and Handling Plan: A written plan outlining the precautions that shall be taken for the protection of the finished surface during shipping and handling. The plan shall address the steps to be taken, such as insulating padding, wood dunnage, load securing strapping, binding apparatus, etc.
- (h) Galvanizing Option: At the Contractor's option, hot dip galvanizing may be proposed as a substitute for shop metallizing of bearings, typical cross frames, or diaphragms on non-curved structures; expansion joint assemblies; and other elements not carrying calculated stress. Submittal requirements are found under "Hot Dip Galvanizing Option." Include the proposed cleaning and painting plan.

The Engineer will provide written notification to the Contractor when submittals are complete and acceptable. No surface preparation work shall begin until that notification is received. This acceptance shall not be construed to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations and this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.

Quality Control (QC) Inspections: The Contractor performing the shop work shall perform first line, in process QC inspections. The Contractor shall implement the accepted QC Program to insure that the work complies with these specifications. The designated Quality Control inspector shall be onsite full time during any operations that affect the quality of the system (e.g., surface preparation, metallizing application, paint application, and final inspection at project completion). The Contractor shall use the IDOT Contractor Daily (QC) Metallizing & Painting Report form (supplied by the Engineer, or Engineer-approved Contractor-designed forms that contain the same information, to record the results of quality control tests and inspections. The completed reports shall be given to the Engineer before work resumes the following day.

QC inspections shall include, but are not limited to the following:

- Ambient conditions.
- Surface preparation (solvent cleaning, abrasive blast cleanliness, surface profile depth, etc.).
- Metallizing application (specified materials used, bend test, continuity and coverage, adhesion, dry film thickness).
- Verification that the MISTIC test ID number for the paint system has been issued when painting is specified.
- Paint Application (when specified)(specified materials used, continuity and coverage, dry film thickness, freedom from overspray, dry spray, pinholes, skips, misses, etc.).

The personnel managing the QC Program shall possess a minimum classification as a NACE CIP Level 2, or shall provide evidence of successful inspection of three projects of similar or greater complexity and scope completed in the last two years. References shall include the name, address, and telephone number of a contact person employed by the facility owner.

The personnel performing the QC tests shall be trained in all tests, inspections, and instrument use required for the inspection of surface preparation, metallizing and paint application. Documentation of training shall be provided. The QC personnel shall be solely dedicated to quality control activities and shall not perform any production work. QC personnel shall take the lead in all inspections, but applicators shall perform wet film thickness measurements during application of the coatings, with QC personnel conducting random spot checks. The Contractor shall not replace the QC personnel assigned to the project without advance notice to the Engineer, and acceptance of the replacement(s), by the Engineer.

The Contractor performing the shop work shall supply all necessary equipment to perform the QC tests and inspections as specified. Equipment shall include the following at a minimum:

- Psychrometer or comparable equipment for measurement of dew point and relative humidity, including weather bureau tables or psychrometric charts
- Surface temperature thermometer
- SSPC Visual Standard VIS 1
- Surface profile replica tape and spring micrometer or electronic micrometer designed for use with replica tape; or electronic profilometer designed for measuring blast profile.
- Blotter paper for compressed air cleanliness checks
- Type 2 Electronic Dry Film Thickness Gage
- Calibration standards for dry film thickness gage
- Bend test coupons and bend test mandrel
- Adhesion testing instrument
- Companion panels for adhesion testing (if that option is selected)
- All applicable ASTM, ANSI, AWS, and SSPC Standards used for the work (reference list attached)

The instruments shall be verified for accuracy and adjusted by the Contractor's personnel in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the Contractor's QC Program. All inspection equipment shall be made available to the Engineer for QA observations as needed.

Hold Point Notification: Specific inspection and testing requirements within this specification are designated as Hold Points. Unless other arrangements are made, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a minimum four-hour notification in advance of the Hold Point. If four-hour notification is provided and the work is ready for inspection at that time, the Engineer will conduct the necessary observations. If the work is not ready at the appointed time, unless other arrangements are made, an additional four-hour notification is required. Permission to proceed beyond a Hold Point without a QA inspection will be at the sole discretion of the Engineer and will only be granted on a case-by-case basis.

Quality Assurance (QA) Observations: The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all phases of the work. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to perform all necessary daily QC inspections of their own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

The surface preparation and metallizing shall be according to the SSPC Specification for the Application of Thermal Spray Coatings (Metallizing) of Aluminum, Zinc and their Alloys and Composites for the Corrosion Protection of Steel, SSPC-CS 23.00/AWS C2.23M/NACE No. 12 except as modified herein. In the event of a conflict, the requirements of this specification shall prevail.

Hot Dip Galvanizing Option: At the Contractor's option, hot dip galvanizing may be substituted for shop metallizing of bearings, typical cross frames, or diaphragms on non-curved structures; expansion joint assemblies; and other elements not carrying calculated stress. Galvanized surfaces which shall have concrete poured against them shall be chemically passivated or otherwise protected by a method approved by the Engineer. Galvanized bearings for exterior members and elements readily visible after erection shall be prepared for field painting, but galvanized items obscured from public view will not require field painting. The Contractor shall submit a proposal for substituting galvanizing to the Engineer, showing items to be field painted, applicable provisions of AASHTO M 111 (ASTM A 123), drain/vent holes and any other necessary modifications.

Notification: The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 24-hours in advance of beginning surface preparation operations.

Surface Preparation, Metallizing and Painting Equipment: The Contractor shall provide surface preparation, metallizing, and painting equipment as needed to perform the work as specified herein.

Metallizing application equipment shall be portable electric arc thermal spray units that are set-up, adjusted and operated in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

All cleaning and painting equipment shall include gages capable of accurately measuring fluid and air pressures and shall have valves capable of regulating the flow of air, water or paint as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. The equipment shall be maintained in proper working order.

Diesel or gasoline powered equipment shall be positioned or vented in a manner to prevent deposition of combustion contaminants on any part of the structure.

Hand tools, power tools, pressure washing, water jetting, abrasive blast cleaning equipment, brushes, rollers, and spray equipment shall be of suitable size and capacity to perform the work required by this specification. Appropriate filters, traps and dryers shall be provided for the compressed air used for abrasive blast cleaning and conventional spray application. Paint pots shall be equipped with air operated continuous mixing devices unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer.

Test Areas (Sections): Prior to proceeding with production work on the project, the Contractor shall prepare test sections of at least 10 square feet (0.93 sq. m). More than one test section may be needed to represent the various design configurations of the structure. The test section(s) shall be blast cleaned, metallized and painted (if specified) in accordance with the requirements specified herein using the same equipment, materials and procedures that will be used for the production.

During the blast cleaning, metallizing, and painting of the test section(s), in the presence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall perform all quality control tests and inspections required by this specification including complete documentation. In addition, the Contractor shall allow sufficient time for the Engineer to perform any or all quality assurance tests and inspections desired.

Production work shall not proceed until the Engineer agrees that the blast cleaning, metallizing, and painting work, along with the quality control testing, inspection, and documentation are acceptable.

No additional compensation will be paid for the preparation of the test section(s).

Protective Coverings and Damage: The Contractor shall apply protective coverings to all surfaces of the structural steel that are not scheduled for surface preparation, metallizing, and painting. The coverings shall be maintained and remain in place until the work is completed and then shall be removed prior to shipping.

Metallized or painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be repaired, and re-metallized and/or re-painted, as directed by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department.

Ambient Conditions: Surfaces prepared for metallizing or painting shall be free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control operations to insure that dust, dirt, or moisture do not come in contact with surfaces on which work will take place. The surface temperature shall be at least 5°F (3°C) above the dew point during final surface preparation operations, and the application of metallizing. Metallizing shall only be applied when the surface and air temperatures are above 32°F (0°C). The manufacturers' published literature shall be followed for specific temperature, dew point, and humidity restrictions during the application of each paint coat. Metallizing or paint shall not be applied in rain, wind, snow, fog or mist. Ambient conditions shall be maintained during the drying period specified by the manufacturer.

Compressed Air Cleanliness: Prior to using compressed air for abrasive blast cleaning, blowing down surfaces, and metallizing or painting application, the Contractor shall verify that the compressed air is free of moisture and oil contamination according to the requirements of ASTM D 4285. The tests shall be conducted at least one time per shift for each compressor system in operation. If air contamination is evident, the Contractor shall change filters, clean traps, add moisture separators or filters, or make other adjustments as necessary to achieve clean, dry air. The Contractor shall also examine the work performed since the last acceptable test for evidence of defects or contamination caused by the contaminated compressed air. Contaminated work shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Department.

Solvent Cleaning (HOLD POINT): All traces of oil, grease, and other detrimental contaminants on the steel surfaces to be metallized shall be removed by solvent cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 1. The brand name of proposed cleaning solvent(s) and/or proprietary chemical cleaners including manufacturers' product data sheet and MSDS shall be submitted for Engineer acceptance prior to use.

Under no circumstances shall blast cleaning be performed in areas containing surface contaminants or in areas where the Engineer has not accepted the solvent cleaning. Rejected surfaces shall be re-cleaned to the specified requirements at no additional cost to the Department.

Abrasives: Abrasive blast cleaning shall be performed using either expendable abrasives or recyclable steel grit abrasives. Expendable abrasives shall be used one time and discarded. The abrasive shall be angular in shape. Acceptable angular shaped abrasives include, but are not limited to, aluminum oxide, steel grit, and crushed slag. Silica sand shall not be used. Steel shot and other abrasives producing a rounded surface profile are not acceptable, even if mixed with angular grit abrasives.

Abrasive suppliers shall provide written certification that expendable abrasives and recyclable steel grit abrasives meet the requirements of SSPC-AB 1 and AB 3, respectively. Abrasive suppliers shall certify that abrasives are not oil contaminated and shall have a water extract pH value within the range of 6 to 8. On a daily basis, the Contractor shall verify that recycled abrasives are free of oil and contamination by performing a vial test in accordance with SSPC-AB 2.

All surfaces that are found to have been prepared using abrasives not meeting the SSPC-AB 1, AB 2, or AB 3 requirements, as applicable, are oil contaminated, or have a pH outside the specified range, shall be solvent cleaned or low pressure water cleaned, and re-blast cleaned at no cost to the Department.

Surface Preparation (HOLD POINT): The following method of surface preparation shall be used:

- (a) **Flame Cut Steel:** Prior to blast cleaning, all flame cut edges shall be ground to remove hardened steel and any sharp or irregular shapes.
- (b) **Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning:** All steel surfaces to be metallized shall be near white metal blast cleaned in accordance with SSPC-SP 10 using dry abrasive blast cleaning methods.
- (c) **Galvanized Minor Bridge Members:** If galvanizing of minor bridge members is selected in lieu of metallizing, prepare all galvanized surfaces for painting by brush-off blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 16 or by using proprietary solutions that are specifically designed to clean and etch (superficially roughed) galvanized steel for painting. If cleaning and etching solutions are selected, submit manufacturer's technical product literature and MSDS for Engineer's review and written acceptance prior to use.
- (d) **Base Metal Irregularities:** If hackles, burrs, or slivers in the base metal are visible on the steel surface after cleaning, the Contractor shall remove them by grinding followed by re-blast cleaning.

Surface Profile (HOLD POINT): Blast cleaning abrasives shall be of the size and grade that will produce a uniform angular surface profile depth of 3.5 to 4.5 mils (89 to 114 microns). If the metallizing wire manufacturer's profile requirements are more restrictive, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer and comply with those requirements. For recycled abrasives, an appropriate operating mix shall be maintained in order to control the profile within these limits.

The average surface profile shall be determined each work day with a minimum frequency of one location per every 200 sq ft (18.6 sq m) per piece of equipment. All surfaces, including flame cut edges, shall be tested in accordance with SSPC-PA 17. Surface profile replica tape or electronic profilometer shall be used. The tape shall be retained and included with the daily QC report. Single measurements less than 3.5 mils (89 microns) are unacceptable. In that event, additional

testing shall be done to determine the limits of the deficient area and, if it is not isolated, work will be suspended. The Contractor shall submit a plan for making the necessary adjustments to insure that the specified surface profile is achieved on all surfaces. Work shall not resume until the Engineer provides written acceptance.

Surface Condition Prior to Metallizing (HOLD POINT): Prepared surfaces shall meet the requirements of SSPC-SP 10 immediately prior to metallizing, and shall be metallized within six hours of blast cleaning. If rust appears or bare steel has been exposed for more than six hours, the affected area shall be re-blasted at no additional cost to the Department.

All dust and surface preparation residue on steel surfaces shall be removed prior to metallizing.

The quality of surface preparation and cleaning of surface dust and debris shall be accepted by the Engineer prior to metallizing.

The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations to accept the degree of cleaning. Rejected metallizing work shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Department.

Daily Metallizing Operator-Equipment Qualification – Bend Tests: Unless directed otherwise by the Engineer, each day that metallizing will be applied, the Contractor shall perform bend testing prior to beginning production work. For each metallizing applicator, five carbon steel coupons measuring 2 inch wide x 8 inch long x 0.05 inch (50mm x400 mm x 1.3 mm) thick shall be blast cleaned using the same equipment and abrasive used for the production work. Each applicator shall apply the metallizing to five coupons in accordance with the requirements of this Specification to a dry film thickness of 8.0 to 12.0 mils (200 to 300µm). 180 degree bend testing shall be performed on all five coupons using a 13mm (1/2”) mandrel in accordance with the requirements and acceptance criteria of SSPC-CS 23/AWS C2.23M/NACE 12. Minor cracks that cannot be lifted from the substrate with knife blade are acceptable. If lifting occurs on any coupon, the surface preparation and/or metallizing process shall be modified until acceptable results are achieved before proceeding with production work.

Application of Metallizing: Application shall be done in overlapping passes in a cross-hatch pattern (i.e., a second set of overlapping passes shall be applied at right angles to the first set of overlapping passes) to ensure uniform coverage. The gun shall be held at such a distance from the work surfaces that the metal is still molten on impact. The metallizing shall be applied as a continuous film of uniform thickness, firmly adherent, and free from thin spots, misses, lumps or blisters, and have a fine sprayed texture. Thin spots and misses shall be re-metallized. If touch up metallizing or the application of additional metallizing to previously applied metallizing does not occur within 24 hours, the surface of the metallizing shall be brush off blast cleaned according to SSPC-SP7 to remove oxidation and surface contaminants prior to the application of additional metallizing. The final appearance of the metallizing when left un-top coated or top coated with System 1 shall be uniform without excessive blotchiness or contrast in color. If the surface does not have a uniform appearance, remove and replace the metallizing at no cost to the Department. If the configuration of the surface being metallized does not allow for a proper gun-to-work piece standoff distance, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer.

Unless required by the contract plans, the top of the top flanges shall not be metallized or painted. If the contract plans indicate that the top flange is to be metallized, only the first coat of the paint system shall be applied to the top flange.

Metallizing Thickness: The thickness of the metallizing shall be 8.0 to 12.0 mils (200-300 microns). Thickness shall be measured as specified by SSPC-PA 2 (use a Type 2 Electronic Gauge only).

Metallizing Adhesion: Adhesion testing of metallizing applied each day shall be determined with a self-adjusting adhesion tester in accordance with ASTM D 4541. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, a minimum of one test shall be conducted for every 500 sq ft (46sq m) of metallized surface. The tests shall be conducted prior to application of any coating. If any of the tests exhibit less than 700 psi (4.83 MPa) for 85/15 or less than 500 psi (3.45 MPa) for zinc, additional tests shall be conducted to determine the extent of the deficient material. All deficient metallizing shall be removed by blast cleaning and re-applied at no additional cost to the Department.

At the discretion of the Engineer, a representative blast cleaned test panel (or steel companion panel approximately 12 inch x 12 inch x ¼ inch thick) can be metallized at the same time each 500 sq ft (46sq m) of surface area, or portion thereof, is metallized. Adhesion testing can be performed on the companion panel rather than on the structure. If the adhesion tests on the panels are acceptable, the metallizing on the structure is considered acceptable and testing on the structure is not required. If adhesion testing of the panels fails, testing shall be conducted on the structure. If adhesion testing on the structure is acceptable, the metallizing on the structure is considered to be acceptable. If tests on the structure are unacceptable, complete removal of the failing metallizing and re-metallizing in accordance with this Specification shall be performed at no additional cost to the Department.

Application of Paint Systems Over Metallizing:

When painting over the metallizing is specified, three painting system options exist for application over the metallizing as shown below. Systems, or components of systems, specified to be shop applied shall not be applied to the faying surfaces of bolted connections. The system to be applied shall be as designated on the plans.

- (a) **System 1** is a single coat system consisting of a full clear aliphatic urethane coat shop applied to all metallized surfaces except as noted above.

The thickness of the clear coat to be applied is dependent on the product selected and shall be as follows:

TABLE 1

CLEAR URETHANE COAT (SINGLE COAT SYSTEM)

MANUFACTURER	SEALER COAT ONLY (DFT)
Carboline Company	Carbothane Clear Coat (3.0 to 5.0 mils) (75 to 125 microns)
Pittsburgh Paints (PPG)	Pitthane Ultra Clear 95-8000 (2.0 to 3.0 mils) (50 to 75 microns)
Sherwin-Williams	ArmorSeal Rexthane I MCU (3.0 to 5.0 mils) (75 to 125 microns)

The clear urethane shall be applied in a 2 step process. The first step shall be to apply a “mist coat” that is thinned at the maximum allowable thinning rate as listed on the manufacturer’s product data sheet that is compliant with VOC regulations. The intent of the mist coat is to saturate the porous metallizing surface and displace entrapped air within the porosity of the metallizing. After allowing the mist coat to flash off for 20 minutes, the full coat of clear urethane shall be applied to achieve the manufacturer’s recommended dry film thickness.

- (b) **System 2** is a four coat system consisting of a full shop coat of epoxy penetrating sealer coat, a full shop coat of an extended recoat epoxy and two full field applied coats of waterborne acrylic.

The epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions at a coverage rate designed to achieve a theoretical dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (38 microns). The intent of the epoxy penetrating sealer coat is to saturate the metallizing and cover the surface rather than to build a film thickness; therefore, dry film thickness measurement of the epoxy penetrating sealer coat is not required. The top of top flanges that are specified to be metallized and embedded in concrete shall receive the epoxy penetrating sealer only.

The thicknesses of the epoxy and waterborne acrylic coats shall be according to Article 506.09(f)(1).

- (c) **System 3** is a three coat system consisting of a full epoxy penetrating sealer coat, a full epoxy intermediate coat, and a full urethane finish coat. All coats shall be shop-applied unless specified otherwise. If the urethane is field-applied, an extended recoat epoxy shall be applied in the shop.

The epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions at a coverage rate designed to achieve a theoretical dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (38 microns). The intent of the epoxy penetrating sealer coat is to saturate the metallizing and cover the surface rather than to build a film thickness; therefore, dry film thickness measurement of the epoxy penetrating sealer coat is not required. The top of top flanges that are specified to be metallized and embedded in concrete shall receive the epoxy penetrating sealer only.

The thicknesses of the epoxy and urethane coats shall be according to Article 506.09(f)(2).

The single clear urethane coat or the epoxy penetrating sealer coat shall be applied within 24 hours of metallizing providing that the immediate work environment is controlled. If temperature and humidity cannot be controlled, that time frame shall be reduced to within 8 hours. The metallizing shall be dry and free of any visible debris or oxidation (zinc oxide) at the time of application. Visible oxidation shall be removed by mechanical methods such as stiff bristle or wire brushing. Contact surfaces for bolted connections shall consist of bare, uncoated metallizing only and shall be masked off prior to the application of any shop applied coatings.

The clear urethane coat or the epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and in such a manner to assure thorough wetting and sealing of the metallizing.

For systems 2 and 3, prior to application of any subsequent coat, the surface of the previous coat shall be dry in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and free of any visible contamination. If the manufacturer's specified recoat times are exceeded, the effected coat(s) shall be completely roughened or removed and replaced, according to the manufacturer's instructions, at no cost to the Department. The same restrictions regarding film appearance and continuity for the seal coat apply to the intermediate coat and topcoat.

All coats shall be applied to achieve a smooth, uniform appearance that is free of dryspray, overspray, and orange peel. Shadow-through, pinholes, bubbles, skips, misses, lap marks between applications, runs, sags, or other visible discontinuities are unacceptable.

Masked off areas around field connections shall be coated in the field after the steel is fully erected according to the touch-up procedure for the completed system.

When the application of field coat(s) is required, the existing shop applied coats shall be prepared and field painting performed according to the applicable provisions of Article 506.10. If any coat has exceeded its recoat time, the surface shall be completely roughened or removed and replaced according to the manufacturer's instructions, prior to the application of the topcoat.

All coatings shall be applied by spray, supplemented with brushing or rolling, if needed. Special attention shall be given to obtaining complete coverage and proper coating thickness in crevices, on welds and edges, and in hard to reach areas.

Application of Paint System over Galvanizing: If galvanizing is used in lieu of metallizing and Paint System 1, no further painting is required. If galvanizing is used in lieu of metallizing and Paint System 2, apply a two-coat system consisting of a full waterborne acrylic intermediate coat and a full waterborne acrylic finish coat from System 2. If galvanizing is used in lieu of metallizing and Paint System 3, apply a full epoxy intermediate coat and a full urethane coat from System 3. To minimize handling and erection damage the acrylic coats of System 2 shall be applied in the field. Except as noted on the plans, the epoxy and urethane coats of System 3 can be applied in the shop or field.

Touch-Up of Completed Coating System: The Contractor shall repair all damaged and/or unacceptable areas of the completed coating system (all metallizing, galvanizing, and paint layers) prior to shipment as defined below. The same process shall be followed for the repair of shipping, handling, and erection damage.

Damage to the metallizing, galvanizing, and/or paint that does not expose the substrate shall be prepared by solvent cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 followed by power tool cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 3 to remove loose material. For the repair of damaged metallizing or galvanizing that exposes the substrate, the surface shall be spot blast cleaned in accordance with SSPC-SP 10. If blast cleaning cannot be performed, as authorized by the Engineer, the damage shall be spot power tool cleaned to SSPC-SP11.

The metallizing, galvanizing and/or paint surrounding each repair area shall be feathered for a distance of 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) to provide a smooth, tapered transition into the existing intact material. The surrounding intact paint shall be roughened to promote adhesion of the repair coats.

Damage to metallizing or galvanizing extends to the substrate shall be repaired. For metallizing it is critical that all remnants of sealer or paint have been removed from the porosity of the metallizing before applying new metallizing or an adhesion failure can occur. If it is no longer feasible to apply metallizing, spot-apply an organic zinc primer meeting the requirements of Section 1008. For galvanizing, spot apply organic zinc. After priming, for both the metallizing and galvanizing, apply the same intermediate and finish coats used on the surrounding steel. If the damage does not expose the substrate, only the effected paint coat(s) shall be applied.

Surface Preparation and Painting of Galvanized Fasteners: All ASTM A 325 or ASTM F 3125 high strength steel bolts, nuts and washers shall be hot dip galvanized according to AASHTO M232, except in areas where the metallized surfaces are to be top coated, in which case they shall be mechanically galvanized according to Article 1006.08(a) of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall prepare all fasteners (i.e., galvanized nuts, bolts, etc.) by power tool cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 3. Following power tool cleaning and prior to painting, the surfaces shall be solvent cleaned according to SSPC-SP 1. Slight stains of torqueing compound dye may remain after cleaning provided the dye is not transferred to a cloth after vigorous rubbing. If any dye is transferred to a cloth after vigorous rubbing, additional cleaning is required.

Spot paint the fasteners with one coat of an aluminum epoxy mastic coating meeting the requirements of Article 1008.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Shipping and Handling: The Contractor shall take special care in handling the steel in the shop and when loading for shipment. Painted, metallized, or galvanized steel shall not be moved or handled until sufficient cure time has elapsed to prevent handling damage. During shipping, the steel shall be insulated from the moving apparatus (i.e., chains, cables, hooks, clamps, etc.) by softeners approved by the Engineer. Apparatus used to hoist the steel shall be padded. Steel shall be placed on wood dunnage and spaced in such a manner that no rubbing will occur during shipment that could damage the paint, metallizing or galvanizing.

Special Instructions: At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil on the bridge, using a contrasting colored paint, the date of metallizing and painting. The letters shall be capitals, not less than 2 inches (50 mm) and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) in height. The information defined below shall be stenciled on the exterior face of the first girders at the bridge abutments (approximately 1 or 2 feet outward from the abutment end of the girders). The Engineer will identify the bridge member(s) to be stenciled.

When all coats are applied in the shop with the exception of touch-up, the shop Contractor shall do the stenciling. The stencil shall contain the following words on four lines: "METALLIZED BY" on the first line; name of the Contractor on the second line; and the month and year in which the coating was completed on the third line; and the applicable system Code on the fourth line.

When the finish coat is applied in the field, the Contractor shall do the stenciling as described above, but insert "PAINTED BY" and the Contractor's name after the fourth line.

Basis of Payment: This work shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit price bid for furnishing and/or erecting structural steel according to Article 505.13.

Appendix 1 – Reference List

The Shop and Field Contractor(s) shall maintain the following regulations and references on site for the duration of the project:

Illinois Environmental Protection Act

American Society of Testing Material

- ASTM D 4285, Standard Test Method for Indicating Oil or Water in Compressed Air
- ASTM B833, Standard Specifications for Zinc Wire for Thermal Spraying (Metallizing)
- ASTM D4541, Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers

Society of Protective Coatings

- SSPC-AB 1, Mineral and Slag Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 2, Specification for Cleanliness of Recycled Ferrous Metallic Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 3, Newly Manufactured or Re-Manufactured Steel Abrasives
- SSPC-PA 2, Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with Magnetic Gages
- SSPC-QP 1, Standard Procedure for Evaluating Painting Shop Contractors (Field Application to Complex Structures)
- SSPC-QP 2, Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Painting Shop Contractors to Remove Hazardous Paint
- SSPC-SP 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, White Metal Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 11, Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal
- SSPC-SP 12/NACE No. 5, Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Water Jetting Prior to Recoating
- SSPC-SP 16, Brush-Off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals
- SSPC-PA 17, Procedure for Determining Conformance to Steel Profile/Surface Roughness/Peak Count Requirements.
- SSPC-VIS 1, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning

- SSPC-VIS 5, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-Guide 15, Field Methods for Retrieval and Analysis of Soluble Salts on Steel and Other Nonporous Surfaces
- SSPC-CS 23.00/AWS C2.23M/NACE No. 12, Specification for the Application of Thermal Spray Coatings (Metallizing) of Aluminum, Zinc, and Their Alloys and Composites for the Corrosion Protection of Steel

American National Standards Institute/American Welding Society

- ANSI/AWS C2.25/C2.25M, Specification for Solid and Composite Wires, and Ceramic Rods for Thermal Spraying
- AWS C2.6/C2.6M, Guide for Thermal-Spray Operator Qualification

Metallizing wire and coating manufacturer's application instructions, MSDS and product data sheets

HOT DIP GALVANIZING FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL

Effective: June 22, 1999

Revised: June 28, 2024

Description. This work shall consist of surface preparation and hot dip galvanizing all structural steel specified on the plans and painting of galvanized structural steel when specified on the plans.

Materials. Fasteners shall be ASTM F 3125, Grade 325, Type 1, High Strength bolts with matching nuts and washers.

Fabrication Requirements. Hot-dip galvanizing shall be indicated on the shop drawings. The fabricator shall coordinate with the galvanizer to incorporate additional steel details required to facilitate galvanizing of the steel. These additional details shall be indicated on the shop drawings.

Additional temporary stiffeners may be added at the contractor's expense as necessary to prevent distortion of the girders during galvanizing. The contractor shall coordinate with the fabricator and the galvanizer to determine if additional stiffeners are necessary, and where these shall be placed. Any proposed changes shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to making any changes and documented on the shop drawings.

Temporary stiffener angles shall be bolted to each side of the splice ends of each girder segment to prevent distortion during galvanizing. Temporary stiffener angles shall bolt or fit tight against top and bottom flanges and include spacer tubes to minimize damage to galvanizing during removal.

To ensure identification after galvanizing, piece marks shall be supplemented with metal tags for all items where fit-up requires matching specific pieces.

After fabrication (cutting, welding, drilling, etc.) is complete, all holes shall be deburred and all fins, scabs or other surface/edge anomalies shall be ground or repaired per ASTM A6. The items

shall then be cleaned per Steel Structures Painting Council's Surface Preparation Specification SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning) and SSPC-SP6 (Commercial Blast Cleaning). All surfaces shall be inspected to verify no fins, scabs or other similar defects are present.

The Contractor shall consult with the galvanizer to ensure proper removal of grease, paint and other deleterious materials prior to galvanizing.

Surface Preparation and Hot Dip Galvanizing

General. Surfaces of the structural steel specified on the plans shall be prepared and hot dip galvanized as described herein.

Cleaning Structural Steel. If rust, mill scale, dirt, oil, grease or other foreign substances have accumulated prior to galvanizing, steel surfaces shall be cleaned by a combination of caustic cleaning and cleaning according to SSPC-SP8 (Pickling).

Special attention shall be given to the cleaning of corners and reentrant angles.

Surface Preparation. A flux shall be applied to all steel surfaces to be galvanized. Any surfaces which will receive field-installed stud shear connectors shall not be galvanized within 2 in. (50 mm) of the stud location. Either the entire area receiving studs or just individual stud locations may be left ungalvanized. The following steel surfaces of bearings shall not be galvanized: stainless steel surfaces, surfaces which will be machined (except for fixed bearing sole plates), and surfaces which will have TFE, elastomer, or stainless steel parts bonded to them.

The cleaned surfaces shall be galvanized within 24 hours after cleaning, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

Application of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating. Steel members, fabrications and assemblies shall be galvanized by the hot dip process in the shop according to AASHTO M 111.

Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be galvanized according to ASTM F 2329.

All steel shall be safeguarded against embrittlement according to ASTM A 143. Water quenching or chromate conversion coating shall not be used on any steel work that is to be painted. All galvanized steel work shall be handled in such a manner as to avoid any mechanical damage and to minimize distortion.

Beams and girders shall be handled, stored and transported with their webs vertical and with proper cushioning to prevent damage to the member and coating. Members shall be supported and externally stiffened during galvanizing to prevent permanent distortion.

Hot Dip Galvanized Coating Requirements. Coating weight, surface finish, appearance and adhesion shall conform to requirements of ASTM A 385, ASTM F2329, AASHTO M 111 or AASHTO M 232, as appropriate.

Any high spots of zinc coating, such as metal drip lines and rough edges, left by the galvanizing operation in areas that are to be field connected or in areas that are to be painted shall be removed by cleaning per SSPC-SP2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) or SSPC-SP3 (Power Tool Cleaning). The zinc

shall be removed until it is level with the surrounding area, leaving at least the minimum required zinc thickness.

Shop assemblies producing field splices shall provide 1/8 in. (3 mm) minimum gaps between ends of members to be galvanized. At field splices of beams or girders, galvanizing exceeding 0.08 in. (2 mm) on the cross-sectional (end) face shall be partially removed until it is 0.04 in. to 0.08 in. (1 to 2 mm) thick.

Testing of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating. Inspection and testing of hot dip galvanized coatings shall follow the guidelines provided in the American Galvanizers Association publication "*Inspection of Products Hot Dip Galvanized After Fabrication*". Sampling, inspection, rejection and retesting for conformance with requirements shall be according to AASHTO M 111 or AASHTO M 232, as applicable. Coating thickness shall be measured according to AASHTO M 111, for magnetic thickness gage measurement or AASHTO M 232, as applicable.

All steel shall be visually inspected for finish and appearance.

Bolts, nuts, washers, and steel components shall be packaged according to ASTM F 2329. Identity of bolts, nuts and washers shall be maintained for lot-testing after galvanizing according to Article 505.04(f)(2) for high strength steel bolts.

A notarized certificate of compliance with the requirements listed herein shall be furnished. The certificate shall include a detailed description of the material processed and a statement that the processes used met or exceeded the requirements for successful galvanizing of the surface, where applicable. The certificate shall be signed by the galvanizer.

Repair of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating. Surfaces with inadequate zinc thickness shall be repaired in the shop according to ASTM A 780 and AASHTO M 111.

Surfaces of galvanized steel that are damaged after the galvanizing operation shall be repaired according to ASTM A 780 whenever damage exceeds 3/16 in. (5 mm) in width and/or 4 in. (100 mm) in length. Damage that occurs in the shop shall be repaired in the shop. Damage that occurs during transport or in the field shall be repaired in the field.

Connection Treatment. All bolt holes shall be reamed or drilled to their specified diameters after galvanizing. All bolts shall be installed after galvanizing.

Surface Preparation and Painting

Surface Preparation. When galvanized steel surfaces are specified to be painted they shall be clean and free of oil, grease, and other foreign substances. Surface preparation necessary to provide adequate adhesion of the coating shall be performed according to ASTM D6386. Surface preparation shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be cleaned according to SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning). After cleaning, all chemicals shall be thoroughly rinsed from the surface with a suitable solvent. The steel shall be allowed to completely dry prior to coating application.

- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be checked for the presence of chromate conversion coating according to ASTM D 6386 Appendix X1. Surfaces where chromate conversion coating is found shall be cleaned according to the same appendix and blown down with clean, compressed air according to ASTM D 6386 Section 6.1.
- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be checked for the presence of wet storage stain. Surfaces where wet storage stain is found shall be cleaned, rinsed and completely dried according to ASTM D 6386 Section 6.2.
- Following galvanizing, thickness readings shall verify the acceptable thickness of the galvanizing according to AASHTO M111/ASTM A123.

Paint Requirements. The paint materials (epoxy intermediate coat and aliphatic urethane finish coat) shall meet the requirements of the Articles 1008.05(d) and (e) of the Standard Specification.

All paint materials for the shop and field shall be supplied by the same manufacturer, and samples of components submitted for approval by the Department, before use.

Paint storage, mixing, and application shall be according to Section 506 of the Standard Specifications and the paint manufacturer's written instructions and product data sheets. In the event of a conflict the Contractor shall advise the Engineer and comply with the Engineer's written resolution. Until a resolution is provided, the most restrictive conditions shall apply.

Shop Application of the Paint System. The areas to be painted shall receive one full coat of an epoxy intermediate coat and one full coat of an aliphatic urethane finish coat. The film thickness of each coat shall be according to Article 506.09(f)(2).

Construction Requirements. The contact surfaces of splice flange connections (mating flange faces and areas under splice bolt heads and nuts) shall be free of paint prior to assembly. If white rust is visible on the mating flange surfaces, the steel shall be prepared by hand wire brushing or brush-off blasting according to SSPC-SP7. Power wire brushing is not allowed.

After field erection, the following areas shall be prepared by cleaning according to SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning), tie- or wash-coated if applicable, and then painted or touched up with the paint specified for shop application (the intermediate coat and/or the finish coat):

- exposed unpainted areas at bolted connections
- areas where the shop paint has been damaged
- any other unpainted, exposed areas as directed by the Engineer.

Special Instructions. Painting Date/System Code. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil in contrasting color paint the date of painting the bridge and the paint type code from the Structure Information and Procedure Manual for the system used according to Article 506.10(i). The code designation for galvanizing is "V". If painting of the structural steel is not specified then the word "PAINTED" may be omitted, the month and year shall then correspond to the date the stencil is applied.

Basis of Payment. The cost of all surface preparation, galvanizing, painting and all other work described herein shall be considered as included in the unit price bid for the applicable pay items to be galvanized and painted, according to the Standard Specifications.

DRILLED SHAFTS

Effective: October 5, 2015

Revised: October 27, 2023

Revise Section 516 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“SECTION 516. DRILLED SHAFTS

516.01 Description. This work shall consist of constructing drilled shaft foundations.

516.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	1020
(b) Reinforcement Bars.....	1006.10
(c) Grout (Note 2).....	1024.01
(d) Permanent Steel Casing.....	1006.05(d)
(e) Slurry (Note 3)	

Note 1. When the soil contains sulfate contaminates, ASTM C 1580 testing will be performed to assess the severity of sulfate exposure to the concrete. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.10 to < 0.20 percent by mass, a Type II (MH) cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.20 to < 2.0 percent by mass, a Type V cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is ≥ 2.0 percent by mass, refer to ACI 201.2R for guidance.

Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be two to five parts sand and one part Type I or II cement. The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).

Note 3. Slurry shall be bentonite, emulsified polymer, or dry polymer, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

516.03 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Equipment	1020.03
(b) Drilling Equipment (Note 1)	
(c) Hand Vibrator	1103.17(a)
(d) Underwater Concrete Placement Equipment	1103.18

Note 1. The drilling equipment shall have adequate capacity, including power, torque and down thrust, to create a shaft excavation of the maximum diameter specified to a depth of 20 percent beyond the depths shown on the plans.

516.04 Submittals. The following information shall be submitted on form BBS 133.

(a) Qualifications. At the time of the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall provide the following documentation.

(1) References. A list containing at least three projects completed within the three years

prior to this project's bid date which the Contractor performing this work has installed drilled shafts of similar diameter, length, and site conditions to those shown in the plans. The list of projects shall contain names and phone numbers of owner's representatives who can verify the Contractor's participation on those projects.

- (2) Experience. Name and experience record of the drilled shaft supervisor, responsible for all facets of the shaft installation, and the drill operator(s) who will be assigned to this project. The supervisor and operator(s) shall each have a minimum of three years experience in the construction of drilled shafts.
- (b) Installation Procedure. A detailed installation procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance at least 28 days prior to drilled shaft construction and shall address each of the following items unless otherwise directed by the Engineer in writing.
 - (1) Equipment List. List of proposed equipment to be used including cranes, drill rigs, augers, belling tools, casing, vibratory hammers, core barrels, bailing buckets, final cleaning equipment, slurry equipment, tremies, or concrete pumps, etc.
 - (2) General Sequence. Details of the overall construction operation sequence, equipment access, and the sequence of individual shaft construction within each substructure bent or footing group. The submittal shall address the Contractor's proposed time delay and/or the minimum concrete strength necessary before initiating a shaft excavation adjacent to a recently installed drilled shaft.
 - (3) Shaft Excavation. A site specific step by step description of how the Contractor anticipates the shaft excavation to be advanced based on their evaluation of the subsurface data and conditions expected to be encountered. This sequence shall note the method of casing advancement, anticipated casing lengths, tip elevations and diameters, the excavation tools used and drilled diameters created. The Contractor shall indicate whether wet or dry drilling conditions are expected and if groundwater will be sealed from the excavation.
 - (4) Slurry. When the use of slurry is proposed, details on the types of additives to be used and their manufacturers shall be provided. In addition, details covering the measurement and control of the hardness of the mixing water, agitation, circulation, de-sanding, sampling, testing, and chemical properties of the slurry shall be submitted.
 - (5) Shaft Cleaning. Method(s) and sequence proposed for the shaft cleaning operation.
 - (6) Reinforcement Cage and Permanent Casing. Details of reinforcement placement including rolling spacers to be used and method to maintain proper elevation and location of the reinforcement cage within the shaft excavation during concrete placement. The method(s) of adjusting the reinforcement cage length and permanent casing if rock is encountered at an elevation other than as shown on the plans. As an option, the Contractor may perform soil borings and rock cores at the drilled shaft locations to determine the required reinforcement cage and permanent casing lengths.
 - (7) Concrete Placement. Details of concrete placement including proposed operational procedures for free fall, tremie or pumping methods. The sequence and method of

casing removal shall also be stated along with the top of pour elevation, and method of forming through water above streambed.

- (8) Mix Design. The proposed concrete mix design(s).
- (9) Disposal Plan. Containment and disposal plan for slurry and displaced water. Containment and disposal plan for contaminated concrete pushed out of the top of the shaft by uncontaminated concrete during concrete placement.
- (10) Access and Site Protection Plan. Details of access to the drilled shafts and safety measures proposed. This shall include a list of casing, scaffolding, work platforms, temporary walkways, railings, and other items needed to provide safe access to the drilled shafts. Provisions to protect open excavations during non-working hours shall be included.

The Engineer will evaluate the drilled shaft installation procedure and notify the Contractor of acceptance, need for additional information, or concerns with the installation's effect on the existing or proposed structure(s).

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

516.05 General. Excavation for drilled shaft(s) shall not proceed until written authorization is received from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of the dimensions and alignment of each shaft excavation as directed by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise approved in the Contractor's installation procedure, no shaft excavation, casing installation, or casing removal with a vibratory hammer shall be made within four shaft diameters center to center of a shaft with concrete that has a compressive strength less than 1500 psi (10,300 kPa). The site-specific soil strengths and installation methods selected will determine the actual required minimum spacing, if any, to address vibration and blow out concerns.

Lost tools shall not remain in the shaft excavation without the approval of the Engineer.

Blasting shall not be used as a method of shaft excavation.

516.06 Shaft Excavation Protection Methods. The construction of drilled shafts may involve the use of one or more of the following methods to support the excavation during the various phases of shaft excavation, cleaning, and concrete placement dependent on the site conditions encountered. Surface water shall not flow uncontrolled into the shaft excavation, however water may be placed into the shaft excavation in order to meet head pressure requirements according to Articles 516.06(c) and 516.13.

The following are general descriptions indicating the conditions when these methods may be used.

- (a) Dry Method. The dry construction method shall only be used at sites where the groundwater and soil conditions are suitable to permit the drilling and dewatering of the excavation without causing subsidence of adjacent ground, boiling of the base soils, squeezing, or caving of the shaft side walls. The dry method shall consist of drilling the shaft excavation, removing accumulated water, cleaning the shaft base, and placing the

reinforcement cage and concrete in a predominately dry excavation.

Slurry Method. The slurry construction method may be used at sites where dewatering the excavation would cause collapse of the shaft sidewalls or when the volume and head of water flowing into the shaft is likely to contaminate the concrete during placement resulting in a shaft defect. This method uses slurry, or in rare cases water, to maintain stability of the shaft sidewall while advancing the shaft excavation. After the shaft excavation is completed, the slurry level in the shaft shall be kept at an elevation to maintain stability of the shaft sidewall, maintain stability of the shaft base, and prevent additional groundwater from entering the shaft. The shaft base shall be cleaned, the reinforcement cage shall be set, and the concrete shall be discharged at the bottom of the shaft excavation, displacing the slurry upwards.

- (b) **Temporary Casing Method.** Temporary casing shall be used when either the dry or slurry methods provide inadequate support to prevent sidewall caving or excessive deformation of the shaft excavation. Temporary casing may be used with slurry or be used to reduce the flow of water into the excavation to allow dewatering and concrete placement in a dry shaft excavation. Temporary casing shall not be allowed to remain permanently without the approval of the Engineer.

During removal of the temporary casing, the level of concrete in the casing shall be maintained at a level such that the head pressure inside the casing is a minimum of 1.25 times the head pressure outside the casing, but in no case is less than 5 ft (1.5 m) above the bottom of the casing. Casing removal shall be at a slow, uniform rate with the pull in line with the shaft axis. Excessive rotation of the casing shall be avoided to limit deformation of the reinforcement cage. In addition, the slump requirements during casing removal shall be according to Article 516.12.

When called for on the plans, the Contractor shall install a permanent casing as specified. Permanent casing may be used as a shaft excavation support method or may be installed after shaft excavation is completed using one of the above methods. After construction, if voids are present between the permanent casing and the drilled excavation, the voids shall be filled with grout by means of tremie(s) or concrete pump which shall be lowered to the bottom of the excavation. The contractor's means and methods for grout placement shall fill the annular void(s) between the permanent casing and the surrounding earth material to restore and provide lateral earth resistance to the shaft. Grout yield checks shall be performed by the contractor for submittal to the Engineer. Permanent casing shall not remain in place beyond the limits shown on the plans without the specific approval of the Engineer.

When the shaft extends above the streambed through a body of water and permanent casing is not shown, the portion above the streambed shall be formed with removable casings, column forms, or other forming systems as approved by the Engineer. The forming system shall not scar or spall the finished concrete or leave in place any forms or casing within the removable form limits as shown on the plans unless approved as part of the installation procedure. The forming system shall not be removed until the concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,200 kPa) and cured for a minimum of 72 hours. For shafts extending through water, the concrete shall be protected from water action after placement for a minimum of seven days.

516.07 Slurry. When slurry is used, the Contractor shall provide a technical representative of the slurry additive manufacturer at the site prior to introduction of the slurry

into the first shaft where slurry will be used, and during drilling and completion of a minimum of one shaft to adjust the slurry mix to the specific site conditions. During construction, the level of the slurry shall be maintained a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 m) above the height required to prevent caving of the shaft excavation. In the event of a sudden or significant loss of slurry in the shaft excavation, the construction of that foundation shall be stopped and the shaft excavation backfilled or supported by temporary casing, until a method to stop slurry loss, or an alternate construction procedure, has been approved by the Engineer.

- (a) General Properties. The material used to make the slurry shall not be detrimental to the concrete or surrounding ground. Mineral slurries shall have both a mineral grain size that remains in suspension and sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to a suitable screening system. Polymer slurries shall have sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to suitable screening systems or settling tanks. The percentage and specific gravity of the material used to make the slurry shall be sufficient to maintain the stability of the excavation and to allow proper concrete placement.

If approved by the Engineer, the Contractor may use water and excavated soils as drilling slurry. In this case, the range of acceptable values for density, viscosity and pH, as shown in the following table for bentonite slurry shall be met.

When water is used as the slurry to construct rock sockets in limestone, dolomite, sandstone or other formations that are not erodible, the requirements for slurry testing shall not apply if the entire fluid column is replaced with fresh water after drilling. To do so, fresh water shall be introduced at the top of the shaft excavation and existing water used during drilling shall be pumped out of the shaft excavation from the bottom of the shaft excavation until the entire volume of fluid has been replaced.

- (b) Preparation. Prior to introduction into the shaft excavation, the manufactured slurry admixture shall be pre-mixed thoroughly with clean, fresh water and for adequate time in accordance with the slurry admixture manufacturer's recommendations. Slurry tanks of adequate capacity shall be used for slurry mixing, circulation, storage and treatment. No excavated slurry pits will be allowed in lieu of slurry tanks without approval from the Engineer. Adequate desanding equipment shall be provided to control slurry properties during the drilled shaft excavation in accordance with the values provided in Table 1.
- (c) Quality Control. Quality control tests shall be performed on the slurry to determine density, viscosity, sand content and pH of freshly mixed slurry, recycled slurry and slurry in the shaft excavation. Tests of slurry samples from within two feet of the bottom and at mid-height of the shaft excavation shall be conducted in each shaft excavation during the excavation process to measure the consistency of the slurry. A minimum of four sets of tests shall be conducted during the first eight hours of slurry use on the project. When a series of four test results do not change more than 1% from the initial test, the testing frequency may be decreased to one set every four hours of slurry use. Reports of all tests, signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor, shall be furnished to the Engineer upon completion of each drilled shaft. The physical properties of the slurry shall be as shown in Table 1.

The slurry shall be sampled and tested less than 1 hour before concrete placement. Any heavily contaminated slurry that has accumulated at the bottom of the shaft shall be removed. The contractor shall perform final shaft bottom cleaning after suspended

solids have settled from the slurry. Concrete shall not be placed if the slurry does not have the required physical properties.

Table 1 – SLURRY PROPERTIES				
	Bentonite	Emulsified Polymer	Dry Polymer	Test Method
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (at introduction)	65.2 ± 1.6 ¹ (1043.5 ± 25.6)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (prior to concrete placement)	67.0 ± 3.5 ¹ (1073.0 ± 56.0)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Viscosity ² , sec/qt (sec/L)	46 ± 14 (48 ± 14)	38 ± 5 (40 ± 5)	65 ± 15 (69 ± 16)	ASTM D 6910
pH	9.0 ± 1.0	9.5 ± 1.5	9.0 ± 2.0	ASTM D 4972
Sand Content, percent by volume (at introduction)	4 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Sand Content, percent by volume (prior to concrete placement)	10 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Contact Time ³ , hours	4 max.	72 max.	72 max	

Note 1. When the slurry consists of only water and excavated soils, the density shall not exceed 70 lb/cu ft (1121 kg/cu m).

Note 2. Higher viscosities may be required in loose or gravelly sand deposits.

Note 3. Contact time is the time without agitation and sidewall cleaning.

516.08 Obstructions. An obstruction is an unknown isolated object that causes the shaft excavation method to experience a significant decrease in the actual production rate and requires the Contractor to core, break up, push aside, or use other means to mitigate the obstruction. Subsurface conditions such as boulders, cobbles, or logs and buried infrastructure such as footings, piling, or abandoned utilities, when shown on the plans, shall not constitute an obstruction. When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall mitigate the obstruction with an approved method.

516.09 Top of Rock. The top of rock will be considered as the point where rock, defined as bedded deposits and conglomerate deposits exhibiting the physical characteristics and difficulty of rock removal as determined by the Engineer, is encountered which cannot be drilled with augers and/or underreaming tools configured to be effective in the soils indicated in the contract documents.

516.10 Design Modifications. If the top of rock elevation differs from that shown on the plans by more than 10 percent of the length of the drilled shaft above the rock, the Engineer shall be contacted to determine if any drilled shaft design changes may be required. In addition, if the type of soil or rock encountered is not similar to that shown in the subsurface exploration data, the Contractor may be required to extend the drilled shaft length(s) beyond those specified in the plans. In either case, the Engineer will determine if revisions are necessary and the extent of the modifications required.

516.11 Excavation Cleaning and Inspection. Materials removed or generated from the shaft excavations shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

After excavation, each shaft shall be cleaned. For a drilled shaft terminating in soil, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1 1/2 in. (38 mm). For a drilled shaft terminating in rock, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1/2 in. (13 mm).

A shaft excavation shall be overreamed when, in the opinion of the Engineer, the sidewall has softened, swelled, or has a buildup of slurry cake. Overreaming may also be required to correct a shaft excavation which has been drilled out of tolerance. Overreaming may be accomplished with a grooving tool, overreaming bucket, or other approved equipment. Overreaming thickness shall be a minimum of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum of 3 in. (75 mm).

516.12 Reinforcement. This work shall be according to Section 508 and the following.

The shaft excavation shall be cleaned and inspected prior to placing the reinforcement cage. The reinforcement cage shall be completely assembled prior to drilling and be ready for adjustment in length as required by the conditions encountered. The reinforcement cage shall be lifted using multiple point sling straps or other approved methods to avoid reinforcement cage distortion or stress. Cross frame stiffeners may be required for lifting or to keep the reinforcement cage in proper position during lifting and concrete placement.

The Contractor shall attach rolling spacers to keep the reinforcement cage centered within the shaft excavation during concrete placement and to ensure that at no point will the finished shaft have less than the minimum concrete cover(s) shown on the plans. The rolling spacers or other approved non-corrosive spacing devices shall be installed within 2 ft (0.6 m) of both the top and bottom of the drilled shaft and at intervals not exceeding 10 ft (3 m) throughout the length of the shaft to ensure proper reinforcement cage alignment and clearance for the entire shaft. The number of rolling spacers at each level shall be one for each 1.0 ft (300 mm) of shaft diameter, with a minimum of four rolling spacers at each level. For shafts with different shaft diameters throughout the length of the excavation, different sized rolling spacers shall be provided to ensure the reinforcement cage is properly positioned throughout the entire length of the shaft.

When a specific concrete cover between the base of the drilled shaft and the reinforcement cage is shown on the plans, the bottom of the reinforcement cage shall be supported so that the proper concrete cover is maintained.

If the conditions differ such that the length of the shaft is increased, additional longitudinal bars shall be either mechanically spliced or lap spliced to the lower end of the reinforcement cage and confined with either hoop ties or spirals. The Contractor shall have additional reinforcement available or fabricate the reinforcement cages with additional length as

necessary to make the required adjustments in a timely manner as dictated by the encountered conditions. The additional reinforcement may be non-epoxy coated.

516.13 Concrete Placement. Concrete work shall be performed according to the following.

Throughout concrete placement the head pressure inside the drilled shaft shall be at least 1.1 times the head pressure outside the drilled shaft.

Concrete placement shall begin within 1 hour of shaft cleaning and inspection. The pour shall be made in a continuous manner from the bottom to the top elevation of the shaft as shown on the contract plan or as approved in the Contractor's installation procedure. Concrete placement shall continue after the shaft excavation is full and until 18 in. (450 mm) of good quality, uncontaminated concrete is expelled at the top of shaft. Vibration of the concrete will not be allowed when the concrete is displacing slurry or water. In dry excavations, the concrete in the top 10 ft (3 m) of the shaft shall be vibrated.

When using temporary casing or placing concrete under water or slurry, a minimum of seven days prior to concrete placement, a 4 cu yd (3 cu m) trial batch of the concrete mixture shall be performed to evaluate slump retention. Temporary casing shall be withdrawn before the slump of the concrete drops below 6 in. (150 mm). For concrete placed using the slurry method of construction, the slump of all concrete placed shall be a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) at the end of concrete placement.

Devices used to place concrete shall have no aluminum parts in contact with concrete.

When the top of the shaft is at the finished elevation and no further concrete placement above the finished elevation is specified, the top of the shaft shall be level and finished according to Article 503.15(a).

Concrete shall be placed by free fall, tremie, or concrete pump subject to the following conditions.

- (a) Free Fall Placement. Concrete shall only be placed by free fall when the rate of water infiltration into the shaft excavation is less than 12 in. (300 mm) per hour and the depth of water in the shaft excavation is less than 3 in. (75 mm) at the time of concrete placement.

Concrete placed by free fall shall fall directly to the base without contacting the reinforcement cage, cross frame stiffeners, or shaft sidewall. Drop chutes may be used to direct concrete to the base during free fall placement.

Drop chutes used to direct placement of free fall concrete shall consist of a smooth tube. Concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement. The drop chute shall be supported so that free fall does not exceed 60 ft (18.3 m) for conventional concrete or 30 ft (9.1 m) for self-consolidating concrete. If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, either a tremie or pump shall be used to accomplish the pour.

- (b) Tremie and Concrete Pump Placement. Concrete placement shall be according to Article 503.08, except the discharge end of the steel pipe shall remain embedded in the concrete a minimum of 10 ft (3.0 m) throughout concrete placement when displacing slurry or water.

516.14 Construction Tolerances. The following construction tolerances shall apply to all drilled shafts.

- (a) Center of Shaft. The center of the drilled shaft shall be within 3 in. (75 mm) of the plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.
- (b) Center of Reinforcement Cage. The center of the reinforcement cage shall be within 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) of plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.
- (c) Vertical Plumbness of Shaft. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft shall not exceed 1.5 percent.
- (d) Vertical Plumbness of Reinforcement Cage. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft reinforcement cage shall not exceed 0.83 percent.
- (e) Top of Shaft. The top of the shaft shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
- (f) Top of Reinforcement Cage. The top of the reinforcement cage shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
- (g) Bottom of shaft. Excavation equipment and methods used to complete the shaft excavation shall have a nearly planar bottom. The cutting edges of excavation equipment used to create the bottom of shafts in rock shall be normal to the vertical axis of the shaft within a tolerance of 6.25 percent.

516.15 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards (cubic meters). The volume will be computed using the plan diameter of the shaft multiplied by the measured length of the shaft. The length of shaft in soil will be computed as the difference in elevation between the top of the drilled shaft shown on the plans, or as installed as part of the Contractor's installation procedure, and the bottom of the shaft or the top of rock (when present) whichever is higher. The length of shaft in rock will be computed as the difference in elevation between the measured top of rock and the bottom of the shaft.

When permanent casing is specified, it will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meters). Permanent casing installed at the Contractor's option will not be measured for payment.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be measured for payment according to Article 508.07.

516.16 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for DRILLED SHAFT IN SOIL, and/or DRILLED SHAFT IN ROCK.

Permanent casing will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PERMANENT CASING.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be paid for according to Article 508.08.

Obstruction mitigation will be paid for according to Article 109.04.”

CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING TESTING OF DRILLED SHAFTS

Effective: April 20, 2016

Revised: March 24, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing materials and equipment necessary to install access ducts in all drilled shafts of structures identified on the plans, and to perform Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) testing, analysis, and reports only on selected drilled shafts where specified and as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be according to Illinois Modified ASTM D6760. This work includes investigating anomalies identified in the CSL data and grouting of all access ducts after testing and analysis.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) Nonshrink Grout (Note 1) 1024.02
- (b)

Note 1. Grout shall attain a minimum strength equal to the required strength of the drilled shaft concrete at 14 days.

Qualifications. A consulting firm experienced in CSL testing shall conduct this work. The CSL consulting firm shall be a company independent from the Contractor with a minimum of 3 years of experience in performing CSL testing of drilled shafts. The individual evaluating the CSL data and preparing the report shall be an Illinois Licensed Professional Engineer and have experience on a minimum of 5 CSL testing projects.

The name, contact information, and qualifications of the CSL consulting firm, including the names and experience of the individual employees performing and analyzing the test results and preparing the report, shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 30 days prior to drilled shaft construction.

Construction. Access ducts shall be placed in all drilled shafts identified on the plans according to Illinois Modified ASTM D6760. The completed rebar cage with the required access ducts shall be lifted to prevent cage bending and damage to the access ducts and/or joints. Joints of the access ducts shall be watertight.

The Engineer will determine which drilled shafts shall have CSL testing performed after the concrete has been placed, and may direct additional tests, if necessary, due to problems encountered or observed during drilled shaft construction.

After permission is given by the Engineer, the access ducts shall be grouted. The grout shall be placed with a pump, starting at the bottom of each access duct.

Superimposed loads, either dead or live, shall not be applied to a drilled shaft until CSL testing is completed, CSL reports have been submitted, any necessary testing and repairs have been completed, access ducts have been grouted, and permission has been granted by the Engineer.

Reports. Reports shall be according to Illinois Modified ASTM D6760. Reports shall identify, label, and discuss anomalies, potential flaws, or defects. If none are identified, that shall be stated in the report. An anomalous zone shall be defined as an area where the First Arrival Time (FAT) increase exceeds 20 percent of the local average FAT value of the shaft concrete at the time of testing. Reports shall discuss recommendations for additional investigation or testing of anomalous zones identified. Reports shall give an overall assessment of the constructed shaft quality based on the data and information analyzed. Reports shall be submitted to the Bureau of Bridges and Structures, or the local agency owner, for review and acceptance.

Anomalies. If anomalies are identified, they shall be investigated by coring or other methods approved by the Engineer. If coring is to be performed, the Engineer will determine the location of the core(s).

Remediation of Drilled Shaft Defects. When the Engineer determines a defect is present, the Engineer will direct the Contractor to repair the defect. The Contractor shall submit a plan to repair the defect to the Engineer for approval. No compensation will be made for remedial work, or losses, or damage, due to remedial work of drilled shafts found defective or not in accordance with the drilled shaft specifications or plans. Modifications to the structure shall be designed, detailed, and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Installation and grouting of access ducts will be measured for payment by the linear foot of drilled shafts with access ducts. Each individual access duct will not be measured for payment.

CSL testing, analysis, and reporting will be measured for payment by each drilled shaft foundation tested.

Investigation of anomalies will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. Installation and grouting of access ducts will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING ACCESS DUCTS. CSL testing, analysis, and reporting will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING TESTING.

ILLINOIS MODIFIED ASTM D6760

Effective Date: April 20, 2016

Revised Date: August 4, 2023

Standard Test Method for
Integrity Testing of Concrete Deep Foundations by Ultrasonic Crosshole Testing
 Reference ASTM D6760-16

ASTM SECTION	Illinois Modification								
1.7	Revise this section as follows: Units—The values stated in either English units or SI units are to be regarded separately as standard. The values stated in each system may not be exact equivalents; therefore, each system shall be used independently of the other. Combining values from the two systems may result in nonconformance with the standard. Reporting of test results in units other than English shall not be regarded as nonconformance with this standard.								
3.1.1	Revise this section as follows: <i>access ducts, n</i> – preformed steel tubes or drilled boreholes, placed in the concrete to allow probe entry in pairs to measure pulse transmission in the concrete between the probes.								
5.2.1	Revise the first sentence of this section as follows: For crosshole tests, the access ducts shall be made of steel to prevent debonding of the access duct from the concrete resulting in an anomaly.								
5.2.2	Delete this section.								
6.1	Revise the second sentence of this section as follows: The access ducts shall be mild steel with internal diameter of 38 mm (1.5 in.). Delete the third, fourth, and fifth sentences of this section.								
7.1.1	Revise this section as follows: The access ducts shall be installed during construction of the drilled shaft. For drilled shafts foundations, access ducts shall be provided according to the following table. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reinforcing Cage Diameter (feet)</th><th>Number of Access Ducts</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>≤ 5.0</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr> <td>5.1 to 7.0</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr> <td>> 7.0</td><td>8</td></tr> </tbody> </table> Access ducts shall be spread equally around the perimeter and spaced at an equal distance from the axis. Delete Fig. 4. In Section 7.1.1.	Reinforcing Cage Diameter (feet)	Number of Access Ducts	≤ 5.0	4	5.1 to 7.0	6	> 7.0	8
Reinforcing Cage Diameter (feet)	Number of Access Ducts								
≤ 5.0	4								
5.1 to 7.0	6								
> 7.0	8								

ILLINOIS MODIFIED ASTM D6760

Effective Date: April 20, 2016

Revised Date: August 4, 2023

Standard Test Method for
Integrity Testing of Concrete Deep Foundations by Ultrasonic Crosshole Testing
 Reference ASTM D6760-16

7.1.2	Revise the second sentence of this section as follows: The exterior duct surface shall be free from contamination (for example, oil, dirt, loose rust, mill scale, etc.) to ensure a good bond between the duct surface and the surrounding concrete.
7.1.3	Delete the third sentence of this section.
7.2	Revise the first sentence of this section as follows: The access ducts shall be installed such that the bottom of the access ducts are at the bottom of the concrete deep foundation element so that the bottom of the drilled shaft can be tested. Revise the sixth sentence of this section as follows: Access ducts shall be filled with water prior to concrete placement to assure good bonding of the concrete to the duct after the concrete cools. The access ducts shall be kept full of water until the ducts are grouted.
7.3	Revise the first sentence of this section as follows: In cases where drilled shafts to be tested have access ducts that do not permit passage of the probes, do not retain water, are not plumb, are debonded from the concrete, or cannot be used for testing for other reasons, drilled boreholes shall be used to provide probe access.
7.4.2	Revise the second sentence of this section as follows: The tests shall be performed no later than 21 days after concrete casting.
7.6	Delete this section.
7.8.1	Revise the first sentence of this section as follows: If the ultrasonic profile indicates an anomaly, then the suspect anomaly zone shall be further investigated by special test procedures such as fan shaped tests, tests with the probes raised at a fixed offset distance, or other tomographical techniques.
7.8.2	Delete Note 4 of this section.
8.1.1 (New Section)	Add as follows: Test data and results shall be reported in US Customary units.

BAR SPLICERS, HEADED REINFORCEMENT

Effective: September 2, 2022

Revised: October 27, 2023

Add the following to Article 508.08(b):

When bar splicers are epoxy-coated, all damaged or uncoated areas near the threaded ends shall be coated with a two-part epoxy according to ASTM D 3963 (D 3963M). All threaded ends of Stage II construction threaded splicer bars shall be coated according to ASTM D 3963 or dipped in an epoxy-mastic primer prior to joining the Stage II construction threaded splicer bar to the threaded coupler.

Add the following Article 508.02 (d)

Bar Terminators 1006.10(a)(1)h

Add the following paragraph after Article 508.08 (c):

Bar terminators are threaded, headed attachments to reinforcement to form headed reinforcement. When specified on the plans, a bar terminator shall be attached to the designated reinforcement for development.

Add the following 4th paragraph to Article 508.11:

Bar Terminators will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BAR TERMINATORS.

Add the following to Article 1006.10(a)(1)g:

For bar splicers with welded connections between the threaded coupler and threaded rod, the Stage I construction threaded splicer bar shall be welded to the threaded coupler using an all-around fillet weld.

Add the following Article 1006.10(a)(1)h:

Bar Terminators. Designated bars shall use a bar terminator to form headed reinforcement. Headed reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A970 with threaded attachment; Class HA; and reinforcement bars conforming to ASTM A706, except the connection strength of the bar terminator to the reinforcement bar shall meet, in tension, at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement bar. The bar terminator shall be on the Department's qualified product list.

When the reinforcement bar to receive the bar terminator is epoxy coated, the bar terminator shall also be epoxy coated according to ASTM A 775 (A 775M)

NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, GROUND MOUNTED

Effective: December 9, 2022

Revised: October 17, 2025

General. This work shall consist of furnishing the design, shop drawings, materials, post anchorage, and construction of ground mounted concrete noise abatement walls (noise walls) according to this Special Provision, the Contract Plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

The noise abatement wall shall consist of precast concrete panels spanning between vertical posts supported by concrete drilled shaft foundations (ground mounted) as shown on the plans. Driven piles will not be allowed. The posts shall be steel or concrete, unless otherwise specified on the Contract Plans. The design, material, fabrication and construction shall comply with this Special Provision and the requirements specified by the noise wall supplier selected by the Contractor for use on this project. The walls shall have no omissions or gap except as detailed in the Contract Plans.

The Contractor shall verify the locations for the proposed ground mounted wall for conflicts and inform the Engineer in writing of any conflicts before realigning or redesigning the wall. The Contractor shall realign or redesign the wall to avoid any conflicts.

Post spacing shall avoid existing and proposed underground utilities and storm sewers.

Wall components shall be fabricated and erected to produce a precast concrete reflective noise wall system and/or an absorptive noise reduction system at the locations shown in the Contract Plans. The noise reduction system shall satisfy the acoustical requirements as specified on the Contract Plans. An absorptive noise reduction system may be used as an alternate to a reflective noise wall system. Substitution of alternate materials in lieu of precast concrete panels will not be allowed.

All appurtenances behind, in front of, under, over, mounted upon, or passing through the noise wall, such as drainage structures, fire hydrant access, highway signage, emergency access, utilities, and storm sewers shall be accounted for in design of the wall.

The noise walls shall be designed and constructed to extend to the minimum lines, grades and dimensions of the wall envelope, with no omissions or gaps, as shown on the Contract Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Submittals. A complete wall and foundation design submittal, including design calculations for wall panels, posts, foundations, and all connections and shop drawings shall be submitted to the Department for review and approval no later than 90 days prior to beginning construction of the wall. Approval shall be contingent upon acceptance by the utilities and/or railroad companies involved. The time required for the preparation and review of these submittals shall be charged to the allowable contract time. Delays caused by untimely submittals or insufficient data will not be considered justifications for any time extensions. No additional compensation will be made for any additional material, equipment or other items found necessary to comply with the project specifications as a result of the Engineer's review. The Contractor will be required to submit the necessary shop drawings. All submittals shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer.

Submittals shall include all structural calculations, details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary for the construction of the noise abatement walls including but not be limited to:

- (1) Structural design calculations for all structural members, foundations, and connections prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, and prints of shop drawings on reduced size 11 x 17 in. (275 x 425 mm) sheets in accordance with Article 505.03 and 1042.03(b) of the Standard Specifications. Each sheet shall provide adequate space for review and approval stamps at the lower right hand corner. Both lettering and details shall ensure legibility for review and reproduction. All drawings shall be completely titled according to the contract plans, including structure number, state contract number, route, section and county, and shall pertain to only one structure.
- (2) A plan view of the wall indicating the stations and offsets required to locate the drilled shaft foundations. The proposed foundation diameter(s) and spacing(s) shall be indicated with all changes to the horizontal alignment shown. Each panel and post shall be numbered and any changes in type or size shall be noted. The centerline of any utilities passing under the wall and locations of expansion joints, access doors, lighting, signing, curb cuts, and drainage structures shall also be shown.
- (3) An elevation view of the wall, indicating the elevations of the top of the posts and panels as well as the elevations of the bottom of the panels, tops of the shaft foundations, all steps in wall system, the finished grade line, and vertical clearances to existing utilities and storm sewers. Each post size and length, panel type and size, and foundation depth shall be designated.
- (4) A typical cross section(s) that shows the panel, post, foundation, and the elevation relationship between existing ground conditions and the finished grade as well as slopes adjacent to the wall.
- (5) All general notes required for constructing the wall.
- (6) All details for the steps in the bottom of panels shall be shown. The bottom of the panels shall be located at or below the theoretical bottom of panel line shown on the Contract Plans. The theoretical bottom of panel line is assumed to be 8 in (200 mm) below the finished grade line at front face of the wall for ground mounted noise walls, unless otherwise shown on the Contract Plans.
- (7) Tops of the panels and posts shall extend to or above the theoretical top of wall line shown on the Contract Plans. All panel tops shall be cast and placed horizontally with any changes in elevation accomplished by stepping adjacent panel sections at posts. Steps shall not exceed 2 ft (300 mm) in height.
- (8) All panel types shall be detailed. The details shall show panel weight, orientation, all dimensions necessary to cast and/or fabricate each type of panel, the reinforcing steel, and location of post or foundation connection hardware as well as lifting devices embedded in the panels. The Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) of each panel of the absorptive face shall be noted. The NRC shall be applied to the entire panel face(s) as specified on the contract plans.

- (9) All post types shall be detailed. The details shall show post weight, orientation, all dimensions necessary to cast and/or fabricate each type of post, the reinforcing steel, connecting plates, and anchorage details as well as lifting devices embedded in or attached to the posts. Post spacing for walls shall be limited to a distance that does not over stress the supporting structure.
- (10) Details of wall panels with appurtenances attached to or passing through the wall, as shown on the contract plans, such as utilities, emergency access doors, framed openings, drainage structures, signs, etc. shall be shown. Any modifications to the design or location of these appurtenances to accommodate a particular system shall also be submitted.
- (11) All architectural panel treatment, including color, texture and form liner patterns shall be shown. All joints shall be placed horizontal or vertical and shall be aligned with adjacent panels.
- (12) The details for the connection between panels and posts as well as their connection to the foundation, shall be shown. Foundation details, including details showing the dimensions, reinforcement, and post anchorage system for the drilled shaft foundations, shall be shown. The method of securing the reinforcement in the foundation prior to concrete placement shall be shown.
- (13) Testing, certifications and reports from independent laboratories documenting that the panel's sound Transmission Loss (TL) and NRC for the panel satisfy the criteria shown in the design criteria section of this specification. The testing results for the flame spread, smoke density and freeze-thaw/salt scaling requirements described in the materials section of this specification shall also be submitted. If unable to document panel and post deflections by calculations, reports of full scale testing shall be submitted to demonstrate the deflection criteria have been met.
- (14) Manufacturer recommended installation requirements, a sequence of construction and a detailed bill of materials shall be included.
- (15) The color of the wall panels and support posts identified by Federal Standard 595-B color number.

The Contractor shall deliver to the Department, a 2 ft x 2 ft (600 mm x 600 mm) precast concrete sample of the wall which contains the colors, textures and patterns proposed for use on the project for approval.

The samples shall be made at the same plant manufacturing the product for the noise walls under this contract and shall be representative of those which will be tested per this specification. Once the color sample is approved, a batch shall be designated by batch number and date and will remain the standard for the entire project.

The Contractor shall submit site access plans showing access and limits of the work areas for the installation of the wall. Any required traffic controls shall be according to the requirements in the plans or the special provision for TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN.

The initial wall and foundation design submittal shall include a complete set of shop drawings and calculations. A set of drawings will be returned to the Contractor with any corrections indicated.

The Contractor shall do no work or ordering of materials for the structure until the Engineer has approved the submittal.

Design Criteria. The wall system shall be designed to withstand wind pressure, applied perpendicular to the panels in either direction, according to the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, Chapter 15, for the Design of Sound Barriers. The noise wall design life shall be 75 years unless otherwise noted. The wall system shall be designed to withstand active earth pressure and live load surcharge at locations indicated on the plans. The contractor shall be responsible for the structural adequacy of the panels, posts, foundations and connections as well as overall wall overturning stability. Prestressed and/or post tensioned panel concepts will not be permitted.

The factored Strength III and Strength V design wind loading shall be as specified on the plans but not less than 35 psf (1.7 kPa). The Service I factored design wind loading shall be as specified on the plans but not less than 15 psf. When a sound wall is also required to support earth pressures, the unfactored design active earth pressure shall be based on an equivalent fluid pressure of 55 pounds per cubic foot (880 kg/m³) and a minimum live load surcharge resulting in an additional lateral pressure of 110 psf. The earth pressure fill height shall be defined by the proposed grade line elevation and the theoretical bottom of panel line.

The post shall be connected to the foundation by either embedding the post inside the concrete foundation shaft or by attaching the post to the foundation shaft with base plates and anchor bolts as required by design. Embedded posts shall extend into the shaft for the full length of the shaft. A maximum tolerance of 6" from the base of the shaft will be permitted, as permitted by the Engineer, to achieve uniform panel and post height alignment. For base plate and anchor bolt connections, the minimum number of anchor bolts per post shall be four 1 in. (M24) diameter bolts, with a minimum embedment depth of 18 in. (450 mm). The concrete shaft for base plate and anchor bolt type connections shall be reinforced. For embedded post type connections, the shaft need not be reinforced unless the minimum clear cover over the post exceeds 10 inches (250 mm). When reinforcement of the concrete shaft is required as specified above, the reinforcement shall consist of a minimum of eight #5 (#15) vertical bars symmetrically placed and tied with #3 (#10) ties at 6 in. (150 mm) centers. An additional tie shall be provided at the top and bottom of the foundation. As an alternative to the ties, a #3 (#10) spiral at a 6 in. (150 mm) pitch with an additional 1 1/2 turns at the top and bottom of the foundation or an equivalent 4 x 4 – W12.3 x W7.4 welded wire fabric may be substituted. Reinforcement bars inside the concrete foundations shall extend to the base of the shaft. The reinforcement does not require epoxy coating.

Posts shall be oversized by 0.0625 in. in each direction to account for corrosion.

The material and construction of the foundations (drilled shafts) shall be according to Section 516 of the Standard Specifications.

The shaft foundation dimensions shall be determined according to AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications. Soil borings from prior soil investigations when available are shown in the plans and may be used to generate foundation design parameters. The design shall utilize load and resistance factors as specified in the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications and shall account for the effects of a sloping ground surface and water table indicated on the plans. In the event that insufficient data is shown on the plans, the following parameters should be assumed for the foundation design:

Effective unit weight	70 pcf (1120 kg/m ³)
Internal friction angle	30 degrees
Cohesion intercept	0 ksf (0 kg/m ³)

The maximum post spacing shall be as specified in the Contractor's approved design, but not greater than 20 ft.

The maximum allowable panel deflection shall be no more than the panel length (L) divided by 240 (L/240). The maximum post deflection due to post curvature shall be $H/180$, where H is the height of the post above the foundation. The maximum total post deflection due to post curvature, foundation curvature, and top-of-foundation rotation shall be $H/90$. A method utilizing P-y springs for different soil layers shall be used to calculate the total post deflection. When meeting the deflection limits cannot be demonstrated by calculations, a lateral load test and report shall be submitted to the Engineer indicating that the above noted design lateral loads can be applied to the panels and/or posts without exceeding noted deflection tolerance. The test shall apply lateral loads to the panel simulating uniform wind pressure, and earth pressure when present.

The design shall account for the presence of all appurtenances mounted on or passing through the wall such as drainage structures, existing or proposed utilities, emergency access doors and other items.

Corrugations, ribs or battens on the panel shall be oriented vertically when erected. The panels shall be designed to prevent entrapment and ponding of water. The walls shall not have openings allowing the perching or nesting of birds or the collection of dirt, debris or water.

The walls shall not have handholds or grips promoting climbing of the walls. Any bolts or fasteners used to connect material to the supporting panel, posts, or foundations shall be recessed or embedded in concrete, hidden from view and weather exposure. No external mechanical fastening devices such as frames or clips shall be used for these connections.

The noise abatement material shall be designed to achieve a sound TL equal to or greater than 20 dB in all one-third octave bands from 100 hertz to 5000 hertz, inclusive, when tested according to ASTM E-90. The sound absorptive material shall have a minimum NRC as indicated on the plans. For the side of the walls specified as reflective, no minimum NRC is required.

The NRC shall be determined per ASTM E795, tested according to ASTM C423 (mounting type A). The ratio of noise absorptive material on the panel surface to total wall area (including posts) shall be greater than 90 percent. NRC testing shall be performed on coated samples, utilizing the stain that will be applied for color.

Access Doors. All access doors shall be designed to fit within the design of the noise wall as shown on the plans. Doors shall be complete with hardware and locking devices. Each door shall provide a 3 ft (0.9 m) wide by 7 ft (2.1 m) high minimum clear access opening. Both door jambs shall be securely fastened to anchored posts. Front and back face of the installed door shall be flush with the faces of the noise wall.

The door, jambs, head, hinges, door appurtenances, and adjacent ground mounted posts shall be designed to withstand the wind pressure of 30 psf (1.4 kPa) with the door in fully open and fully closed positions and support the weight of the door and a 300 lb (136 kg) vertical load on the non-hinged side of the door. Provide steel bracing as required. Door bottom shall be equipped with drainage holes to avoid accumulation of trapped moisture.

Door jambs and head section shall be hot dip galvanized steel. Door hinges shall be barrel type, edge mount, extra heavy-duty, hot dip galvanized steel or stainless steel. The hinges shall be designed to support the weight of door assembly, wind loads on the open door, and a 300 lb (136 kg) vertical load on the non-hinged side of the door.

Door pulls shall be provided on both sides of access door(s). Door locking hardware shall be hasp-type to be used with a padlock and shall be located according to local fire department or other requirements as applicable. A solid steel emergency access lock box system shall be provided and mounted near the hasp location at the steel post on the locking hardware side of door. The lock box for emergency access doors shall be according to local fire department requirements.

Doors shall be equipped with lifting bolts or beams as required for safe lifting of door units.

Materials. Noise wall materials shall conform to the supplier's standards, AASHTO Specifications for noise walls and the following:

- (a) Reinforcement bars shall satisfy ASTM A706 Grade 60 (400). Welded wire fabric shall be according to AASHTO M 336. All reinforcement in the wall panels shall be epoxy coated or galvanized.
- (b) Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM F1554 Grade 55 or 105 and shall be galvanized per AASHTO M232.
- (c) The precast elements shall be according to applicable portions of Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications. The precast elements are considered to be Precast Concrete Structural Members. Coarse Aggregate shall meet the requirements of Article 1004.02(f)) of the Standard Specifications. Concrete shall be Class PC with a minimum compressive strength of 4500 psi (31,000 kPa) at 28 days. Dry cast concrete element will not be permitted.
- (d) Sound absorptive panels shall have a precast concrete core as described in (c) with a bonded sound absorptive material on one or both sides of the precast concrete core as required by the contract plans. The manufacturer shall provide test information from an independent lab that the panels meet specified durability requirements. Test data older than 5 years prior of the execution date of the contract will not be accepted.

All sound absorbing concrete and composite concrete components shall be tested for long-term durability according to AASHTO T 161 (ASTM C666), Procedure A or B, or ASTM C672-12. For testing according to AASHTO T 161 (ASTM C666), a minimum of three specimens shall be tested, and the maximum weight (mass) loss after 300 cycles shall be 7.0 percent with no cracks, delamination (applies to composite panels), or other excessive physical distress. For testing according to ASTM C672-12, the following modifications and requirements shall apply:

Three specimens of a full cross section of the panel at least 144 square inches in face area will be selected at random from the provided panel. Sample specimens shall be representative of the manufacturer's continuous production operation, as selected and marked by the engineer. Specimens shall be 2D-symmetric and shaped according to the testing laboratory's accommodations. Surfaces of the sample specimens shall be prepared for testing as follows. Brush the surfaces of the sample to remove any loose particles. Before testing, submerge the

test specimens be submerged in water for a period of 24 hours before testing. Immediately following this, cover the specimens with the sodium chloride solution as stated below.

Test Procedure

Place samples in a 5-sided water tight container, fully submerged in a solution of sodium chloride (concentration 3% by mass). Maintain 1/4 inch of sodium chloride solution above the top surface of the fully submerged specimen within the container.

Subject the submerged specimens to continuous freeze-thaw cycles as follows:

After each five cycles, remove the salt solution and particles of deteriorated concrete from the slab and collect in a watertight container. The operation is best accomplished by tilting the slab in a funnel approximately 20 inches in diameter and washing the surface of the slab with a 3% sodium chloride solution. Continue this washing until all loose particles are removed from the sample. Strain the solution through a filter and dry the residue at 221 degrees Fahrenheit to a constant mass condition. Cumulatively weigh the residue after each five cycles. The dry residue is defined as the loss of mass. Calculate the loss of mass to the nearest 0.01 pounds per square foot, not including the exposed surface of any core material on the cast or cut edges. Visually rate the surfaces according to 10.1.5 of ASTM C672 including any delamination of the sound absorbing material from the concrete core for composite concrete materials. After each washing of each sample, re-establish the initial submerged condition with a new solution of 3% sodium chloride before continuing with freeze-thaw cycling.

Continue the test until 30 freeze-thaw cycles have been completed.

During the test position and support each specimen to allow free circulation of the test solution under, around, and over test pieces. Support the bottom of the specimens on blocks in a manner to facilitate movement of moisture through and around the test specimens.

Test Report

Submit to the engineer an independent testing laboratory test report which shows that all solid and composite concrete products meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. After 30 freeze-thaw cycles the test specimens shall not exhibit excessive deterioration in the form of cracks, spalls, aggregate disintegration, delamination or other objectionable features.
2. Compliance with the test requirements is based upon a loss of mass of not more than 0.2 pounds per square foot from the surface after 30 cycles of freezing and thawing.
3. The report shall include the following:
 - a. Name of manufacturer.
 - b. Location of production.
 - c. Production description.
 - d. Date product sample was cast.
 - e. Date testing began.
 - f. Specimen identification.
 - g. 5x7-inch color photographs of the test specimens before and after the 30 cycles of freeze-thaw test showing both sound absorbing faces and at least one representative side view of a cut (not cast) face, and any defects.

- h. A graph of the cumulative mass loss of each specimen plotted against the number of freeze-thaw cycles for 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, and 30 freeze-thaw cycles.
 - i. Visual rating according to ASTM C672 Section 10.1.5, including report of any delamination of the sound absorbing material from the concrete core for composite concrete components.
- (e) The manufacturer for the noise abatement wall shall provide their quality control plan for testing the product, and test results shall be provided upon request by the Engineer. Manufacturers on the Department's Qualified Product List of Certified Precast Concrete Producers who are approved for noise abatement walls will be considered in compliance with this requirement. The panel manufacturer shall warranty the panels for aesthetic coating durability and no material delaminations or failures for a minimum of ten years.
- (f) Steel plates and posts shall conform to AASHTO M 270 (M 270 M) Grade 36 (250) or 50 (345). All portions of the post shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M111 and ASTM A385 or primed according to Section 506 of the Standard Specifications. The exposed portions of the steel posts shall be painted according to Section 506 of the Standard Specifications. The adjacent concrete panels shall be protected from over spray. The color shall closely match the color of the concrete panels, unless otherwise specified on the plans. Steel bolts, nuts, and washers shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M232.
- (g) Lifting inserts cast into the panels shall be hot dipped galvanized.
- (h) Non shrink grout shall be according to Section 1024 of the Standard Specifications.
- (i) The default color of both sides of the panels, posts and other visible elements shall be a light brown earth tone unless specified otherwise on the Contract Plans. Colors shall be achieved through the use of integral pigments or stains, which are in compliance with the environmental regulation of the State of Illinois. Components manufactured with integral pigment shall be tested and certified in conformance to ASTM C979. Stains shall be non film forming, penetrating stains. Stains shall be applied to concrete at the cured age of the manufacturer's recommendation. Surface preparation and application shall be according to manufacturer written recommendations. Coloring of concrete elements shall be accomplished using a single component water based, sound absorptive, penetrating, architectural stain that is weather resistant. Stains and/or pigments must be applied at the manufacturing plant; application in the field on site will not be allowed. The final color shall be consistent with the quality and appearance of the approved sample. The surface coating shall be tested for accelerated weathering as follows:

Submit to the engineer certification of compliance that all coatings on barrier components, with the exception of structural steel and wood components comply with the following requirements when tested according to ASTM Standard G155, G153, or G152 after 2400 hours of exposure on a cement based test specimens:

1. No checking when rated according to ASTM D660.
2. No cracking when rated according to ASTM D661.
3. No blistering when rated according to ASTM D714.
4. No difference in adhesion between the unexposed control sample and an exposed sample when tested according to ASTM D3359, Method A.
5. No chalking less than #7 rating when rated according to ASTM D4214.
6. No color change greater than 5 NBS units when measured according to ASTM D2244, using illuminant D65 and the 1964 10-degree standard observer.

- (j) The finish pattern of the precast panels shall be as specified on the Contract Plans.
- (k) With the exception of the steel and Portland cement concrete elements of the wall, all materials shall be tested for flame spread and smoke density developed according to ASTM E84. The material must exhibit a flame-spread index less than 10 and a smoke density developed value of 10 or less.

Fabrication. All precast units shall be manufactured according to Section 504 of the Standard Specifications, and the following requirements and tolerances with respect to the dimensions shown on the approved shop drawings.

- (a) The minimum reinforcement bar cover shall be 1 1/2 in (40 mm).
- (b) Panel dimensions shall be within 1/4 in (6 mm).
- (c) All hardware embedded in panels or posts shall be within 1/4 in (6 mm).
- (d) Angular distortion with regard to panel squareness, defined as the difference between the two diagonals, shall not exceed 1/2 in (13 mm).
- (e) Surface defects on formed surfaces measured on a length of 5 ft (1.5 m) shall not be more than 0.10 in (2.5 mm).
- (f) Posts shall be installed plumb to within 1/2 in (13 mm) of vertical for every 15 ft (5 m) of height and to within 1/2 in (13 mm) of the station and offset indicated on the approved shop drawings.
- (g) Drilled shaft foundations shall be placed within 2 in (50 mm) of the station and offset indicated on the approved shop drawings.
- (h) Panel reinforcement and lifting devices shall be set in place to the dimension and tolerances shown on the plans and these special provisions prior to casting.

The date of manufacture, the production lot number, and the piece-mark shall be clearly noted on each panel.

Absorptive material shall be permanently attached to their supporting elements and no external mechanical fastening systems such as frames or clips shall be used. Any bolts or fasteners used shall be recessed or embedded below the surface.

Any chipping, cracks, honeycomb, or other defects, to be allowed, shall be within acceptable standards for precast concrete products according to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications and as determined by the Engineer.

Construction. The Contractor shall obtain technical assistance from the supplier during wall erection to demonstrate proper construction procedures and shall include any costs related to this technical assistance in the contract unit price for Noise Abatement Wall. The instructions provided by the wall supplier are guidelines and do not relieve the contractor of the responsibility to adhere to contract requirements.

It is recommended that all bottom panels be installed for a length of wall prior to placing middle or top panels. After bottom panels are in-place, finish grading can be accomplished with heavy equipment by reaching over the in-place panels.

Site excavations and/or fill construction shall be completed to plan elevations and profiles prior to the start of wall foundation construction. All underground utility or drainage structure installation shall be completed prior to foundation installation. The ground elevations as shown on the plans and the approved noise wall shop drawings shall be verified by the contractor and

discrepancies corrected prior to material fabrication. Buried utilities shall be marked to verify proper clearance from the drilled foundations. The Contractor should consider overhead obstruction such as electric and telephone wires prior to wall erection.

If the soils encountered during drilling of the foundations do not satisfy the design strengths shown on the Contract Plans, the Engineer shall be notified to evaluate the required foundation modifications. The shaft foundation will normally require additional length, which may be paid separately under Article 104.03 of the Standard Specifications. All drilled shaft excavations shall be filled with concrete within 6 hours of their initiation. The concrete for the drilled shaft foundations shall be placed against undisturbed, in-place soils. The concrete at the top of the shaft shall be shaped to provide the panels on each side of the post full bearing area and correct elevation per the approved shop drawings.

The panels shall be delivered to the project site in full truckload quantities. They may be off-loaded individually or by forklift with a solid steel plate spanning between the forks providing uniform, fully distributed bearing support to the underside of the panels. Units shall be shipped, handled and stored in such a manner as to minimize the danger of staining, chipping, spalling, development of cracks, fractures, and excessive bending stresses. Panels shall be stored and shipped in bundles, on edge. Any touch up and repair is at the Contractor's expense and shall be carried out according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Method of Measurement. Noise abatement walls will be measured in square feet (square meters) from the wall envelope, defined by the theoretical top of wall line to the theoretical bottom of wall line for the length of the wall as shown on the Contract Plans.

Drilled shafts, concrete, reinforcement bars and other elements for supporting the ground mounted noise abatement walls will not be measured for payment.

Access doors shown on the Contract Plans will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, GROUND MOUNTED.

The costs for drilled shafts, concrete, reinforcement bars and other elements supporting the noise abatement walls will not be paid for separately but will be included in the item for NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, GROUND MOUNTED.

NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, STRUCTURE MOUNTED

Effective: December 9, 2022

Revised: October 17, 2025

General. This work shall consist of furnishing the design, shop drawings, materials, post anchorage, and construction of structure mounted concrete noise abatement walls (noise walls) according to this Special Provision, the Contract Plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

The noise abatement wall shall consist of precast concrete panels spanning between vertical posts attached to/supported by another structure (structure mounted) as shown on the plans. The posts shall be steel, unless otherwise specified on the Contract Plans. The design, material, fabrication and construction shall comply with this Special Provision and the requirements specified by the noise wall supplier selected by the Contractor for use on this project. The walls shall have no omissions or gap except as detailed in the Contract Plans.

The Contractor shall verify the locations for the proposed structure mounted wall for conflicts and inform the Engineer in writing of any conflicts before realigning or redesigning the wall. The Contractor shall realign or redesign the wall to avoid any conflicts.

Wall components shall be fabricated and erected to produce a precast concrete reflective noise wall system and/or an absorptive noise reduction system at the locations shown in the Contract Plans. The noise reduction system shall satisfy the acoustical requirements as specified on the Contract Plans. An absorptive noise reduction system may be used as an alternate to a reflective noise wall system. Substitution of alternate materials in lieu of precast concrete panels will not be allowed.

All appurtenances behind, in front of, under, over, mounted upon, or passing through the noise wall, such as drainage structures, fire hydrant access, highway signage, emergency access, utilities, and storm sewers shall be accounted for in design of the wall.

The noise walls shall be designed and constructed to extend to the minimum lines, grades and dimensions of the wall envelope, with no omissions or gaps, as shown on the Contract Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Submittals. A complete wall design submittal, including design calculations for wall panels, posts, and all connections and shop drawings shall be submitted to the Department for review and approval no later than 90 days prior to beginning construction of the wall. The time required for the preparation and review of these submittals shall be charged to the allowable contract time. Delays caused by untimely submittals or insufficient data will not be considered justifications for any time extensions. No additional compensation will be made for any additional material, equipment or other items found necessary to comply with the project specifications as a result of the Engineer's review. The Contractor will be required to submit the necessary shop drawings. All submittals shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer.

Submittals shall include all structural calculations, details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary for the construction of the noise abatement walls including but not be limited to:

- (16) Structural design calculations for all structural members, and connections prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, and prints of shop drawings on reduced size 11 x 17 in. (275 x 425 mm) sheets in accordance with Article 505.03 and 1042.03(b) of the Standard Specifications. . Each sheet shall provide adequate space for review and approval stamps at the lower right hand corner. Both lettering and details shall ensure legibility for review and reproduction. All drawings shall be completely titled according to the contract plans, including structure number, state contract number, route, section and county, and shall pertain to only one structure.
- (17) A plan view of the wall indicating the stations and offsets required to locate the wall. Each panel and post shall be numbered and any changes in type or size shall be noted. The centerline of any utilities passing under the wall and locations of expansion joints, access doors, lighting, signing, curb cuts, and drainage structures shall also be shown.
- (18) An elevation view of the wall, indicating the elevations of the top of the posts and panels as well as the elevations of the bottom of the panels, , all steps in wall system, the finished

grade line, and vertical clearances to existing utilities and storm sewers. Each post size and length, panel type and size, shall be designated.

- (19) A typical cross section(s) that shows the panel, post, , and the elevation relationship between the supporting structure and the finished grade as well as slopes adjacent to the wall.
- (20) All general notes required for constructing the wall.
- (21) All details for the steps in the bottom of panels shall be shown. The bottom of the panels shall be located at or below the theoretical bottom of panel line shown on the Contract Plans. The theoretical bottom of panel line is assumed to be at the top of the structure to which it is mounted, unless otherwise shown on the Contract Plans.
- (22) Tops of the panels and posts shall extend to or above the theoretical top of wall line shown on the Contract Plans. All panel tops shall be cast and placed horizontally with any changes in elevation accomplished by stepping adjacent panel sections at posts. Steps shall not exceed 2 ft (300 mm) in height.
- (23) All panel types shall be detailed. The details shall show panel weight, orientation, all dimensions necessary to cast and/or fabricate each type of panel, the reinforcing steel, and location of post or foundation connection hardware as well as lifting devices embedded in the panels. The Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) of each panel of the absorptive face shall be noted. The NRC shall be applied to the entire panel face(s) as specified o the contract plans.
- (24) All post types shall be detailed. The details shall show post weight, orientation, all dimensions necessary to cast and/or fabricate each type of post, the reinforcing steel, connecting plates, and anchorage details as well as lifting devices embedded in or attached to the posts. Post spacing for walls shall be limited to a distance that does not over stress the supporting structure.
- (25) Details of wall panels with appurtenances attached to or passing through the wall, as shown on the contract plans, such as utilities, emergency access doors, framed openings, drainage structures, signs, etc. shall be shown. Any modifications to the design or location of these appurtenances to accommodate a particular system shall also be submitted.
- (26) All architectural panel treatment, including color, texture and form liner patterns shall be shown. All joints shall be placed horizontal or vertical and shall be aligned with adjacent panels.
- (27) The details for the connection between panels and posts as well as their connection to the supporting structure shall be shown.
- (28) Testing, certifications and reports from independent laboratories documenting that the panel's sound Transmission Loss (TL) and NRC for the panel satisfy the criteria shown in the design criteria section of this specification. The testing results for the flame spread, smoke density and freeze-thaw/salt scaling requirements described in the materials section of this specification shall also be submitted. If unable to document panel and post deflections by calculations, reports of full scale testing shall be submitted to demonstrate the deflection criteria have been met.

- (29) Manufacturer recommended installation requirements, a sequence of construction and a detailed bill of materials shall be included.
- (30) The color of the wall panels and support posts identified by Federal Standard 595-B color number.

The Contractor shall deliver to the Department, a 2 ft x 2 ft (600 mm x 600 mm) precast concrete sample of the wall which contains the colors, textures and patterns proposed for use on the project for approval.

The samples shall be made at the same plant manufacturing the product for the noise walls under this contract, and shall be representative of those which will be tested per this specification. Once the color sample is approved, a batch shall be designated by batch number and date and will remain the standard for the entire project.

The Contractor shall submit site access plans showing access and limits of the work areas for the installation of the wall. Any required traffic controls shall be according to the requirements in the plans or the special provision for TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN.

The initial wall and foundation design submittal shall include a complete set of shop drawings and calculations. A set of drawings will be returned to the Contractor with any corrections indicated. The Contractor shall do no work or ordering of materials for the structure until the Engineer has approved the submittal.

Design Criteria. The wall system shall be designed to withstand wind pressure, applied perpendicular to the panels in either direction, according to the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, Chapter 15, for the Design of Sound Barriers. The noise wall design life shall be 75 years unless otherwise noted. The wall system shall be designed to withstand any active earth pressure and live load surcharge at locations indicated on the plans. The contractor shall be responsible for the structural adequacy of the panels, posts, and connections. Prestressed and/or post tensioned panel concepts will not be permitted.

The factored Strength III and Strength V design wind loading shall be as specified on the plans but not less than 35 psf (1.7 kPa). The factored Service I design wind loading shall be as specified on the plans but not less than 15 psf.

The post spacing for structure mounted noise walls shall be as shown on the plans but in no case greater than 11 ft. – 8 in. (3.5 m) center to center.

Posts shall be oversized by 0.0625 in. in each direction to account for corrosion.

The maximum allowable panel deflection shall be no more than the panel length (L) divided by 240 (L/240). The maximum post deflection due to post curvature shall be (H/180), where H is the height of the post above the foundation. For noise abatement walls on retaining walls, the maximum total post deflection due to post curvature, retaining wall curvature, and top-of-retaining-wall rotation shall be H/90. When meeting the deflection limits cannot be demonstrated by calculations, a lateral load test and report shall be submitted to the Engineer indicating that the above noted design lateral loads can be applied to the panels and/or posts without exceeding noted deflection tolerance. The test shall apply lateral loads to the panel simulating uniform wind pressure, and earth pressure when present.

The design shall account for the presence of all appurtenances mounted on or passing through the wall such as drainage structures, existing or proposed utilities, emergency access doors and other items.

Corrugations, ribs or battens on the panel shall be oriented vertically when erected. The panels shall be designed to prevent entrapment and ponding of water. The walls shall not have openings allowing the perching or nesting of birds or the collection of dirt, debris or water.

The walls shall not have handholds or grips promoting climbing of the walls. Any bolts or fasteners used to connect material to the supporting panel, posts, or foundations shall be recessed or embedded in concrete, hidden from view and weather exposure. No external mechanical fastening devices such as frames or clips shall be used for these connections.

The noise abatement material shall be designed to achieve a sound TL equal to or greater than 20 dB in all one-third octave bands from 100 hertz to 5000 hertz, inclusive, when tested according to ASTM E-90. The sound absorptive material shall have a minimum NRC as indicated on the plans. For the side of the walls specified as reflective, no minimum NRC is required.

The NRC shall be determined per ASTM E795, tested according to ASTM C423 (mounting type A). The ratio of noise absorptive material on the panel surface to total wall area (including posts) shall be greater than 90 percent. NRC testing shall be performed on coated samples, utilizing the stain that will be applied for color.

Access Doors. All access doors shall be designed to fit within the design of the noise wall as shown on the plans. Doors shall be complete with hardware and locking devices. Each door shall provide a 3 ft (0.9 m) wide by 7 ft (2.1 m) high minimum clear access opening. Both door jambs shall be securely fastened to anchored posts. Front and back face of the installed door shall be flush with the faces of the noise wall.

Perimeter and internal door frames shall consist of welded hot dip galvanized steel channels and miscellaneous angle stiffeners and plates designed to provide support for noise wall panels to match the noise wall material as specified in this special provision. Infill noise panel geometry and color shall match the adjacent noise wall panels. Noise wall panels shall be fastened to steel frames as per panel manufacturer's recommendations.

The door, jambs, head, hinges, door appurtenances, and adjacent ground mounted posts shall be designed to withstand the wind pressure of 30 psf (1.4 kPa) with the door in fully open and fully closed positions and support the weight of the door and a 300 lb (136 kg) vertical load on the non-hinged side of the door. Provide steel bracing as required. Door bottom shall be equipped with drainage holes to avoid accumulation of trapped moisture.

Door jambs and head section shall be hot dip galvanized steel. Door hinges shall be barrel type, edge mount, extra heavy-duty, hot dip galvanized steel or stainless steel. The hinges shall be designed to support the weight of door assembly, wind loads on the open door, and a 300 lb (136 kg) vertical load on the non-hinged side of the door.

Door pulls shall be provided on both sides of access door(s). Door locking hardware shall be hasp-type to be used with a padlock and shall be located according to local fire department or other requirements as applicable. A solid steel emergency access lock box system shall be provided and mounted near the hasp location at the steel post on the locking hardware side of

door. The lock box for emergency access doors shall be according to local fire department requirements.

Doors shall be equipped with lifting bolts or beams as required for safe lifting of door units.

Materials. Noise wall materials shall conform to the supplier's standards, AASHTO Specifications for noise walls and the following:

- (l) Reinforcement bars shall satisfy ASTM A706 Grade 60 (400). Welded wire fabric shall be according to AASHTO M 336. All reinforcement in the wall panels shall be epoxy coated or galvanized.
- (m) Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM F1554 Grade 55 or 105 and shall be galvanized per AASHTO M232.
- (n) The precast elements shall be according to applicable portions of Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications. The precast elements are considered to be Precast Concrete Structural Members. Coarse Aggregate shall meet the requirements of Article 1004.02(f)) of the Standard Specifications. Concrete shall be Class PC with a minimum compressive strength of 4500 psi (31,000 kPa) at 28 days. Dry cast concrete element will not be permitted.
- (o) Sound absorptive panels shall have a precast concrete core as described in (c) with a bonded sound absorptive material on one or both sides of the precast concrete core as required by the contract plans. The manufacturer shall provide test information from an independent lab that the panels meet specified durability requirements. Test data older than 5 years prior of the execution date of the contract will not be accepted.

All sound absorbing concrete and composite concrete components shall be tested for long-term durability according to AASHTO T 161 (ASTM C666), Procedure A or B, or ASTM C672-12. For testing according to AASHTO T 161 (ASTM C666), a minimum of three specimens shall be tested, and the maximum weight (mass) loss after 300 cycles shall be 7.0 percent with no cracks, delamination (applies to composite panels), or other excessive physical distress. For testing according to ASTM C672-12, the following modifications and requirements shall apply:

Three specimens of a full cross section of the panel at least 144 square inches in face area will be selected at random from the provided panel. Sample specimens shall be representative of the manufacturer's continuous production operation, as selected and marked by the engineer. Specimens shall be 2D-symmetric and shaped according to the testing laboratory's accommodations. Surfaces of the sample specimens shall be prepared for testing as follows. Brush the surfaces of the sample to remove any loose particles. Before testing, submerge the test specimens be submerged in water for a period of 24 hours before testing. Immediately following this, cover the specimens with the sodium chloride solution as stated below.

Test Procedure

Place samples in a 5-sided water tight container, fully submerged in a solution of sodium chloride (concentration 3% by mass). Maintain 1/4 inch of sodium chloride solution above the top surface of the fully submerged specimen within the container.

Subject the submerged specimens to continuous freeze-thaw cycles as follows:

After each five cycles, remove the salt solution and particles of deteriorated concrete from the slab and collect in a watertight container. The operation is best accomplished by tilting the slab in a funnel approximately 20 inches in diameter and washing the surface of the slab with a 3% sodium chloride solution. Continue this washing until all loose particles are removed from the sample. Strain the solution through a filter and dry the residue at 221 degrees Fahrenheit to a constant mass condition. Cumulatively weigh the residue after each five cycles. The dry residue is defined as the loss of mass. Calculate the loss of mass to the nearest 0.01 pounds per square foot, not including the exposed surface of any core material on the cast or cut edges. Visually rate the surfaces according to 10.1.5 of ASTM C672 including any delamination of the sound absorbing material from the concrete core for composite concrete materials. After each washing of each sample, re-establish the initial submerged condition with a new solution of 3% sodium chloride before continuing with freeze-thaw cycling.

Continue the test until 30 freeze-thaw cycles have been completed.

During the test position and support each specimen to allow free circulation of the test solution under, around, and over test pieces. Support the bottom of the specimens on blocks in a manner to facilitate movement of moisture through and around the test specimens.

Test Report

Submit to the engineer an independent testing laboratory test report which shows that all solid and composite concrete products meet or exceed the following criteria:

4. After 30 freeze-thaw cycles the test specimens shall not exhibit excessive deterioration in the form of cracks, spalls, aggregate disintegration, delamination or other objectionable features.
 5. Compliance with the test requirements is based upon a loss of mass of not more than 0.2 pounds per square foot from the surface after 30 cycles of freezing and thawing.
 6. The report shall include the following:
 - a. Name of manufacturer.
 - b. Location of production.
 - c. Production description.
 - d. Date product sample was cast.
 - e. Date testing began.
 - f. Specimen identification.
 - g. 5x7-inch color photographs of the test specimens before and after the 30 cycles of freeze-thaw test showing both sound absorbing faces and at least one representative side view of a cut (not cast) face, and any defects.
 - h. A graph of the cumulative mass loss of each specimen plotted against the number of freeze-thaw cycles for 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, and 30 freeze-thaw cycles.
 - i. Visual rating according to ASTM C672 Section 10.1.5, including report of any delamination of the sound absorbing material from the concrete core for composite concrete components.
- (p) The manufacturer for the noise abatement wall shall provide their quality control plan for testing the product, and test results shall be provided upon request by the Engineer. Manufacturers on the Department's Qualified Product List of Certified Precast Concrete Producers who are approved for noise abatement walls will be considered in compliance with

this requirement. The panel manufacturer shall warranty the panels for aesthetic coating durability and no material delaminations or failures for a minimum of ten years.

- (q) Steel plates and posts shall conform to AASHTO M 270 (M 270 M) Grade 36 (250) or 50 (345). All portions of the post shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M111 and ASTM A385 or primed according to Section 506 of the Standard Specifications. The exposed portions of the steel posts shall be painted according to Section 506 of the Standard Specifications. The adjacent concrete panels shall be protected from over spray. The color shall closely match the color of the concrete panels, unless otherwise specified on the plans. Steel bolts, nuts, and washers shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M232.
- (r) Lifting inserts cast into the panels shall be hot dipped galvanized.
- (s) Non shrink grout shall be according to Section 1024 of the Standard Specifications.
- (t) The default color of both sides of the panels, posts and other visible elements shall be a light brown earth tone unless specified otherwise on the Contract Plans. Colors shall be achieved through the use of integral pigments or stains, which are in compliance with the environmental regulation of the State of Illinois. Components manufactured with integral pigment shall be tested and certified in conformance to ASTM C979. Stains shall be non film forming, penetrating stains. Stains shall be applied to concrete at the cured age of the manufacturer's recommendation. Surface preparation and application shall be according to manufacturer written recommendations. Coloring of concrete elements shall be accomplished using a single component water based, sound absorptive, penetrating, architectural stain that is weather resistant. Stains and/or pigments must be applied at the manufacturing plant; application in the field on site will not be allowed. The final color shall be consistent with the quality and appearance of the approved sample. The surface coating shall be tested for accelerated weathering as follows:
 - Submit to the engineer certification of compliance that all coatings on barrier components, with the exception of structural steel and wood components comply with the following requirements when tested according to ASTM Standard G155, G153, or G152 after 2400 hours of exposure on a cement based test specimens:
 - 7. No checking when rated according to ASTM D660.
 - 8. No cracking when rated according to ASTM D661.
 - 9. No blistering when rated according to ASTM D714.
 - 10. No difference in adhesion between the unexposed control sample and an exposed sample when tested according to ASTM D3359, Method A.
 - 11. No chalking less than #7 rating when rated according to ASTM D4214.
 - 12. No color change greater than 5 NBS units when measured according to ASTM D2244, using illuminant D65 and the 1964 10-degree standard observer.
- (u) The finish pattern of the precast panels shall be as specified on the Contract Plans.
- (v) With the exception of the steel and Portland cement concrete elements of the wall, all materials shall be tested for flame spread and smoke density developed according to ASTM E84. The material must exhibit a flame-spread index less than 10 and a smoke density developed value of 10 or less.

Fabrication. All precast units shall be manufactured according to Section 504 of the Standard Specifications, and the following requirements and tolerances with respect to the dimensions shown on the approved shop drawings.

- (i) The minimum reinforcement bar cover shall be 1 1/2 in (40 mm).
- (j) Panel dimensions shall be within 1/4 in (6 mm).
- (k) All hardware embedded in panels or posts shall be within 1/4 in (6 mm).
- (l) Angular distortion with regard to panel squareness, defined as the difference between the two diagonals, shall not exceed 1/2 in (13 mm).
- (m) Surface defects on formed surfaces measured on a length of 5 ft (1.5 m) shall not be more than 0.10 in (2.5 mm).
- (n) Posts shall be installed plumb to within 1/2 in (13 mm) of vertical for every 15 ft (5 m) of height and to within 1/2 in (13 mm) of the station and offset indicated on the approved shop drawings.
- (o) Panel reinforcement and lifting devices shall be set in place to the dimension and tolerances shown on the plans and these special provisions prior to casting.

The date of manufacture, the production lot number, and the piece-mark shall be clearly noted on each panel.

Absorptive material shall be permanently attached to their supporting elements and no external mechanical fastening systems such as frames or clips shall be used. Any bolts or fasteners used shall be recessed or embedded below the surface.

Any chipping, cracks, honeycomb, or other defects, to be allowed, shall be within acceptable standards for precast concrete products according to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications and as determined by the Engineer.

Construction. The Contractor shall obtain technical assistance from the supplier during wall erection to demonstrate proper construction procedures and shall include any costs related to this technical assistance in the contract unit price for Noise Abatement Wall. The instructions provided by the wall supplier are guidelines and do not relieve the contractor of the responsibility to adhere to contract requirements.

It is recommended that all bottom panels be installed for a length of wall prior to placing middle or top panels. After bottom panels are in-place, finish grading can be accomplished with heavy equipment by reaching over the in-place panels.

The Contractor should consider overhead obstruction such as electric and telephone wires prior to wall erection.

The panels shall be delivered to the project site in full truckload quantities. They may be off-loaded individually or by forklift with a solid steel plate spanning between the forks providing uniform, fully distributed bearing support to the underside of the panels. Units shall be shipped, handled and stored in such a manner as to minimize the danger of staining, chipping, spalling, development of cracks, fractures, and excessive bending stresses. Panels shall be stored and shipped in bundles, on edge. Any touch up and repair is at the Contractor's expense and shall be carried out according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Method of Measurement. Noise abatement walls will be measured in square feet (square meters) from the wall envelope, defined by the theoretical top of wall line to the theoretical bottom of wall line for the length of the wall as shown on the Contract Plans.

Access doors shown on the Contract Plans will not be measured for payment. The presence of access doors will not be used to reduce the area of the noise abatement wall.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, STRUCTURE MOUNTED. The costs of aesthetic treatments, noise reduction treatments, access doors, weep holes, or other details within the wall panels will not be paid for separately but will be included in the cost of NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, STRUCTURE MOUNTED.

NOISE ABATEMENT WALL ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLY

Effective: December 9, 2022

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing Anchor Rod Assembly for future Noise Abatement Wall installation. It includes installation of threaded anchor rods, nuts, washers, and a template plate.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article</u>
(f) Structural Steel	1006.04
(g) High Strength Steel Nuts and Washers	1006.08(a)
(h) Anchor Bolts and Rods	1006.09

Anchor rods, nuts, washers, and template plates shall be hot dipped galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M111 or M232 as applicable.

Anchor rods shall be according to ASTM F 1554 Grade 105, and shall satisfy Charpy V-Notch (CVN) toughness requirements according to Supplemental Requirement S4 of ASTM F 1554.

Construction. All structural steel related work shall be according to Section 505 of the Standard Specifications.

Welding of anchor rods is not permitted.

A 1/4" structural steel template plate shall be used to ensure the anchor rods retain the correct geometry during the pouring of the parapets. The template plate shall be embedded in the parapet, with the exterior face of the plate flush with the back face of the parapet.

Anchor Rod Assemblies shall be installed according to Article 521.06 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each. Each will be defined as complete anchor rod assembly which shall include furnishing and installing of anchor rods, washers, nuts, and template plate.

Basis of Payment. Anchor rod assembly furnished and installed will be paid for at the contract unit price each for NOISE ABATEMENT WALL ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLY.

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2022

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT

303.01 Description. This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement (ASI).

303.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)	1031.09

303.03 Equipment. The vibratory roller shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. Vibratory machines, such as tampers, shall be used in areas where rollers do not fit.

303.04 Soil Preparation. The minimum immediate bearing value (IBV) of the soil below the improved subgrade shall be according to the Department’s “Subgrade Stability Manual” for the aggregate thickness specified.

303.05 Placing and Compacting. The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CA 2, CA 6, and CA 10 when compacted shall be 9 in. (225 mm). The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 when compacted shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

The top surface of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall consist of a layer of capping aggregate gradations CA 6 or CA 10 that is 3 in. (75 mm) thick after compaction. Capping aggregate will not be required when aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications.

Each lift of aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

303.06 Finishing and Maintenance. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

303.07 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

303.08 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) or ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.”

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

“1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 24 in. (600 mm) of ASI material is required, gravel may be used below the top 12 in (300 mm) of ASI.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.
- (c) Gradation.
 - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CA 2, CA 6, CA 10, or CS 1.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness greater than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 1 or CS 2 as shown below or RR 1 according to Article 1005.01(c).

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

- (2) Capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.”

Add the following to Article 1031.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“(b) RAP in Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). RAP in ASI shall be according to Articles 1031.01(a), 1031.02(a), 1031.06(a)(1), and 1031.06(a)(2), and the following.

- (1) The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (2) Crushed RAP used for the lower lift may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 but it shall be no greater than 40 percent of the total product volume. RAP agglomerations shall be no greater than 4 in. (100 mm).

- (3) For capping aggregate, well graded RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) sieve may be used when aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, CA 2, or RR 1 are used in the lower lift. FRAP will not be permitted as capping material.

Blending shall be through calibrated interlocked feeders or a calibrated blending plant such that the prescribed blending percentage is maintained throughout the blending process. The calibration shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered."

BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.

BPI_P = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

BPI_L = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

%AC_V = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC_V will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC_V and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC_V.

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards: $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$. For HMA mixtures measured in square meters: $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$. When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different G_{mb} and % AC_V.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons: $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$

For bituminous materials measured in liters: $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).
 D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).
 G_{mb} = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.
 V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).
 SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI_L and BPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

CEMENT, FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS, ADMIXTURES, CONCRETE, AND MORTAR (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revised: January 1, 2026

Revise the first paragraph of Article 285.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“285.05 Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat. The grout shall consist of a mixture of cement, fine aggregate, and water so proportioned and mixed as to provide a pumpable slurry. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag, and concrete admixtures may be used at the option of the Contractor. The grout shall have an air content of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The mix shall obtain a compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,000 kPa) at 28 days according to Article 1020.09.”

Revise Article 302.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“302.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Hydrated Lime	1012.01
(d) By-Product, Hydrated Lime	1012.02
(e) By-Product, Non-Hydrated Lime	1012.03
(f) Lime Slurry	1012.04
(g) Fly Ash	1010
(h) Soil for Soil Modification (Note 1)	1009.01
(i) Bituminous Materials (Note 2)	1032

Note 1. This soil requirement only applies when modifying with lime (slurry or dry).

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250.”

Revise Article 312.07(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Cement 1001”

Add Article 312.07(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(i) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag 1010”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“312.09 Proportioning and Mix Design. At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials to be used in the work for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (120 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Cement may be replaced with fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag according to Article 1020.05(c)(1) or 1020.05(c)(2), respectively, however the minimum cement content in the mixture shall be 170 lbs/cu yd (101 kg/cu m). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture according to the “Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course” manual. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply, and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design.”

Revise Article 352.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“352.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement (Note 1)	1001
(b) Soil for Soil-Cement Base Course	1009.03
(c) Water	1002
(d) Bituminous Materials (Note 2)	1032

Note 1. Bulk cement may be used for the traveling mixing plant method if the equipment for handling, weighing, and spreading the cement is approved by the Engineer.

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250.”

Revise Article 404.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“404.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate	1003.08
(d) Bituminous Material (Tack Coat)	1032.06
(e) Emulsified Asphalts (Note 1) (Note 2)	1032.06
(f) Fiber Modified Joint Sealer	1050.05

(g) Additives (Note 3)

Note 1. When used for slurry seal, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1h according to Article 1032.06(b).

Note 2. When used for micro-surfacing, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1hP according to Article 1032.06(e).

Note 3. Additives may be added to the emulsion mix or any of the component materials to provide the control of the quick-traffic properties. They shall be included as part of the mix design and be compatible with the other components of the mix.

Revise the last sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 404.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When approved by the Engineer, the sealant may be dusted with fine sand, cement, or mineral filler to prevent tracking.”

Revise Note 2 of Article 516.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be a 1:1 blend of sand and cement comprised of a Type I, IL, or II cement at 185 lb/cu yd (110 kg/cu m). The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).”

Revise Note 2 of Article 543.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The grout mixture shall be 6.50 hundredweight/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement plus fine aggregate and water. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag may replace a maximum of 5.25 hundredweight/cu yd (310 kg/cu m) of the cement. The water/cement ratio, according to Article 1020.06, shall not exceed 0.60. An air-entraining admixture shall be used to produce an air content, according to Article 1020.08, of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The Contractor shall have the option to use a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture.”

Revise Article 583.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“583.01 Description. This work shall consist of placing cement mortar along precast, prestressed concrete bridge deck beams as required for fairing out any unevenness between adjacent deck beams prior to placing of waterproofing membrane and surfacing.”

Revise Article 583.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Cement 1001”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 583.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **583.03 General.** This work shall only be performed when the air temperature is 45 °F (7 °C) and rising. The mixture for cement mortar shall consist of three parts sand to one part cement by volume. The amount of water shall be no more than that necessary to produce a workable, plastic mortar.”

Revise Article 606.02(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(h) Fibers (Note 1) 1014”

Revise Note 1 in Article 606.02(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. Fibers, when required, shall only be used in the concrete mixture for slipform applications.”

Revise the third paragraph in Article 606.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Welded wire fabric shall be 6 x 6 in. (150 x 150 mm) mesh, #4 gauge (5.74 mm), 58 lb (26 kg) per 100 sq ft (9 sq m).”

Revise Article 1001.01(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Rapid Hardening Cement. Rapid hardening cement shall be according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum “Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants”, and ASTM C 1600, Type URH, Type VRH, or Type RH-CAC. It shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results for testing according to ASTM C 1600 which shows the cement meets the requirements of either Type URH, Type VRH, or Type RH-CAC. Test data shall be less than 1 year old from the date of submittal.

Revise Article 1001.01(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(e) Other Cements. Other cements shall be according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum “Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants”, and ASTM C 1157 or ASTM C 1600, as applicable. Other cements shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. For cements according to ASTM C 1157, the Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results of tests which shows the cement meets the requirements Type GU, HE, MS, MH, or LH. For cements according to ASTM C 1600, the Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results of tests which shows the cement meets the requirements Type MRH or GRH. Test data shall be less than 1 year old from the date of submittal.”

Revise Article 1002.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1002.02 Quality.** Water used with cement in concrete or mortar and water used for curing concrete shall be clean, clear, and free from sugar. In addition, water shall be tested and evaluated for acceptance according to one of the following options.

OPTION 1.

(a) Acceptable limits for acidity and alkalinity when tested according to ITP T 26.

- (1) Acidity -- 0.1 Normal NaOH 2 ml max.*
 - (2) Alkalinity -- 0.1 Normal HCl..... 10 ml max.*
- *To neutralize 200 ml sample.

(b) Acceptable limits for solids when tested according to the following.

- (1) Organic (ITP T 26) 0.02% max.
- (2) Inorganic (ITP T 26)..... 0.30% max.
- (3) Sulfate (SO₄) (ASTM D 516-82) 0.05% max.
- (4) Chloride (ASTM D 512) 0.06% max.

(c) The following tests shall be performed on the water sample and on deionized water. The same cement and sand shall be used for both tests.

- (1) Unsoundness (ASTM C 151).
- (2) Initial and Final Set Time (ASTM C 266).
- (3) Strength (ASTM C 109).

The test results for the water sample shall not deviate from the test results for the deionized water, except as allowed by the precision in the test method.

OPTION 2. Water shall meet the requirements ASTM C 1602 Tables 1 and 2 as outlined in Sections 5.1, 5.2, and 5.4.”

Revise Note 2/ in Article 1003.01(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “2/ Applies only to sand. Sand exceeding the colorimetric test standard of 11 (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 21) will be checked for mortar making properties according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 87 and shall develop a compressive strength at the age of 14 days when using Type I, IL, or II cement of not less than 95 percent of the comparable standard.

Revise the second sentence of Article 1003.02(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na₂O + 0.658K₂O) of 0.90 percent or greater.”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1003.02(e)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na₂O + 0.658K₂O) of 0.80 percent or greater.”

Revise the second sentence of Article 1004.02(g)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.90 percent or greater.”

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications.

“SECTION 1014. FIBERS FOR CONCRETE

1014.01 General. Fibers used in concrete shall be Type II or Type III (polyolefin or carbon) according to ASTM C 1116. The testing required for Type II fibers or Type III polyolefin fibers shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results provided to the Department. Manufacturers of Type III carbon fibers shall provide materials certification documentation not more than 6 years old a minimum of once every 5 years to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. The method of inclusion of fibers into concrete mixtures shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications.

At the discretion of the Engineer, the concrete mixture shall be evaluated in a field demonstration for fiber clumping, ease of placement, and ease of finishing. The field demonstration shall consist of a minimum 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) trial batch placed in a 12 ft x 12 ft (3.6 m x 3.6 m) slab.

1014.02 Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median and Paved Ditch. Fibers shall be Type III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum length of 0.75 in. (19 mm). The maximum dosage rate in the concrete mixture shall not exceed 1.5 lb/cu yd (0.9 kg/cu m). The minimum dosage rate shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendation.

1014.03 Concrete Inlay or Overlay. Fibers shall be Type III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 1.0 in. (25 mm), a maximum length of 2 1/2 in. (63 mm), and a maximum aspect ratio (length divided by the equivalent diameter of the fiber) of 150. The maximum dosage rate shall not exceed 5.0 lb/cu yd (3.0 kg/cu m). The minimum dosage rate shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendation.

1014.04 Bridge Deck Fly Ash, Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag, High Reactivity Metakaolin, or Microsilica (Silica Fume) Concrete Overlay. Fibers shall be Type III. The dosage rate shall be a minimum of 3.0 lb/cu yd (1.8 kg/cu m), unless a field demonstration according to Article 1014.01 indicates that a lower dosage rate is necessary. Based on the results of the field demonstration, the Department has the option to reduce the dosage rate of fibers, but the dosage will not be reduced to less than 2.0 lb / cu yd (1.2 kg/cu m).

1014.05 Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay. Fibers shall be Type II or III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 0.75 in. (19 mm), a maximum length of 1.75 in. (45 mm), and an aspect ratio (length divided by the equivalent diameter of the fiber) of between 70 and 100. The dosage rate shall be a minimum of 3.0 lb/cu yd (1.8 kg/cu m), unless a field demonstration according to Article 1014.01 indicates that a lower dosage rate is necessary. Based on the results of the field demonstration, the Department has the option to reduce the dosage rate of fibers, but the dosage will not be reduced to less than 2.0 lb/cu yd (1.2 kg/cu m).”

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

“SECTION 1015. HIGH PERFORMANCE SHOTCRETE

1015.01 Packaged Shotcrete With Aggregate. The packaged shotcrete with aggregate shall be a pre-blended dry combination of materials for the wet-mix shotcrete method according to ASTM C 1480, Type FA or CA, Grade FR, Class I. The fibers shall be Type III according to Article 1014.01. The cement and finely divided minerals in the mixture shall be a minimum 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m), and the portland cement shall not be below 4.70 cwt/cu yd (279 kg/cu m). Microsilica is required in the mixture and shall be a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cementitious material, and a maximum of 10 percent. Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 1480 except that the strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 kPa). Strength testing shall be according to ASTM C 1140. The air content as shot shall be 4.0 – 8.0 percent when tested according to AASHTO T 152, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm).

The packaged shotcrete shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15% by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260.

The testing according to ASTM C 1480, ASTM C 1140, AASHTO 152, and ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Batching and mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations.

1015.02 Packaged Shotcrete Without Aggregate. The packaged shotcrete that does not include pre-blended aggregate shall be according to Article 1015.01, except the added aggregate shall be according to Articles 1003.02 and 1004.02. The aggregate gradation shall be according to the manufacturer. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Batching and mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations.”

Revise Section 1017 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“SECTION 1017. PACKAGED, DRY, COMBINED MATERIALS FOR MORTAR AND CONCRETE

1017.01 Mortar. The mortar shall be high-strength according to ASTM C 387 and shall have a minimum 80.0 percent relative dynamic modulus of elasticity when tested according to AASHTO T 161. For prestressed concrete applications, the mortar shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260; and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The testing according to ASTM C 387, AASHTO T 161, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the high-strength mortar shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

1017.02 Concrete. The materials, testing, and preparation of aggregate for the “high slump” packaged concrete mixture shall be according to ASTM C 387. The mixture shall be air entrained, the slump shall be 5-10 in. (125-250 mm), and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 387 except that the

strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 kPa). The “high slump” packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15% by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260. The testing according to ASTM C 387, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendations.

1017.02 Self-Consolidating Concrete. The materials, testing, and preparation of aggregate for the “self-consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall be according to ASTM C 387. The mixture shall be air entrained, it should be uniformly graded, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 387 except that the strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 Pa). Slump flow range shall be 22 in. (550 mm) minimum to 28 in. (700 mm) maximum when tested according to AASHTO T 347. The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 when tested according to AASHTO T 351. At the option of the manufacturer, either the J-Ring value shall be a maximum of 2 in. (50 mm) when tested according to AASHTO T 347 or the L-Box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 80 percent when tested according AASHTO T 419. The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 when tested according to AASHTO R 81.

The “self -consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260.

The testing according to ASTM C 387, AASHTO T 347, AASHTO T 351, AASHTO T 419, AASHTO R 81, ASTM C 1218 and AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendations.”

Revise Article 1018.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1018.01 Requirements. The rapid hardening mortar or concrete shall be according to ASTM C 928 and shall have successfully completed and remain current with the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit Rapid Hardening Concrete Patching Materials (RHCP) testing program. R1, R2, or R3 concrete shall be air entrained, the slump shall be 5-10 in. (125-250 mm), and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). For prestressed concrete applications, the mortar or concrete shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260; and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the mortar or concrete shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications..”

Revise Article 1019.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1019.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002

(c) Fine Aggregate for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	1003.06
(d) Fly Ash	1010
(e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(f) Admixtures (Note 1)	

Note 1. The air-entraining admixture may be in powder or liquid form. The air content produced by the admixture shall be 15-25 percent when incorporated into Mix 2 or an equivalent mixture as determined by the Department and tested according to AASHTO T 121 or AASHTO T 152. The testing according to AASHTO T 121 or AASHTO T 152 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list.”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 1019.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Engineer will instruct the Contractor to adjust the proportions of the mix design in the field as needed to meet the design criteria, provide adequate flowability, maintain proper solid suspension, or other criteria established by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1019.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1019.05 Department Mix Design.** The Department mix design shall be Mix 1, 2, or 3 and shall be proportioned to yield approximately one cubic yard (cubic meter).

Mix 1	
Cement	50 lb (30 kg)
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2900 lb (1720 kg)
Water	50-65 gal (248-322 L)
Air Content	No air is entrained

Mix 2	
Cement	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)
Water	35-50 gal (173-248 L)
Air Content	15-25 %

Mix 3	
Cement	40 lb (24 kg)
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)
Water	35-50 gal (179-248 L)
Air Content	15-25 %”

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1, Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For

an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement.”

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1 (Metric), Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement.”

Revise Note 9 of Table 1 of Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening according to Article 1001.01(d). Minimum or maximum cement factor may be adjusted when approved by the Engineer.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For a mix design using a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, portland-limestone cement, or replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the Contractor may submit a mix design with a minimum portland cement content less than 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m), but not less than 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m), if the mix design is shown to have a minimum relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of 80 percent determined according to AASHTO T 161. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete.”

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Corrosion inhibitors and concrete admixtures shall be according to the qualified product lists.”

Delete the fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1020.05(b)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, and/or hydration stabilizer may be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor also has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.

For PP-5 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, hydration stabilizer, and/or air-entraining admixture may be used. The accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, hydration stabilizer, and/or air-entraining admixture shall be per the Contractor’s recommendation and dosage. The qualified product list of concrete admixtures shall not apply. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.”

Revise second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m) and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch. Other corrosion inhibitors shall be added per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Delete the third paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1020.15(b)(1)c. of the Standard Specifications to read:

“c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1021.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1021.01 General. Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid or powder form ready for use. The admixtures shall be delivered in the manufacturer’s original containers, bulk tank trucks or such containers or tanks as are acceptable to the Engineer. Delivery shall be accompanied by a ticket which clearly identifies the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material. Containers shall be readily identifiable as to manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material they contain.

Concrete admixtures shall be on one of the Department’s qualified product lists. Unless otherwise noted, admixtures shall have successfully completed and remain current with the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit Concrete Admixture (CADD) testing program. For admixture submittals to the Department; the product brand name, manufacturer name, admixture type or types, an electronic link to the product’s technical data sheet, and the NTPEP testing number which contains an electronic link to all test data shall be provided. In addition, a letter shall be submitted certifying that no changes have been made in the formulation of the material since the most current round of tests conducted by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit. After 28 days of testing by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit, air-entraining admixtures may be provisionally approved and used on Departmental projects. For all other admixtures, unless otherwise noted, the time period after which provisionally approved status may be earned is 6 months.

The manufacturer shall include the following in the submittal to the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program: the manufacturing range for specific gravity, the midpoint and manufacturing range for residue by oven drying, and manufacturing range of pH. The submittal shall also include an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old.

For air-entraining admixtures according to Article 1021.02, the specific gravity allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to AASHTO M 194. For residue by oven drying and pH, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

For admixtures according to Articles 1021.03, 1021.04, 1021.05, 1021.06, 1021.07, and 1021.08, the pH allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to ASTM E 70. For specific gravity and residue by oven drying, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

All admixtures, except chloride-based accelerators, shall contain a maximum of 0.3 percent chloride by weight (mass) as determined by an appropriate test method. To verify the test result, the Department will use Illinois Modified AASHTO T 260, Procedure A, Method 1.

Prior to final approval of an admixture, the Engineer reserves the right to request a sample for testing. The test and reference concrete mixtures tested by the Engineer will contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). For freeze-thaw testing, the Department will perform the test according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161. The flexural strength test will be performed according to AASHTO T 177. If the Engineer decides to test the admixture, the manufacturer shall submit AASHTO T 197 water content and set time test results on the standard cement used by the Department. The manufacturer may select their lab or an independent lab to perform this testing. The laboratory is not required to be accredited by AASHTO.

Random field samples may be taken by the Department to verify an admixture meets specification. A split sample will be provided to the manufacturer if requested. Admixtures that do not meet specification requirements or an allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be replaced with new material.”

Revise Article 1021.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1021.03 Retarding and Water-Reducing Admixtures. The admixture shall be according to the following.

- (a) Retarding admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type B (retarding) or Type D (water-reducing and retarding).
- (b) Water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type A.
- (c) High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F (high range water-reducing) or Type G (high range water-reducing and retarding).”

Revise Article 1021.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1021.05 Self-Consolidating Admixtures. Self-consolidating admixture systems shall consist of either a high range water-reducing admixture only or a high range water-reducing admixture combined with a separate viscosity modifying admixture. The one or two component admixture system shall be capable of producing a concrete that can flow around reinforcement and consolidate under its own weight without additional effort and without segregation.

High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F.

Viscosity modifying admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance)."

Revise Article 1021.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1021.06 Rheology-Controlling Admixture. Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture with a lower yield stress that will consolidate easier for slipform applications used by the Contractor. Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance)."

Revise Article 1021.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1021.07 Corrosion Inhibitor. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to one of the following.

(a) Calcium Nitrite. Corrosion inhibitors shall contain a minimum 30 percent calcium nitrite by weight (mass) of solution and shall comply with either the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type C (accelerating) or the requirements of ASTM C 1582. The corrosion inhibiting performance requirements of ASTM C 1582 shall not apply.

(b) Other Materials. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to ASTM C 1582.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM M 194, Type C (accelerating), the admixture shall meet the requirements of the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM C 1582, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for portland cement concrete shall be provided. The report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications. However, ASTM G 109 test information specified in ASTM C 1582 is not required to be from an independent accredited lab. All other information in ASTM C 1582 shall be from an independent accredited lab. Test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall instead be submitted directly to the Department."

Add Article 1021.08 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"1021.08 Other Specific Performance Admixtures. Other specific performance admixtures shall, at a minimum, be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance). The Department also reserves the right to require other testing, as determined by the Engineer, to show evidence of specific performance characteristics.

Initial testing according to AASHTO M 194 may be conducted under the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01, or by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. In either case, test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall also be submitted directly to the Department. The independent accredited lab report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications."

Add Article 1021.09 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

“1021.09 Latex Admixtures. The latex admixture shall be a uniform, homogeneous, non-toxic, film-forming, polymeric emulsion in water to which all stabilizers have been added at the point of manufacture. The latex admixture shall not contain any chlorides and shall contain 46-49 percent solids.

In lieu of meeting the requirements of Article 1021.01, the Contractor shall submit a manufacturer's certification that the latex emulsion meets the requirements of FHWA Research Report RD-78-35, Chapter VI. The certificate shall include the date of manufacture of the latex admixture, batch or lot number, quantity represented, manufacturer's name, and the location of the manufacturing plant. The latex emulsion shall be sampled and tested in accordance with RD-78-35, Chapter VII, Certification Program.

The latex admixture shall be packaged and stored in containers and storage facilities which will protect the material from freezing and from temperatures above 85°F (30°C). Additionally, the material shall not be stored in direct sunlight and shall be shaded when stored outside of buildings during moderate temperatures.”

Revise Article 1024.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1024.01 Requirements for Grout. The grout shall be proportioned by dry volume, thoroughly mixed, and shall have a minimum temperature of 50 °F (10 °C). Water shall not exceed the minimum needed for placement and finishing.

Materials for the grout shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate	1003.02
(d) Fly Ash	1010
(e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(f) Concrete Admixtures	1021”

Revise Note 1 of Article 1024.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. Nonshrink grout shall be according to ASTM C 1107.

For prestressed concrete applications, the nonshrink grout shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260; and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride ion content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The testing according to ASTM 1107, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the nonshrink grout shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.”

Revise Article 1029.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **1029.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement.....	1001
(b) Fly Ash	1010
(c) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag	1010
(d) Water.....	1002
(e) Fine Aggregate.....	1003
(f) Concrete Admixtures	1021
(g) Foaming Agent (Note 1)	

Note 1. The manufacturer shall submit infrared spectrophotometer trace and test results indicating the foaming agent meets the requirements of ASTM C 869 in order to be on the Department's qualified product list. Submitted data/results shall not be more than five years old.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1103.03(a)(4) the Standard Specifications to read:

“The dispenser system shall provide a visual indication that the liquid admixture is actually entering the batch, such as via a transparent or translucent section of tubing or by independent check with an integrated secondary metering device. If approved by the Engineer, an alternate indicator may be used for admixtures dosed at rates of 25 oz/cwt (1630 mL/100 kg) or greater, such as accelerating admixtures, corrosion inhibitors, and viscosity modifying admixtures.”

Revise Article 1103.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **1103.04 Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants.** The mobile concrete plant shall be according to AASHTO M 241 and the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum “Approval of Volumetric Mobile Mixers for Concrete”. The mixer shall be capable of carrying sufficient unmixed materials to produce not less than 6 cu yd (4.6 cu m) of concrete.”

Revise the first two sections of Check Sheet #11 “Subsealing of Concrete Pavements” of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

“Description. This work shall consist of filling voids beneath rigid and composite pavements with cement grout.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fly Ash	1010
(d) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(e) Admixtures	1021
(f) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete	1018”

Revise the Materials section of Check Sheet #28 "Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay" of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	1020
(b) Fibers for Concrete.....	1014
(c) Protective Coat.....	1023.01

Note 1. Class PV concrete shall be used, except the cement factor for central mixed concrete shall be 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu m). A cement factor reduction according to Article 1020.05(b)(8) of the Standard Specifications will be permitted. CA 5 shall not be used and CA 7 may only be used for overlays that are a minimum of 4.5 in. (113 mm) thick. The Class PV concrete shall have a minimum flexural strength of 550 psi (3800 kPa) or a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20,700 kPa) at 14 days."

COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days."

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13."

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item."

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“**109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.

(b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.

(1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

CONCRETE BARRIER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revise the second paragraph of Article 637.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a double face concrete barrier with a variable cross-section is required, and the variation exceeds 1/2 in. (13 mm), the barrier will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for CONCRETE BARRIER, VARIABLE CROSS-SECTION, of the height specified.”

CONCRETE SEALER (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2023

Replace Section 1026 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“SECTION 1026. CONCRETE SEALER

1026.01 General. Sealer types shall be according to the listing in AASHTO M 224. All concrete sealer types shall meet the sealer requirements of AASHTO M 224 when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 384. The sealer shall be listed on the Department’s qualified product list.

The sealer shall have a clear or amber color when dry.

The Department will perform the sealer characterization properties of ATR-FTIR spectra, total solids, and specific gravity in accordance with AASHTO M 224.”

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: January 1, 2025

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted according to the table below.

Horsepower Range	Model Year and Older
50-99	2003
100-299	2002
300-599	2000
600-749	2001
750 and up	2005

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<https://www.epa.gov/verified-diesel-tech/verified-technologies-list-clean-diesel>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the

Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (DBE)

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: July 2, 2026

1. OVERVIEW AND GENERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory. Award of the contract is conditioned on meeting the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26, and failure by the Contractor to carry out the requirements of Part 26 is a material breach of the contract and may result in the termination of the contract or such other remedies as the Department deems appropriate.
2. CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. All assurances set forth in FHWA 1273 are hereby incorporated by reference and will be physically attached to the final contract and all subcontracts.
3. CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. The Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies and that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **TBD%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR 26.53 and SBE Memorandum No. 24-02.
4. IDENTIFICATION OF CERTIFIED DBE. Information about certified DBE Contractors can be found in the IL UCP Directory. Bidders can obtain additional information and assistance with identifying DBE-certified companies at the Department's website or by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at (217) 785-4611.

PLEASE NOTE: As of October 3, 2025, the U.S. Department of Transportation issued an Interim Final Rule requiring all existing DBE and ACDBE certifications to be re-evaluated for social and economic disadvantage without consideration of race or gender. As of March 24, 2026, the ILUCP has completed reevaluation of those firms that submitted required information by January 31, 2026. DBE and ACDBE Certifications appearing in the IL UCP directory as certified have been recertified under the current federal regulations and may be

counted for DBE goal credit. DBE and ACDBE firms appearing in this directory as ineligible have not submitted required documentation for reevaluation to date. Ineligible firms cannot currently be counted for DBE goal credit, but HAVE NOT BEEN DECERTIFIED and may still submit documentation to be reevaluated. All firms decertified under the October 3, 2025 Interim Final Rule reevaluation process have been removed from the Directory. Additional information regarding the IFR and the current status of the DBE/ACDBE program can be found at <https://idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/dbe.html>.

PLEASE BE ADVISED THAT A FIRM THAT IS INDICATED AS INELIGIBLE CANNOT BE USED FOR GOAL CREDIT. IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE PRIME CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY THAT ANY FIRM RELIED UPON FOR DBE GOAL CREDIT IN A UTILIZATION PLAN IS CURRENTLY CERTIFIED AND CAN BE COUNTED FOR GOAL CREDIT AT THE TIME OF BID.

5. BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision and SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02 is a material bidding requirement. The following shall be included with the bid.
 - (a) DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026) documenting enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal, or a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal even though the efforts did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.
 - (b) Applicable DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2023, 2024, and/or 2025) for each DBE firm the bidder has committed to perform the work to achieve the contract goal.

The required forms and documentation shall be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

The Department will not accept a bid if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared non-responsive. A bidder declared non-responsive for failure to meet the bidding procedures will not give rise to an administrative reconsideration. In the event the bid is declared non-responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

6. UTILIZATION PLAN EVALUATION. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate, and adequately document the bidder has committed to DBE participation sufficient to meet the goal, or that the bidder has made good faith efforts to do so, in the event the bidder cannot meet the goal, in order for the Department to commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder.

The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the Department determines, based upon the documentation submitted, that the bidder has made a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A and the requirements of SBE 2026.

If the Department determines that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan of that determination in accordance with SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02.

7. CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work the bidder commits to have performed by the specified DBEs and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE firms. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific guidelines for counting goal credit are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55. In evaluating Utilization Plans for award the Department will count goal credit as set forth in Part 26 and in accordance with SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02.
8. CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. The Contractor must utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each DBE is listed in the Contractor's approved Utilization Plan, unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent to terminate the DBE or any portion of its work. The DBE Utilization Plan approved by SBE is a condition-of-award, and any deviation to that Utilization Plan, the work set forth therein to be performed by DBE firms, or the DBE firms specified to perform that work, must be approved, in writing, by the Department in accordance with federal regulatory requirements. Deviation from the DBE Utilization Plan condition-of-award without such written approval is a violation of the contract and may result in termination of the contract or such other remedy the Department deems appropriate. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan.
- (a) NOTICE OF DBE PERFORMANCE. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with at least three days advance notice of when all DBE firms are expected to perform the work committed under the Contractor's Utilization Plan.
- (b) SUBCONTRACT. If awarded the contract, the Contractor is required to enter into written subcontracts with all DBE firms indicated in the approved Utilization Plan and must provide copies of fully executed DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (c) PAYMENT TO DBE FIRMS. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goal has been paid to the DBE. The Contractor shall document and report all payments for work performed by DBE certified firms in accordance with Article 109.11 of the Standard Specifications. All records of payment for work performed by DBE certified firms shall be made available to the Department upon request.
- (d) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or trucking, or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement (form SBE 2115) to the Engineer. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the

Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages.

- (g) **ENFORCEMENT.** The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2025

Revise Article 251.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“251.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Compost	1081.05(b)
(b) Mulch	1081.06(a)
(c) Chemical Mulch Binder	1081.06(a)(3)
(d) Chemical Compost Binder	1081.06(a)(4)
(e) Erosion Control Blanket	1081.10(a)
(f) Wildlife Friendly Erosion Control Blanket	1081.10(b)
(g) Wire Staples	1081.10(c)
(h) Wood Stakes	1081.10(d)
(i) Turf Reinforcement Mat	1081.10(e)”

Revise the first and second sentences of Article 251.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“251.04 Erosion Control Blanket. All erosion control blanket materials shall be placed on the areas specified within 24 hours of seed placement.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 251.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“After the area has been properly shaped, fertilized (when applicable), and seeded, the blanket shall be laid out flat, evenly, and smoothly, without stretching the material. The erosion control blanket shall be placed according to the manufacture’s recommendations.”

Revise the second sentence of Article 251.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Erosion control blanket, wildlife friendly erosion control blanket, and turf reinforcement mat will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters).”

Revise Article 251.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“251.07 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per acre (hectare) for MULCH, of the method specified; and at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, WILDLIFE FRIENDLY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, or TURF REINFORCEMENT MAT.”

Revise first sentence of Article 280.04(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“This system consists of temporarily installing erosion control blanket or wildlife friendly erosion control blanket over areas that are to be reworked during a later construction phase.”

Revise Article 280.08(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(g) Temporary Erosion Control Blanket. Temporary erosion control blanket will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET or TEMPORARY WILDLIFE FRIENDLY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET.

The work of removing, storing, and reinstalling the blanket over areas to be reworked more than once will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the temporary erosion control blanket or temporary wildlife friendly erosion control blanket.”

Revise Article 1081.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1081.10 Erosion Control Blankets. The manufacturer shall furnish a certificate with each shipment stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements.

(a) Erosion Control Blanket. Erosion control blanket shall be covered on top and bottom, also known as double net, with a 100 percent biodegradable woven, natural fiber or jute net meeting the following.

Material	Minimum Value
Excelsior	80%
Straw	100%
Coconut or Coir	100% Coconut or Coir
Straw/Coconut or Coir	70% Straw / 30% Coconut or Coir

(b) Wildlife Friendly Erosion Control Blanket. Wildlife friendly erosion control blanket shall be according to Article 1081.10(a) except the netting shall be loose weave, also known as leno weave or gauze weave, with a moveable joint.

(c) Wire Staples. Staples shall be made from No. 11 gauge or heavier uncoated black carbon steel wire, a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) wide at the top and a minimum overall length of 8 in. (200 mm).

(d) Wood Stakes. Hardwood blanket anchors shall be nominally 7 in. (180 mm) long from neck of hook to tip of anchor. The anchor shall have a minimum 1/2 in. (13 mm) curving hook to hold the blanket in place.

(e) Turf Reinforcement Mat (TRM). The TRM shall be comprised of non-degradable, ultraviolet stabilized synthetic fibers, filaments, netting, and/or wire mesh processed into a three-dimensional reinforced mat. The mats may include degradable material to assist with vegetation establishment. Soil filled mats will not be allowed.

The TRM shall meet the following physical and performance properties:

Property	Value	Test Method
Tensile Strength, lb/ft (kN/m)	150 (2.19) min.	ASTM D 6818
UV Stability, (% Tensile Retained)	80 min.	ASTM D 4355 (1000 Hour Exposure)
Resiliency, (% Thickness Retained)	80 min.	ASTM D 6524
Allowable Shear Stress, lb/sq ft (Pa) ^{1/}	8 (384)	ECTC approved test method and independent laboratory

1/ Minimum shear stress the TRM (fully vegetated) can sustain without physical damage or excess erosion (> 1/2 in. (13 mm) soil loss) during a 30 minute flow event in large scale testing.

For TRMs containing degradable components, all property values shall be obtained on the non-degradable portion of the matting alone.”

FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate “Yes” for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked “Yes”, and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a

subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.

- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000
Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth

D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$
 FPI_P = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)
 FPI_L = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)
 FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted
 Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI_L and FPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

GUARDRAIL (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2025

Revise Article 701.17(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Guardrail. Where guardrail is temporarily removed or where the guardrail installation is incomplete, Type II barricades or drums shall be placed at 50 ft (15 m) centers during completion of the work.

Guardrail installation shall be completed within three calendar days of removal or shielded with a temporary longitudinal traffic barrier approved by the Engineer.

On staged construction projects all guardrail and end terminal installations shall be complete prior to switching traffic.”

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revised: April 1, 2026

Add the following to the end of Article 406.06(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“The amount of HMA binder course placed shall be limited to that which can be surfaced during the same construction season.”

Revise the fifteenth through eighteenth paragraphs of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The mixture used in constructing acceptable HMA test strips will be paid for at the contract unit price. Unacceptable HMA test strips shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Department.”

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Articles 1030.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) Personnel. The Contractor shall provide a QC Manager who shall have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. This individual shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II technician.

In addition to the QC Manager, the Contractor shall provide sufficient personnel to perform the required visual inspections, sampling, testing, and documentation in a timely manner. Mix designs shall be developed by personnel with an active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level III technician. Technicians performing mix design testing and plant sampling/testing shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician. The Contractor may provide a technician trainee who has successfully completed the Department's "Hot-Mix Asphalt Trainee Course" to assist in the activities completed by a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician for a period of one year after the course completion date. The Contractor may also provide a Gradation Technician who has successfully completed the Department's "Gradation Technician Course" to run gradation tests only under the supervision of a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II Technician. The Contractor shall provide a Hot-Mix Asphalt Density Tester who has successfully completed the Department's "Nuclear Density Testing" course to run all nuclear density tests on the job site.”

Add Article 1030.06(d)(3) to the Standard Specifications as follows:

“(3) The Contractor shall take possession of any Department HMA mixture samples or density specimens upon notification by the Engineer. The Contractor shall collect the HMA mixture samples or density specimens from the location designated by the Engineer and may add these materials to RAP stockpiles according to Section 1031.”

Revise the second paragraph of Articles 1030.07(a)(11) and 1030.08(a)(9) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (G_{mm}) will be based on the running average of four available Department test results for that project. If less than four G_{mm} test results are available, an average of all available Department test results for that project will be used. The initial G_{mm} will be the last available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project, the Department mix design verification test result will be used as the initial G_{mm} .”

Revise the Quality Control Limits table in Article 1030.09(c) to read:

“CONTROL LIMITS						
Parameter	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5L		SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5		IL-4.75	
	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4
% Passing: ^{1/}						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 6 %	± 4 %	± 6 %	± 4 %		
3/8 in. (9.5mm)			± 4 %	± 3 %		
# 4 (4.75 mm)	± 5 %	± 4 %	± 5 %	± 4 %		
# 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	± 3 %	± 4 %	± 2 %		
# 16 (1.18 mm)			± 4 %	± 2 %	± 4 %	± 3 %
# 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %	± 2.5 %	± 4 %	± 2.5 %		
Total Dust Content # 200 (75 µm)	± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %			± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.1 %	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %
Air Voids ^{2/}	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %
Field VMA ^{3/}	-0.7 %	-0.5 %	-0.7 %	-0.5 %	-0.7 %	-0.5 %

1/ Based on washed ignition oven or solvent extraction gradation.

2/ The air voids target value shall be 3.2 to 4.8 percent.

3/ Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement.”

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(1) of the Supplemental Specifications with the following:

“(1) The Contractor shall sample approximately 200 lb (91 kg) of mix as required for the Department’s random mixture verification tests according to Article 1030.09(h)(1).”

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) The Contractor shall complete split verification sample tests listed in the Limits of Precision table in Article 1030.09(h)(1).”

Revise the second sentence of Article 1030.09(h)(1) of the Supplemental Specifications with the following:

“The random verification mixture sampling interval will be a maximum of 3,000 tons (2,720 metric tons). The Engineer will randomly identify one sample per interval, with a minimum of one sample per mix. If the remaining mix quantity is 600 tons (544 metric tons) or less, the quantity will be combined with the previous interval in the Engineer’s random sample identification. If the required tonnage of a mixture for a single pay item is less than 250 tons (225 metric tons) in total, the Engineer will waive mixture verification sampling and testing.”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“If comparisons of the mixture verification test results are outside the above limits of precision, the Department will verify the results by testing the retained split sample. The retest results will replace all the original results.”

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the revision for the end of the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(2) with the following:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (G_{mm}) will be the Department mix design verification test result.”

Replace the last sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“The mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d), except tensile strength and TSR testing will only be conducted on the first use of a mix design for the year and Hamburg wheel tests will only be conducted on High ESAL mixtures. To be considered acceptable to remain in place, the Department’s mixture test results shall meet the acceptable limits stated in Article 1030.09(i)(1). In addition, no visible pavement distress such as, but not limited to, segregation, excessive coarse aggregate fracturing outside of growth curves, excessive dust balls, or flushing shall be present as determined by the Engineer.”

Revise the tenth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Production is not required to stop after a test strip has been constructed.”

Replace the eleventh paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“If an initial Hamburg wheel or I-FIT test fails to meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d), the Department will verify the results by testing the retained gyratory cylinders. Upon notification by the Engineer of a Hamburg wheel or I-FIT test failure on the retained gyratory cylinders, the Contractor shall substitute an approved mix design, submit a new mix design for mix verification testing according to Article 1030.05(d), or pave 250 tons with or without an adjustment and resample for Department Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing as directed by the Engineer. Paving may continue as long as all other mixture criteria is being met. If Hamburg wheel or I-FIT tests on the resampled HMA fail, production of the affected mixture shall cease and the Contractor shall

substitute an approved mix design or submit a new mix design for mix verification testing according to Article 1030.05(d)."

HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revised: August 1, 2023

Add the following after the second sentence in the eighth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

"If rain is forecasted and traffic is to be on the LJS or if pickup/tracking of the LJS material is likely, the LJS shall be covered immediately following its application with FA 20 fine aggregate mechanically spread uniformly at a rate of 1.5 ± 0.5 lb/sq yd (0.75 ± 0.25 kg/sq m). Fine aggregate landing outside of the LJS shall be removed prior to application of tack coat."

Add the following after the first sentence in the ninth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

"LJS half-width shall be applied at a width of 9 ± 1 in. (225 ± 25 mm) in the immediate lane to be placed with the outside edge flush with the joint of the next HMA lift. The vertical face of any longitudinal joint remaining in place shall also be coated."

Add the following after the eleventh paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

"LJS Half-Width Application Rate, lb/ft (kg/m) ^{1/}			
Lift Thickness, in. (mm)	Coarse Graded Mixture (IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-4.75)	Fine Graded Mixture (IL-9.5FG)	SMA Mixture (SMA-9.5, SMA-12.5)
$\frac{3}{4}$ (19)	0.44 (0.66)		
1 (25)	0.58 (0.86)		
1 $\frac{1}{4}$ (32)	0.66 (0.98)	0.44 (0.66)	
1 $\frac{1}{2}$ (38)	0.74 (1.10)	0.48 (0.71)	0.63 (0.94)
1 $\frac{3}{4}$ (44)	0.82 (1.22)	0.52 (0.77)	0.69 (1.03)
2 (50)	0.90 (1.34)	0.56 (0.83)	0.76 (1.13)
$\geq 2 \frac{1}{4}$ (60)	0.98 (1.46)		

1/ The application rate includes a surface demand for liquid. The thickness of the LJS may taper from the center of the application to a lesser thickness on the edge of the application, provided the correct width and application rate are maintained."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Aggregate for covering tack, LJS, or FLS will not be measured for payment."

Add the following to the end of the second paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) half-width will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT, HALF-WIDTH.”

INLET FILTERS

Effective: April 1, 2026

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1081.15(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(h) Inlet Filters. An inlet filter shall consist of a steel frame with a two piece geotextile fabric bag or a single reinforced geotextile fabric bag attached with a stainless steel band and locking cap that is suspended from the frame. A clean, used bag and a used steel frame in good condition meeting the approval of the Engineer may be substituted for new materials. Materials for the inlet filter assembly shall be according to the following.”

Revise Article 1081.15(h)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(3) Geotextile Fabric Bag. The sediment bag shall have a minimum silt and debris capacity of 2.0 cu ft (0.06 cu m). The sediment bag shall also meet one of the following options.

(1) OPTION 1. Two piece geotextile fabric bag.

The inner filter bag shall be constructed of a polypropylene geotextile fabric according to the following.

Inner Filter Bag		
Material Property	Test Method	Minimum Average Roll Value
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4632	100 lb (45 kg)
Grab Tensile Elongation	ASTM D 4632	50%
Puncture Strength	ASTM D 4833/ ASTM D 6241	65 lb (29 kg)
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D 4533	45 lb (20 kg)
UV Resistance	ASTM D 4355	70% at 500 hours
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	No. 70 (212 µm) sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	2.0/sec
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D 4491	145 gpm/sq ft (5900 Lpm/sq m)

The outer reinforcement bag shall be constructed of a polyester mesh material according to the following.

Outer Reinforcement Bag		
Material Property	Test Method	Value
Content	ASTM D 629	Polyester
Weight	ASTM D 3776	4.55 oz/sq yd (155 g/sq m) $\pm$ 15%
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	No. 30 (600 μ m) sieve
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D 4491	225 gpm/sq ft (9150 Lpm/sq m)
Burst	ASTM D 3786/ ASTM D 3787	120 psi (830 kPa) min.
Thickness	ASTM D 1777	0.040 $\pm$ 0.0050 in. (1.0 $\pm$ 0.1 mm)

b. OPTION 2. Reinforced geotextile fabric bag.

The filter bag shall be constructed of a polypropylene geotextile fabric reinforced with continuous filament fiberglass according to the following.

Reinforced Filter Bag		
Material Property	Test Method	Value or Minimum Average Roll Value
Weight	ASTM D 3776	5.00 oz/sq yd (170 g/sq m) $\pm$ 15%
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4632	200 lb (90 kg)
Grab Tensile Elongation	ASTM D 4632	50%
Puncture Strength	ASTM D 4833/ ASTM D 6241	95 lb (42 kg)
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D 4533	70 lb (31 kg)
Burst Strength	ASTM D 3786/ ASTM D 3787	325 psi (2240 kPa)
UV Resistance	ASTM D 4355	70% at 500 hours
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	No. 70 (212 μ m) sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	2.0/sec
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D 4491	145 gpm/sq ft (5900 Lpm/sq m)

- (4) Certification. The manufacturer shall furnish a certification with each shipment of inlet filters, stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements.”

LONGITUDINAL TINING (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2026

Revised: July 1, 2026

Revise Article 420.09(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(e) Final Finish. Type A final finish shall be used unless Type B is specified.

- (1) Type A. Type A final finish shall be obtained by the use of a carpet drag composed of an artificial turf followed immediately by a mechanically operated metal comb longitudinal tining device.

The artificial turf shall be made of molded polyethylene with synthetic turf blades approximately 0.85 in. (20 mm) long and contain approximately 7,200 individual blades per 1 sq ft (0.1 sq m). The artificial turf shall be attached to a device that will permit control of the time and rate of texturing. The artificial turf carpet shall be full pavement width and of sufficient size that during the finishing operation, approximately 2 ft (600 mm) of carpet in the direction of drag (i.e., parallel to the pavement centerline) will be in contact with the pavement surface over the entire pavement width. The drag shall be operated in a longitudinal direction to produce a uniform appearing finish. If necessary for maintaining contact with the pavement surface, the carpet may be weighted.

The metal comb shall consist of a single line of tempered spring steel tines uniformly spaced at 3/4 in. (19 mm). The tines shall be flat and of a size and stiffness sufficient to produce a groove of the specified dimensions in the plastic concrete without tearing of the pavement surface. The mechanically operated metal comb shall be either an exclusive piece of equipment which is mechanically self-propelled or shall be combined with the curing equipment. The artificial turf carpet drag may be attached to this piece of equipment provided a surface texture is produced satisfactory to the Engineer. The tining device shall be operated to produce a pattern of grooves, 1/8 to 3/16 in. (3 to 5 mm) deep and 1/10 to 1/8 in. (2.5 to 3 mm) wide along the pavement in a single pass. The tining shall be operated parallel to the longitudinal joint or edge of pavement and shall not deviate more than 1 in. (25 mm) in 25 ft (8 m). Tining shall be withheld 1 to 1 1/2 in. (25 to 38 mm) from a longitudinal joint or pavement edge.

Hand tining or tining with a mechanically operated comb combined with the curing equipment specified in Article 1101.09 will be permitted where the specifications permit hand finishing or screeds, one lane construction up to 16 ft (5 m) wide, gaps, projects with a net length of 1/2 mile (800 m) or less, and where the production rate on any paving day will be less than 1,500 cu yd (1200 cu m) per day. A foot bridge shall be provided for the hand tining operation for all pavement over 12 ft (3.6 m) wide, unless it can be demonstrated that an alternate texturing operation produces satisfactory results.

- (2) Type B. Type B final finish shall be obtained by the use of a single artificial turf drag. The artificial turf shall conform and be operated according to the requirements for Type A finish, except this device shall be attached to a separate piece of equipment used expressly for the texturing operation.

If the concrete is being placed by hand pouring and the slump is greater than 2.5 in. (63 mm), a broom finish may be applied transversely to the pavement centerline, in lieu of an artificial turf drag. The texturing operation shall be executed so that the surface is uniform in appearance and free from rough and porous spots, irregularities, and depressions."

MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALLS (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2023

Revised: August 1, 2025

Add the following to Article 522.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(s) Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete 1006.13”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 522.09(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) General. At least seven calendar days prior to the start of installation, the Contractor shall meet with the Engineer, supplier, consultants, and subcontractors involved in any part of the MSE wall installation or inspection to outline procedures and ensure proper construction of the wall.”

Revise Article 522.09(b)(5)(a.)(2.) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“2. The maximum allowable offset between adjacent panels shall be 3/4 in. (19 mm).”

Add the following as Article 522.09(b)(5)(a.)(5.) to the Standard Specifications:

“5. The width of each panel joint shall be within 1/4 in. (6 mm) of that shown on the plans.”

Revise the second sentence of Articles 1003.07(d) and 1004.06(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Illinois Modified AASHTO T 296 test with pore pressure measurement may be used in lieu of AASHTO T 236.”

MODIFIED LONGITUDINAL CONSTRUCTION JOINT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2026

Add the following to Article 420.05 to the Standard Specifications:

“(f) Modified Longitudinal Construction Joint. Modified longitudinal construction joints shall be according to Article 420.05(b), except a 3/4 in. (19 mm) dowel bar shall be used in place of the tie bar and the minimum pull-out strength criteria and testing is not applicable. In addition, the face of the slab shall be coated with a bond breaking application of curing compound, and a light coating of oil shall be uniformly applied to the dowel bar.”

PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2025

Revised: November 1, 2025

Revise the fourth sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 780.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Grooves for letters and symbols shall be cut in a rectangular shape or in the shape of the proposed marking so the entire marking will fit within the limits of the grooved area.”

Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 780.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall install the preformed plastic pavement markings according to the manufacturer’s recommendations.”

Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 780.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“In addition, thermoplastic, preformed plastic, epoxy, preformed thermoplastic, polyurea, and modified urethane pavement markings will be inspected following a winter performance period that extends from November 15 to April 1 of the next year.”

PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2025

Revise the first sentence of the last paragraph of Article 442.06(a)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Type IV patches shall be reinforced with welded wire reinforcement according to the details shown on the plans.”

Revise Article 442.06(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(3) Class C Patching. Patches adjacent to a new lane of pavement, new portland cement concrete shoulder, or new curb and gutter of more than 20 ft (6 m) in length shall be tied with No. 6 (No. 19) tie bars, 24 in. (600 mm) long, embedded 8 in. (200 mm) at 36 in. (900 mm) centers according to Article 420.05(b).

When the patched pavement is not to be resurfaced, transverse contraction joints shall be formed on 15 ft (4.5 m) to 20 ft (6 m) centers by sawing in all patches that are more than 20 ft (6 m) in length. They shall be placed in line with joints or cracks in the existing slab whenever possible.”

Revise the eighth paragraph of Article 442.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Pavement tie bars for patches will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TIE BARS, of the diameter specified.”

PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revised: April 1, 2026

Revise Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1032.05 Performance Graded Asphalt Binder. These materials will be accepted according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.” The Department will maintain a qualified producer list. These materials shall be free from water and shall not foam when heated to any temperature below the actual flash point. Air blown asphalt, recycle engine oil bottoms (ReOB), and polyphosphoric acid (PPA) modification shall not be used.

When requested, producers shall provide the Engineer with viscosity/temperature relationships for the performance graded asphalt binders delivered and incorporated in the work.

- (a) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans and the following.

Test	Parameter
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔT_c , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.

- (b) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans.

Asphalt binder modification shall be performed at the source, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.”

Modified asphalt binder shall be safe to handle at asphalt binder production and storage temperatures or HMA construction temperatures. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) shall be provided for all asphalt modifiers.

- (1) Polymer Modification (SBS). Elastomers shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade and shall be a styrene-butadiene-styrene without oil extension. The polymer modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the following requirements for the grade shown on the plans.

Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Copolymer (SBS) Modified Asphalt Binders			
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions		4 (2) max.	
Tests on Residue from Rolling Thin Film Oven Test (RTFO), AASHTO T 240			
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery (MSCR), AASHTO T 350			
Asphalt Grade	Test Temperature	Maximum J _{nr} (3.2 kPa)	Minimum % Recovery (3.2 kPa)
SBS 76-22	64 °C	≤ 0.5	≥ 75 %
SBS 70-22		≤ 2	≥ 30 %
SBS 76-28	58 °C	≤ 0.5	≥ 80 %
SBS 70-28		≤ 1	≥ 60 %
SBS 64-28		≤ 2	≥ 30 %

- (2) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modification. GTR modification is the addition of recycled ground tire rubber to liquid asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or truck tires by the ambient grinding method or micronizing through a cryogenic process. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall not contain free metal particles, moisture that would cause foaming of the asphalt, or other foreign materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 "Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates" or AASHTO PP 74 "Standard Practice for Determination of Size and Shape of Glass Beads Used in Traffic Markings by Means of Computerized Optical Method", a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 µm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 µm)	> 20

GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for rotational viscosity according to AASHTO T 316 using spindle S27. GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for original dynamic shear and RTFO dynamic shear according to AASHTO T 315 using a gap of 2 mm.

Requirements for Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

- (3) Softener Modification (SM). Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, amines, and fatty acid derivatives, to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Softeners shall be dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Article 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the softening compound as well as the softener modified asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: *.SPA, *.SPG, *.IRD, *.IFG, *.CSV, *.SP, *.IRS, *.GAML, *. [0-9], *.IGM, *.ABS, *.DRT, *.SBM, *.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Requirements for Softener Modified (SM) Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade	
	SM PG 46-28	SM PG 46-34
	SM PG 52-28	SM PG 52-34
	SM PG 58-22	SM PG 58-28
	SM PG 64-22	
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔT _c , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.	
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, Δ G* _{peak} τ, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	≥ 54 %	

- (4) Polymer/Softener Modification (SBS/SM). Polymer/Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, amines, and fatty acid derivatives, used in combination with SBS modified PG asphalt binder as modified in accordance with Article 1032.05(b)(1) to achieve the specified performance grade. Polymer/Softeners shall be compatible with each other and dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Polymer/Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Article 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the polymer and the softening compound as well as the polymer/softener modified asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged polymer/softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged polymer/softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged polymer/softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: *.SPA, *.SPG, *.IRD, *.IFG, *.CSV, *.SP, *.IRS, *.GAML, *. [0-9], *.IGM, *.ABS, *.DRT, *.SBM, *.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Requirements for Polymer/Softener Modified (SBS-SM) Asphalt Binders			
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions		4 (2) max.	
Tests on Residue from Rolling Thin Film Oven Test (RTFO), AASHTO T 240			
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery (MSCR), AASHTO T 350			
Asphalt Grade	Test Temperature	Maximum J _{nr} (3.2 kPa)	Minimum % Recovery (3.2 kPa)
SBS-SM 76-22	64 °C	≤ 0.5	≥ 75 %
SBS-SM 70-22		≤ 2	≥ 30 %
SBS-SM 76-28	58 °C	≤ 0.5	≥ 80 %
SBS-SM 70-28		≤ 1	≥ 60 %
SBS-SM 64-28		≤ 2	≥ 30 %
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔT _c , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)			-5 °C min.
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, Δ G* _{peak τ} , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)			≥ 60 %

The following grades may be specified as tack coats.

Asphalt Grade	Use
PG 58-22, PG 58-28, PG 64-22	Tack Coat"

Revise Article 1031.06(c)(1) and 1031.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin ABR shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - RAP/RAS Maximum ABR % ^{1/ 2/}			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface ^{3/}
30	30	30	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for ground tire rubber (GTR) modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS polymer modified mixes.
- (2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % ^{1/ 2/}			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface ^{3/}
30	55	45	15
50	45	40	15
70	45	35	15
90	45	35	15
SMA	--	--	25
IL-4.75	--	--	35

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for GTR modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS polymer modified mixes.”

Add the following to the end of Note 2 of Article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications.

“A dedicated storage tank for the ground tire rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank shall be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout and/or recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ± 0.40 percent.”

PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2024

Revise Article 1095.03(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(h) Glass Beads. Glass beads shall be colorless and uniformly distributed throughout the yellow and white portions of the material only. A top coating of beads shall be bonded to or directly embedded into the surface of the markings such that the beads are not easily removed when the film is scratched firmly with a thumb nail.

The glass bead refractive index shall be tested using the liquid immersion method.

Type B material shall have an inner mix of glass beads with a minimum refractive index of 1.50 and a top coating of ceramic beads bonded to top urethane wear surface with a minimum refractive index of 1.70. Beads with a refractive index greater than 1.80 shall not be used.

Type C material shall have glass beads with a minimum refractive index of 1.50 and a layer of skid resistant ceramic particles bonded to the top urethane wear surface. The urethane wear surface shall have a nominal thickness of 5 mils (0.13 mm).”

Revise Article 1095.03(n) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(n) Sampling and Inspection.

(1) Sample. Prior to approval and use of preformed plastic pavement markings, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The independent laboratory test report shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer’s name, and the date of manufacture.

After initial approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each subsequent batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state

the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

- (2) Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification to the Engineer stating the material meets all requirements of this specification. All material samples for acceptance tests will be taken or witnessed by a representative of the Bureau of Materials and will be submitted to the Engineer of Materials, 126 East Ash Street, Springfield, Illinois 62704-4766 at least 30 days in advance of the pavement marking operations."

RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2025

Revise the eighth sentence of the second paragraph of Article 781.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"A rapid setting epoxy selected from the Department's qualified product list for raised reflective pavement markers shall be poured into the cut to within 3/8 in. (9 mm) of the pavement surface."

Revise the first sentence of Article 1096.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1096.01 Raised Reflective Pavement Markers. Raised reflective pavement markers shall meet the following requirements and be on the Department's qualified product list."

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revised: April 1, 2026

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring. Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities. The excavated soil and groundwater within the work areas shall be managed as either uncontaminated soil, hazardous waste, special waste, or non-special waste.

As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 "Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSMDR)".

Revise the first two sentences of the nineteenth paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility and provide the specific analytical testing requirements of that facility. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection, transportation, and analysis of landfill acceptance testing."

Revise the last paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall select a permitted landfill facility or CCDD/USFO facility meeting the requirements of 35 Ill. Admin. Code Parts 810-814 or Part 1100, respectively. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor based upon information provided in BDE 2730. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected facility shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“669.07 Temporary Staging. Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option. All other soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor's control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.

Topsoil for re-use as final cover which has been field screened and found not to exhibit PID readings over daily background readings as documented on the BDE 2732, visual staining or odors, and is classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option.”

Add the following paragraph after the fourth paragraph of Article 669.10 of the Standard Specifications.

“Regulated substances monitoring will be measured for payment per calendar day, where 4 or more hours of monitoring activities is defined as 1.0 calendar day and less than 4 hours of monitoring activities is defined as 0.5 calendar day.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specification to read:

“Regulated substances monitoring, including completion of form BDE 2732 for each day of work, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for REGULATED SUBSTANCES MONITORING. In no case will more than 1.0 calendar day be paid on a given calendar day.”

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications.

“The sampling and testing of effluent water derived from dewatering discharges for priority pollutants volatile organic compounds (VOCs), priority pollutants semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), or priority pollutants metals, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B, SVOCs GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8270C, or RCRA METALS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A. This price shall include transporting the sample from the job site to the laboratory.”

Revise the first sentence of the eight paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Payment for temporary staging of soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) to be managed and disposed of, if required and approved by the Engineer, will be paid according to Article 109.04.”

SEEDING (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revised: July 1, 2026

Revise Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“250.07 Seeding Mixtures. The classes of seeding mixtures and combinations of mixtures will be designated in the plans.

When an area is to be seeded with two or more seeding classes, those mixtures shall be applied separately on the designated area within a seven day period. Seeding shall occur prior to placement of mulch cover. A Class 7 mixture can be applied at any time prior to applying any seeding class or added to them and applied at the same time.

FAI Route 57 (I-57) & FAP Route 330 (IL 17)
Project NHFP-BR-NHPP-BSGY(427)
Section (46-3)R,HBK-1 & [(46-3)HB-5]HB-1
Kankakee County
Contract No. 66863

TABLE 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES			
Class - Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)	
1 Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	100	(110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	60	(70)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	40	(50)
1A Salt Tolerant Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	60	(70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20	(20)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	20	(20)
	<i>Festuca brevipilla</i> (Hard Fescue)	20	(20)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60	(70)
1B Low Maintenance Lawn Mixture 1/	Turf-Type Fine Fescue 3/	150	(170)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20	(20)
	Red Top	10	(10)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	20	(20)
2 Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)	100	(110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	50	(55)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	40	(50)
	Red Top	10	(10)
2A Salt Tolerant Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)	60	(70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20	(20)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	30	(20)
	<i>Festuca brevipilla</i> (Hard Fescue)	30	(20)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60	(70)
3 Northern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	<i>Elymus canadensis</i>	5	(5)
	(Canada Wild Rye) 5/		
	Perennial Ryegrass	20	(20)
	Alsike Clover 4/	5	(5)
	<i>Desmanthus illinoensis</i>	2	(2)
	(Illinois Bundleflower) 4/ 5/		
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i>	12	(12)
	(Little Bluestem) 5/		
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i>	10	(10)
	(Side-Oats Grama) 5/		
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	30	(35)
	Oats, Spring	50	(55)
3A Southern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	Slender Wheat Grass 5/	15	(15)
	Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5	(5)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20	(20)
	<i>Elymus canadensis</i>	20	(20)
	(Canada Wild Rye) 5/		
	<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switchgrass) 5/	10	(10)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i>	12	(12)
	(Little Blue Stem) 5/		
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i>	10	(10)
	(Side-Oats Grama) 5/		
	<i>Dalea candida</i>	5	(5)
	(White Prairie Clover) 4/ 5/		
	<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan) 5/	5	(5)
	Oats, Spring	50	(55)

FAI Route 57 (I-57) & FAP Route 330 (IL 17)
Project NHFP-BR-NHPP-BSGY(427)
Section (46-3)R,HBK-1 & [(46-3)HB-5]HB-1
Kankakee County
Contract No. 66863

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
4 Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Andropogon gerardi</i>	4 (4)
	(Big Blue Stem) 5/	
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i>	5 (5)
	(Little Blue Stem) 5/	
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i>	5 (5)
	(Side-Oats Grama) 5/	
	<i>Elymus canadensis</i>	1 (1)
	(Canada Wild Rye) 5/	
	<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switch Grass) 5/	1 (1)
	<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i> (Indian Grass) 5/	2 (2)
4A Low Profile Native Grass 2/ 6/	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i>	5 (5)
	(Little Blue Stem) 5/	
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i>	5 (5)
	(Side-Oats Grama) 5/	
	<i>Elymus canadensis</i>	1 (1)
	(Canada Wild Rye) 5/	
	<i>Sporobolus heterolepis</i>	0.5 (0.5)
4B Wetland Grass and Sedge Mixture 2/ 6/	(Prairie Dropseed) 5/	
	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)
	Wetland Grasses (species below) 5/	6 (6)
	<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> (Blue Joint Grass)	12
	<i>Carex lacustris</i> (Lake-Bank Sedge)	6
	<i>Carex slipata</i> (Awl-Fruited Sedge)	6
	<i>Carex stricta</i> (Tussock Sedge)	6
	<i>Carex vulpinoidea</i> (Fox Sedge)	6
	<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i> (Needle Spike Rush)	3
	<i>Eleocharis obtusa</i> (Blunt Spike Rush)	3
	<i>Glyceria striata</i> (Fowl Manna Grass)	14
	<i>Juncus effusus</i> (Common Rush)	6
	<i>Juncus tenuis</i> (Slender Rush)	6
	<i>Juncus torreyi</i> (Torrey's Rush)	6
	<i>Leersia oryzoides</i> (Rice Cut Grass)	10
	<i>Scirpus acutus</i> (Hard-Stemmed Bulrush)	3
	<i>Scirpus atrovirens</i> (Dark Green Rush)	3
	<i>Bolboschoenus fluviatilis</i> (River Bulrush)	3
	<i>Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani</i> (Softstem Bulrush)	3
	<i>Spartina pectinata</i> (Cord Grass)	4

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5	Forb with Annuals Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Annuals Mixture (Below) Forb Mixture (Below)
		1 (1) 10 (10)
	Annuals Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 25 % by weight of any one species, of the following:	
	<i>Coreopsis lanceolata</i> (Sand Coreopsis) <i>Leucanthemum maximum</i> (Shasta Daisy) <i>Gaillardia pulchella</i> (Blanket Flower) <i>Ratibida columnifera</i> (Prairie Coneflower) <i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)	
	Forb Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 5 % by weight PLS of any one species, of the following:	
	<i>Amorpha canescens</i> (Lead Plant) 4/ <i>Anemone cylindrica</i> (Thimble Weed) <i>Asclepias tuberosa</i> (Butterfly Weed) <i>Aster azureus</i> (Sky Blue Aster) <i>Symphyotrichum leave</i> (Smooth Aster) <i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster) <i>Baptisia leucantha</i> (White Wild Indigo) 4/ <i>Coreopsis palmata</i> (Prairie Coreopsis) <i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower) <i>Eryngium yuccifolium</i> (Rattlesnake Master) <i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower) <i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye) <i>Liatris aspera</i> (Rough Blazing Star) <i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star) <i>Monarda fistulosa</i> (Prairie Bergamot) <i>Parthenium integrifolium</i> (Wild Quinine) <i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/ <i>Dalea purpurea</i> (Purple Prairie Clover) 4/ <i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead) <i>Potentilla arguta</i> (Prairie Cinquefoil) <i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower) <i>Rudbeckia subtomentosa</i> (Fragrant Coneflower) <i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant) <i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock) <i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod) <i>Tradescantia ohiensis</i> (Spiderwort) <i>Veronicastrum virginicum</i> (Culver's Root)	

FAI Route 57 (I-57) & FAP Route 330 (IL 17)
Project NHFP-BR-NHPP-BSGY(427)
Section (46-3)R,HBK-1 & [(46-3)HB-5]HB-1
Kankakee County
Contract No. 66863

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5A Large Flower Native Forb Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	5 (5)
<u>Species:</u> <i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster) <i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower) <i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower) <i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye) <i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star) <i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower) <i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan) <i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant) <i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock) <i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod)		<u>% By Weight</u> 5 10 10 10 10 5 10 10 20 10
5B Wetland Forb 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	2 (2)
<u>Species:</u> <i>Acorus calamus</i> (Sweet Flag) <i>Angelica atropurpurea</i> (Angelica) <i>Asclepias incarnata</i> (Swamp Milkweed) <i>Aster puniceus</i> (Purple Stemmed Aster) <i>Bidens cernua</i> (Beggarticks) <i>Eutrochium maculatum</i> (Spotted Joe Pye Weed) <i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i> (Boneset) <i>Helenium autumnale</i> (Autumn Sneeze Weed) <i>Iris virginica shrevei</i> (Blue Flag Iris) <i>Lobelia cardinalis</i> (Cardinal Flower) <i>Lobelia siphilitica</i> (Great Blue Lobelia) <i>Lythrum alatum</i> (Winged Loosestrife) <i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead) <i>Persicaria pensylvanica</i> (Pennsylvania Smartweed) <i>Persicaria lapathifolia</i> (Curlytop Knotweed) <i>Pychanthemum virginianum</i> (Mountain Mint) <i>Rudbeckia laciniata</i> (Cut-leaf Coneflower) <i>Oligoneuron riddellii</i> (Riddell Goldenrod) <i>Sparganium eurycarpum</i> (Giant Burreed)		<u>% By Weight</u> 3 6 2 10 7 7 7 2 2 5 5 2 5 10 10 5 5 2 5
6 Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55)
6A Salt Tolerant Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55) 20 (20)
7 Temporary Turf Cover Mixture	Perennial Ryegrass Oats, Spring	50 (55) 64 (70)

Notes:

- 1/ In Districts 1 through 6, the planting times shall be April 15 to June 15 and September 15 to November 1. In Districts 7 through 9, the planting times shall be April 1 to June 1 and October 15 to December 1. Seeding may be performed outside these dates provided the Contractor guarantees a minimum of 75 percent uniform growth over the entire seeded area(s) after a period of establishment. The guarantee shall be submitted to the Engineer in writing prior to performing the work.
- 2/ Planting times shall be April 15 to June 15 and October 1 to December 1.
- 3/ Specific variety as shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ Inoculation required.
- 5/ Pure Live Seed (PLS) shall be used.
- 6/ Fertilizer shall not be used.
- 7/ Seed shall be primed with KNO_3 to break dormancy and dyed to indicate such.

Seeding will be inspected after a period of establishment. The period of establishment shall be six (6) months minimum, but not to exceed nine (9) months. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department."

SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2024

Revised: April 2, 2024

Revise Article 701.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(d) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 3) 1095.06"

Add the following Note to the end of Article 701.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"Note 3. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape."

Revise Article 703.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 1) 1095.06"

Add the following Note to the end of Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"Note 1. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape."

Revise Article 1095.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1095.06 Pavement Marking Tapes. Type I white or yellow marking tape shall consist of glass spheres embedded into a binder on a foil backing that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive. The spheres shall be of uniform gradation and distributed evenly over the surface of the tape.

Type IV tape shall consist of white or yellow tape with wet reflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection in wet and dry conditions. The wet retroreflective media shall be bonded to a durable polyurethane surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40 ± 10 percent of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed reflective elements or particles.

Blackout tape shall consist of a matte black, non-reflective, patterned surface that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive.

- (a) Color. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 min.
Yellow *	36 - 59

*Shall match Aerospace Material Specification Standard 595 33538 (Orange Yellow) and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (b) Retroreflectivity. The white and yellow markings shall be retroreflective. Reflective values measured in accordance with the photometric testing procedure of ASTM D 4061 shall not be less than those listed in the table below. The coefficient of retroreflected luminance, R_L , shall be expressed as average millicandelas/footcandle/sq ft (millicandelas/lux/sq m), measured on a 3.0 x 0.5 ft (900 mm x 150 mm) panel at 86 degree entrance angle.

Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance, R_L , Dry					
Type I			Type IV		
Observation Angle	White	Yellow	Observation Angle	White	Yellow
0.2°	2700	2400	0.2°	1300	1200
0.5°	2250	2000	0.5°	1100	1000

Wet retroreflectance shall be measured for Type IV under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the following.

Wet Retroreflectance, Initial R_L	
Color	R_L 1.05/88.76
White	300
Yellow	200

- (c) Skid Resistance. The surface of Type IV and blackout markings shall provide a minimum skid resistance of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (d) Application. The pavement marking tape shall have a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive and shall require no activation procedures. Test pieces of the tape shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions and tested according to ASTM D 1000, Method A, except that a stiff, short bristle roller brush and heavy hand pressure will be substituted for the weighted rubber roller in applying the test pieces to the metal test panel. Material tested as directed above shall show a minimum adhesion value of 750 g/in. (30 g/mm) width at the temperatures specified in ASTM D 1000. The adhesive shall be resistant to oils, acids, solvents, and water, and shall not leave objectionable stains or residue after removal. The material shall be flexible and conformable to the texture of the pavement.
- (e) Durability. Type IV and blackout tape shall be capable of performing for the duration of a normal construction season and shall then be capable of being removed intact or in large sections at pavement temperatures above 40 °F (4 °C) either manually or with a roll-up device without the use of sandblasting, solvents, or grinding. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification that the material meets the requirements for being removed after the following minimum traffic exposure based on transverse test decks with rolling traffic.
- (1) Time in place - 400 days
 - (2) ADT per lane - 9,000 (28 percent trucks)
 - (3) Axle hits - 10,000,000 minimum

Samples of the material applied to standard specimen plates will be measured for thickness and tested for durability in accordance with ASTM D 4060, using a CS-17 wheel and 1000-gram load, and shall meet the following criteria showing no significant change in color after being tested for the number of cycles indicated.

Test	Type I	Type IV	Blackout
Minimum Initial Thickness, mils (mm)	20 (0.51)	65 (1.65) ^{1/} 20 (0.51) ^{2/}	65 (1.65) ^{1/} 20 (0.51) ^{2/}
Durability (cycles)	5,000	1,500	1,500

1/ Measured at the thickest point of the patterned surface.

2/ Measured at the thinnest point of the patterned surface.

The pavement marking tape, when applied according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures, shall be weather resistant and shall show no appreciable fading, lifting, or shrinkage during the useful life of the marking. The tape, as applied, shall be of good appearance, free of cracks, and edges shall be true, straight, and unbroken.

(f) Sampling and Inspection.

- (1) Sample. Prior to approval and use of Type IV pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The independent laboratory test report shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

After initial approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each subsequent batch of Type IV tape used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

- (2) Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification to the Engineer stating the material meets all requirements of this specification. All material samples for acceptance tests shall be taken or witnessed by a representative of the Bureau of Materials and shall be submitted to the Engineer of Materials, 126 East Ash Street, Springfield, Illinois 62704-4766 at least 30 days in advance of the pavement marking operations."

SIGN PANELS AND APPURTENANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revised: January 1, 2026

Add Article 720.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic 1008.03"

Revise the second and third paragraphs of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The sign mounting support channel shall be manufactured from steel or aluminum and shall be according to Standard 720001.

Steel support channels shall be according to ASTM A 1011 (A 1011M), ASTM A 635 (A 635M), ASTM A 568 (A 568M), or ASTM A 684 (A 684M), and shall be galvanized. Galvanizing shall be according to ASTM A 653 (A 653M) when galvanized before fabrication, and AASHTO M 111 (M 111M) when galvanized after fabrication. Field or post fabricated drilled holes shall be spot painted with one coat of aluminum epoxy mastic paint prior to installation."

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The stainless steel banding for mounting signs or sign support channels to light or signal standards shall be according to ASTM A 240 (A 240M) Type 302 stainless steel."

Revise the first sentence of the tenth paragraph of Article 720.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The backs of all sign panels shall be marked in a manner designed to last as long as the sign face material, in letters and numerals at least 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) but no more than 3/4 in. (19 mm) in height with the month and year of manufacture, the name of the sign manufacturer, the name of the sign sheeting manufacturer, the method of manufacture (“screened”, “EC film”, “direct applied”, or “digital print”), and the initials IDOT.”

Revise the first sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1091.03(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Transparent colors screened, or transparent acrylic electronic cutting films, or digital printing on white sheeting, shall meet the minimum initial coefficient of retroreflection values of the 0.2 degree observation angle, -4.0 degree entrance angle values as listed in the previous tables for the color being applied.”

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 1091.03(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications:

“Digitally printed signs shall be produced using digital print technologies and ink systems, products and processes that comply with the sheeting manufacturer’s recommendation. The digitally printed signs shall be fabricated with a full sign protective overlay film designed to provide a smooth surface needed for retroreflectivity, and to protect the sign from fading and UV degradation. The overlamine shall comply with the sheeting manufacturer’s recommendations to ensure proper adhesion and transparency.”

Add the following after the third paragraph of Article 1106.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“Digitally printed signs may omit protective overlay film.”

SLOPE WALL (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2025

Revise Article 511.02(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Welded Wire Reinforcement (Note 3) 1006.10”

Add the following note to the end of Article 511.02 of the Standard Specifications.

“Note 3. Welded wire reinforcement used for concrete slope wall shall be epoxy coated or galvanized according to AASHTO M 111 (M 111M).”

Revise the second sentence of Article 511.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Concrete slope walls shall be reinforced with welded wire reinforcement consisting of 6 x 6 in. (150 x 150 mm) mesh, #4 gauge (5.74 mm), 58 lb (26 kg) per 100 sq ft (9 sq m) and supported 2 in. (50 mm) below the upper surface of the slope wall by concrete blocks.”

Add the following to the end of Article 511.03(a) of the Standard Specifications as the last paragraph.

“The concrete slope wall shall be given a broom finish. The broom shall be drawn vertically along the slope wall surface, with adjacent strokes slightly overlapping, producing a uniform, slightly rough surface with parallel broom marks.”

SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)

Effective: January 2, 2023

Revised: January 1, 2026

Revise the third through ninth paragraphs of Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Articles, materials, and supplies shall be classified into only one of the following categories.

- (a) Iron and Steel. All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated, unless an exception is expressly permitted under Federal and/or State law and written permission is given by the Department. The Contractor shall obtain from the iron or steel producer and/or fabricator, in addition to the mill analysis, a certification that all iron or steel materials meet these domestic source requirements.

The applications of all coatings, epoxy, galvanizing, painting, etc. to iron and steel products shall be domestically applied.

- (b) Manufactured Products. Manufactured products shall include articles, materials or supplies that have been processed into a specific form or shape; or have been combined with other articles, materials, or supplies to create a product with different properties than the individual articles, materials, or supplies. Manufactured products incorporated into the work shall have the final assembly for the manufacturing process occur domestically.

A manufactured product may include components that are construction materials, iron or steel products, or exempt materials.

Precast concrete products and intelligent transportation systems (ITS) or other electronic hardware systems shall comply with the requirements of Article 106.01(a) in addition to the requirements of manufactured products.

- (c) Construction Materials. All manufacturing processes for construction materials shall occur within the United States. Construction materials shall include an article, material, or supply consisting of only one of the following.

- (1) Non-ferrous metals;
- (2) Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- (3) Glass (including optic glass);
- (4) Fiber optic cable (including drop cable);

- (5) Optical fiber;
- (6) Lumber;
- (7) Drywall;
- (8) Engineered wood.

Minor additions of articles, materials, supplies, or binding agents to a construction material do not change the categorization of the construction material.

- (d) Exempt Materials. Materials exempt from domestic production requirements are cement or cementitious materials, aggregates, aggregate binding agents or additives, or items not permanently incorporated into the work. Exempt materials may be combined with other materials into a final form to produce a manufactured product.”

SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2014

Revised: January 1, 2022

Revise the last paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, sign trailers, speed display trailers, arrow boards, and portable changeable message boards shall be treated as nonoperating equipment.”

Add the following to Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(m) Speed Display Trailer. A speed display trailer is used to enhance safety of the traveling public and workers in work zones by alerting drivers of their speed, thus deterring them from driving above the posted work zone speed limit.”

Add the following to Article 701.20 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(k) When speed display trailers are shown on the Standard, this work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the Standard.

For all other speed display trailers, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for each trailer as SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER.”

Add the following to Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(o) Speed Display Trailer. The speed display trailer shall consist of a LED speed indicator display with self-contained, one-direction radar mounted on an orange see-through trailer. The height of the display and radar shall be such that it will function and be visible when located behind concrete barrier.

The speed measurement shall be by radar and provide a minimum detection distance of 1000 ft (300 m). The radar shall have an accuracy of ± 1 mile per hour.

The speed indicator display shall face approaching traffic and shall have a sign legend of "YOUR SPEED" immediately above or below the speed display. The sign letters shall be between 5 and 8 in. (125 and 200 mm) in height. The digital speed display shall show two digits (00 to 99) in mph. The color of the changeable message legend shall be a yellow legend on a black background. The minimum height of the numerals shall be 18 in. (450 mm), and the nominal legibility distance shall be at least 750 ft (250 m).

The speed indicator display shall be equipped with a violation alert that flashes the displayed detected speed when the work zone posted speed limit is exceeded. The speed indicator shall have a maximum speed cutoff. On roadway facilities with a normal posted speed limit greater than or equal to 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 25 mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On facilities with normal posted speed limit of less than 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 15 mph over the work zone speeds limit shall not be displayed. On any roadway facility if detected speeds are less than 25 mph, they shall not be displayed. The display shall include automatic dimming for nighttime operation.

The speed indicator measurement and display functions shall be equipped with the power supply capable of providing 24 hours of uninterrupted service."

STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: November 1, 2025

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, welded reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. The following documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer.

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where: MPI_M = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

MPI_L = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items will be derived from submitted documentation.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the MPI_M will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the MPI_L and MPI_M in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.
The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%”

SUBMISSION OF BIDDERS LIST INFORMATION (BDE)

Effective: January 2, 2025

Revised: March 2, 2025

In accordance with 49 CFR 26.11(c) all DBE and non-DBEs who bid as prime contractors and subcontractors shall provide bidders list information, including all DBE and non-DBE firms from whom the bidder has received a quote or bid to work as a subcontractor, whether or not the bidder has relied upon that bid in placing its bid as the prime contractor.

The bidders list information shall be submitted with the bid using the link provided within the “Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)” application of the Department’s “EBids System”.

SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS – FEDERAL AID CONTRACT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2026

If the prevailing rate of wages published by the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) is equal to or greater than the prevailing wage determination by the United States Secretary of Labor for the same locality for the same type of construction used to classify the federal construction project, the requirements of the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130) shall apply, including the “ILLINOIS PREVAILING WAGE ACT” section below. If not, only the requirements of the Davis-Bacon Act shall apply, including the “DAVIS-BACON ACT” section below.

DAVIS-BACON ACT. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

“STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

The payroll records shall include the worker’s name, social security number, last known address, telephone number, email address, classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof), daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit certified payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers, last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls need only include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee’s social security number). The submittals shall be made using LCPTracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

ILLINOIS PREVAILING WAGE ACT. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

“STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

- (1) Prevailing Wages. All wages paid by the Contractor and each subcontractor shall be in compliance with The Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130), as amended, except where a prevailing wage violates a federal law, order, or ruling, the rate conforming to the federal law, order, or ruling shall govern. The Contractor shall be responsible to notify each subcontractor of the wage rates set forth in this contract and any revisions thereto. If the Department of Labor revises the wage rates, the Contractor will not be allowed additional compensation on account of said revisions.
- (2) Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall make and keep, for a period of five years from the later of the date of final payment under the contract or completion of the contract, records of the wages paid to his/her workers. The payroll records shall include the worker's name, the worker's address, the worker's telephone number when available, the worker's social security number, the worker's classification or classifications, the worker's gross and net wages paid in each pay period, the worker's number of hours worked each day, and the worker's starting and ending times of work each day. However, any Contractor or subcontractor who remits contributions to a fringe benefit fund that is not jointly maintained and jointly governed by one or more employer and one or more labor organization must additionally submit the worker's hourly wage rate, the worker's hourly overtime wage rate, the worker's hourly fringe benefit rates, the name and address of each fringe benefit fund, the plan sponsor of each fringe benefit, if applicable, and the plan administrator of each fringe benefit, if applicable. Upon seven business days' notice, these records shall be available at a location within the State, during reasonable hours, for inspection by the Department or the Department of Labor; and Federal, State, or local law enforcement agencies and prosecutors.
- (3) Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15th day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Certified Transcript of Payroll Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at <https://labor.illinois.gov>. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.

In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.

- (4) Employee Interviews. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall permit his/her employees to be interviewed on the job, during working hours, by compliance investigators of the Department or the Department of Labor.”

SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2021

Revised: January 1, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of testing the ride quality of the finished surface of pavement sections with new concrete pavement, PCC overlays, full-depth HMA, and HMA overlays with at least 2.25 in. (57 mm) total thickness of new HMA combined with either HMA binder or HMA surface removal, according to Illinois Test Procedure 701, “Ride Quality Testing Using the International Roughness Index (IRI)”. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, or 420 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Overlays

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(n) Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment.....1101.04”

Revise Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“406.11 Surface Tests. Prior to HMA overlay pavement improvements, the Engineer will measure the smoothness of the existing high-speed mainline pavement. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, and miscellaneous pavements after the pavement improvement is complete but within the same construction season. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer and according to Illinois Test Procedure 701. The pavement will be identified as high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, or miscellaneous as follows.

(a) Test Sections.

- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. High-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit greater than 45 mph. These sections shall be tested with an inertial profiling system (IPS).
- (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Low-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit of 45 mph or less. These sections shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge or with an IPS analyzed using the rolling 16 ft (5 m) straightedge simulation in ProVAL.
- (3) Miscellaneous Pavement. Miscellaneous pavement are segments that either cannot readily be tested by an IPS or conditions beyond the control of the Contractor preclude the achievement of smoothness levels typically achievable with mainline pavement construction. This may include the following examples or as determined by the Engineer.

- a. Pavement on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature of less than or equal to 1,000 ft (300 m) and the pavement within the superelevation transition of such curves;
- b. Pavement on vertical curves having a length less than or equal to 200 ft (60 m) in combination with an algebraic change in tangent grade greater than or equal to 3 percent as may occur on urban ramps or other constricted-space facilities;
- c. The first and last 50 ft (15 m) of a pavement section where the Contractor is not responsible for the adjoining surface;
- d. Intersections and the 25 ft (7.6 m) before and after an intersection or end of radius return;
- e. Variable width pavements;
- f. Side street returns, to the end of radius return;
- g. Crossovers;
- h. Pavement connector for bridge approach slab;
- i. Bridge approach slab;
- j. Pavement that must be constructed in segments of 600 ft (180 m) or less;
- k. Pavement within 25 ft (7.6 m) of manholes, utility structures, at-grade railroad crossings, or other appurtenances;
- l. Turn lanes; and
- m. Pavement within 5 ft (1.5 m) of jobsite sampling locations for HMA volumetric testing that fall within the wheel path.

Miscellaneous pavement shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge.

- (4) International Roughness Index (IRI). An index computed from a longitudinal profile measurement using a quarter-car simulation at a simulation speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
- (5) Mean Roughness Index (MRI). The average of the IRI values for the right and left wheel tracks.
 - a. MRI_O . The MRI of the existing pavement prior to construction.
 - b. MRI_I . The MRI value that warrants an incentive payment.
 - c. MRI_F . The MRI value that warrants full payment.
 - d. MRI_D . The MRI value that warrants a financial disincentive.

- (6) Areas of Localized Roughness (ALR). Isolated areas of roughness, which can cause significant increase in the calculated MRI for a given subplot.
 - (7) Sublot. A continuous strip of pavement 0.1 mile (160 m) long and one lane wide. A partial subplot greater than or equal to 264 ft (80 m) will be subject to the same evaluation as a whole subplot. Partial sublots less than 264 ft (80 m) shall be included with the previous subplot for evaluation purposes.
- (b) Corrective Work. Corrective work shall be completed according to the following.
- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. For high-speed mainline pavement, any 25 ft (7.6 m) interval with an ALR in excess of 200 in./mile (3,200 mm/km) will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor. Any subplot having a MRI greater than MRI_D , including ALR, shall be corrected to reduce the MRI to the MRI_F , or replaced at the Contractor's option.
 - (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Surface variations in low-speed mainline pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.
 - (3) Miscellaneous Pavements. Surface variations in miscellaneous pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.

Corrective work shall be completed with pavement surface grinding equipment or by removing and replacing the pavement. Corrective work shall be applied to the full lane width. When completed, the corrected area shall have uniform texture and appearance, with the beginning and ending of the corrected area perpendicular to the centerline of the paved surface.

Upon completion of the corrective work, the surface of the subplot(s) shall be retested. The Contractor shall furnish the data and reports to the Engineer within 2 working days after corrections are made. If the MRI and/or ALR still do not meet the requirements, additional corrective work shall be performed.

Corrective work shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

- (c) Smoothness Assessments. Assessments will be paid to or deducted from the Contractor for each subplot of high-speed mainline pavement per the Smoothness Assessment Schedule. Assessments will be based on the MRI of each subplot prior to performing any corrective work unless the Contractor has chosen to remove and replace the pavement. For pavement that is replaced, assessments will be based on the MRI determined after replacement.

The upper MRI thresholds for high-speed mainline pavement are dependent on the MRI of the existing pavement before construction (MRI_0) and shall be determined as follows.

Upper MRI Thresholds ^{1/}	MRI Thresholds (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
	$MRI_0 \leq 125.0$ in./mile ($\leq 1,975$ mm/km)	$MRI_0 > 125.0$ in./mile ^{1/} ($> 1,975$ mm/km)
Incentive (MRI_I)	45.0 in./mile (710 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 20$
Full Pay (MRI_F)	75.0 in./mile (1,190 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 50$
Disincentive (MRI_D)	100.0 in./mile (1,975 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 75$

1/ MRI_0 , MRI_I , MRI_F , and MRI_D shall be in in./mile for calculation.

Smoothness assessments for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
Mainline Pavement MRI Range	Assessment Per Sublot ^{1/}
$MRI \leq MRI_I$	$+ (MRI_I - MRI) \times \$20.00$ ^{2/}
$MRI_I < MRI \leq MRI_F$	$+ \$0.00$
$MRI_F < MRI \leq MRI_D$	$- (MRI - MRI_F) \times \$8.00$
$MRI > MRI_D$	$- \$200.00$

1/ MRI , MRI_I , MRI_F , and MRI_D shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$300.00.

Smoothness assessments will not be paid or deducted until all other contract requirements for the pavement are satisfied. Pavement that is corrected or replaced for reasons other than smoothness, shall be retested as stated herein.”

Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavement (Full-Depth)

Revise the first paragraph of Article 407.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“407.03 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 406.03.”

Revise Article 407.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“407.09 Surface Tests. The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows:

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply and the smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined according to the following table.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, Full-Depth HMA)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km)	Assessment Per Sublot ^{1/}
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × \$45.00 ^{2/}
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI – 75) × \$20.00
> 100.0 (1,580)	– \$500.00

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$800.00.”

Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

Delete Article 420.03(i) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 420.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“420.10 Surface Tests. The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows.

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished surface of the pavement after the pavement has attained a flexural strength of 250 psi (3,800 kPa) or a compressive strength of 1,600 psi (20,700 kPa).

Membrane curing damaged during testing shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

- (a) Corrective Work. No further texturing for skid resistance will be required for areas corrected by grinding. Protective coat shall be reapplied to areas ground according to Article 420.18 at no additional cost to the Department.

Jointed portland cement concrete pavement corrected by removal and replacement, shall be corrected in full panel sizes.

- (b) Smoothness Assessments. Smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, PCC)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km) ^{3/}	Assessment Per Sublot ^{1/}
≤ 45.0 (710)	$+ (45 - \text{MRI}) \times \$60.00$ ^{2/}
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	$+ \$0.00$
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	$- (\text{MRI} - 75) \times \$37.50$
> 100.0 (1,580)	$- \$750.00$

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$1200.00.

3/ If pavement is constructed with traffic in the lane next to it, then an additional 10 in./mile will be added to the upper thresholds.”

Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances

Revise the first paragraph of Article 440.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“440.04 HMA Surface Removal for Subsequent Resurfacing. The existing HMA surface shall be removed to the depth specified on the plans with a self-propelled milling machine. The removal depth may be varied slightly at the discretion of the Engineer to satisfy the smoothness requirements of the finished pavement. The temperature at which the work is performed, the nature and condition of the equipment, and the manner of performing the work shall be such that the milled surface is not torn, gouged, shoved or otherwise damaged by the milling operation. Sufficient cutting passes shall be made so that all irregularities or high spots are eliminated to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When tested with a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge, the milled surface shall have no surface variations in excess of 3/16 in. (5 mm).”

General Equipment

Revise Article 1101.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1101.04 Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment. The pavement surface grinding device shall have a minimum effective head width of 3 ft (0.9 m).

- (a) Diamond Saw Blade Machine. The machine shall be self-propelled with multiple diamond saw blades.
- (b) Profile Milling Machine. The profile milling machine shall be a drum device with carbide or diamond teeth with spacing of 0.315 in. (8 mm) or less and maintain proper forward speed for surface texture according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

SURVEYING SERVICES (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2025

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 667.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Section 668 of the Standard Specifications.

TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2026

Add the following to Article 704.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(f) Type C Reflector 1097.02(c)”

TEMPORARY RUMBLE STRIPS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2025

Revise Article 701.15(k) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(k) Temporary Rumble Strips. Temporary rumble strips provide an audible and tactile warning to alert motorists of an approaching work zone or change in driving pattern or highway condition. The number and spacing of temporary rumble strips installed per set shall be as shown in Standard 701901. Temporary rumble strips shall be applied to the pavement according to the manufacturer’s recommendations.

Breakage or significant permanent deformation of the strip shall constitute failure. Compaction or slipping of material that reduces the effectiveness of the audible or vibration warnings shall constitute failure.

Upon completion of the project, or as directed by the Engineer, temporary rumble strips shall be entirely removed using a method that does not permanently damage the pavement surface.”

Revise Article 701.19(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(e) Temporary rumble strips will be measured as each, where each is defined as a set of six temporary rumble strips across a single lane of pavement, and each set of temporary rumble strips will be measured for payment once per location.”

Revise Article 1106.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1106.03 Temporary Rumble Strips.** Temporary rumble strips shall be black or white. Temporary rumble strips shall be constructed of a flexible, pliant, impact-resistant material capable of supporting a load of 6000 lb (2700 kg). Temporary rumble strips shall be 1/4 in. (6 mm) to 1 in. (25 mm) thick and 4 in. (100 mm) to 6 in. (150 mm) wide. Temporary rumble strips shall be weather resistant and, through normal traffic wear, show no appreciable fading, lifting, tearing, rollback, or other signs of poor adhesion.”

VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2021

Revised: November 1, 2022

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 701.08 of the Standard Specifications:

“The Contractor shall equip all vehicles and equipment with high-intensity oscillating, rotating, or flashing, amber or amber-and-white, warning lights which are visible from all directions. In accordance with 625 ILCS 5/12-215, the lights may only be in operation while the vehicle or equipment is engaged in construction operations.”

WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2012

Revised: January 2, 2025

The following applies to all Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks on the project, whether they are utilized for DBE goal credit or not.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least three days prior to DBE trucking activity.

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of DBE trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) to the Engineer on Department form “SBE 723” within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Sunday through Saturday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

WOOD SIGN SUPPORT (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2023

Add the following to Article 730.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Preservative Treatment 1007.12”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 730.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **730.03 General.** Wood sign supports shall be treated. When the 4 x 6 in. (100 x 150 mm) posts are used, they shall be modified to satisfy the breakaway requirements by drilling 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) diameter holes centered at 4 and 18 in. (100 and 450 mm) above the groundline and perpendicular to the centerline of the roadway.”

WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020

Revised: January 1, 2026

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(q) Temporary Sign Supports 1106.02”

Revise Article 701.03(p) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(p) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricades 1106.02(m)”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **701.15 Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device.”

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant

with NCHRP 350, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as sign supports, speed feedback displays, arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019.”

Revise the first paragraph of Section 1106.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(a) Lights. Lights shall meet the requirements of Chapter 13 of the “Equipment and Materials Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers,” 1998, Institute of Transportation Engineers, and shall be visible on a clear night from a distance of 3000 ft (900 m). Lights are classified as follows.”

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), 1106.02(l), and 1106.02(m) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.

- (k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

- (l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.

- (m) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricades. The top panel or handrail shall be continuous and there should be at least a 2 in. (50 mm) gap between the hand trailing edge and its support. When visible to vehicular traffic, the top rail shall have alternating white and orange retroreflective stripes sloping at 45 degrees. The bottom panel shall be continuous and have alternating white and orange retroreflective stripes sloping at 45 degrees. Barricade stripes shall be 6 in. (150 mm) in width. The predominant color for other barricade components shall be white, orange, or silver.”

WORK ZONE WIDTH RESTRICTION (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2026

Revise the second paragraph of Article 701.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Where the clear width through a work zone will be 17.5 ft (5.34 m) or less, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 21 days in advance of implementing the traffic control for that restriction.”

WORKING DAYS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2002

The Contractor shall complete the work within 375 working days.

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

Effective: May 18, 2007

Revised: April 1, 2025

Description. The Illinois Project Labor Agreements Act, 30 ILCS 571, states that the State of Illinois has a compelling interest in awarding public works contracts so as to ensure the highest standards of quality and efficiency at the lowest responsible cost. A project labor agreement (PLA) is a form of pre-hire collective bargaining agreement covering all terms and conditions of employment on a specific project that is intended to support this compelling interest. It has been determined by the Department that a PLA is appropriate for the project that is the subject of this contract. The PLA document, provided below, only applies to the construction site for this contract. It is the policy of the Department on this contract, and all construction projects, to allow all contractors and subcontractors to compete for contracts and subcontracts without regard to whether they are otherwise parties to collective bargaining agreements.

The Department reserves the right to rescind the PLA requirement from this project in the event FHWA disapproves of the inclusion of the PLA terms for this project. The contractor, by bidding, agrees that any rescission of the PLA requirement shall not constitute grounds for the withdrawal of its bid and further agrees to remove the PLA requirement from this contract upon notice from the Department should such be necessary at a later date.

Execution of Letter of Assent. A copy of the PLA applicable to this project is included as part of this special provision. As a condition of the award of the contract, the successful bidder and each of its subcontractors shall execute a "Contractor Letter of Assent", in the form attached to the PLA as Exhibit A. The successful bidder shall submit a Subcontractor's Contractor Letter of Assent to the Department prior to the subcontractor's performance of work on the project. Upon request, copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements will be provided by the appropriate signatory labor organization at the pre-job conference.

Quarterly Reporting. Section 37 of the Illinois Project Labor Agreements Act requires the Department to submit quarterly reports regarding the number of minorities and females employed under PLAs. To assist in this reporting effort, the Contractor shall provide a quarterly workforce participation report for all minority and female employees working under the PLA of this contract. The data shall be reported on Construction Form BC 820, Project Labor Agreement (PLA) Workforce Participation Quarterly Reporting Form available on the Department's website <https://idot.illinois.gov/content/dam/soi/en/web/idot/documents/idot-forms/bc/bc-820.pdf>.

The report shall be submitted no later than the 15th of the month following the end of each quarter (i.e., April 15 for the January – March reporting period). The form shall be emailed to DOT.PLA.Reporting@illinois.gov or faxed to (217) 524-4922.

Any costs associated with complying with this provision shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

Illinois Department of Transportation
PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

This Project Labor Agreement ("PLA" or "Agreement") is entered into this _____ day of

_____, 2026, by and between the Illinois Department of Transportation ("IDOT" or "Department") in its proprietary capacity, and each relevant Illinois AFL-CIO Building Trades signatory hereto as determined by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee on behalf of each of its affiliated members (individually and collectively, the "Unions"). This PLA shall apply to Construction Work (as defined herein) to be performed by IDOT's Prime Contractor and each of its subcontractors of whatever tier ("Subcontractor" or "Subcontractors") on Contract No. (hereinafter, the "Project").

ARTICLE I - INTENT AND PURPOSES

- 1.1 This PLA is entered into in accordance with the Project Labor Agreement Act ("Act", 30 ILCS 571). It is mutually understood and agreed that the terms and conditions of this PLA are intended to promote the public interest in obtaining timely and economical completion of the Project by encouraging productive and efficient construction operations; by establishing a spirit of harmony and cooperation among the parties; and by providing for peaceful and prompt settlement of any and all labor grievances or jurisdictional disputes of any kind without strikes, lockouts, slowdowns, delays, or other disruptions to the prosecution of the work. The parties acknowledge the obligations of the Contractors and Subcontractors to comply with the provisions of the Act. The parties will work with the Contractors and Subcontractors within the parameters of other statutory and regulatory requirements to implement the Act's goals and objectives.
- 1.2 As a condition of the award of the contract for performance of work on the Project, IDOT's Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors shall execute a "Contractor Letter of Assent", in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, prior to commencing Construction Work on the Project. The Contractor shall submit a Subcontractor's Contractor Letter of Assent to the Department prior to the Subcontractor's performance of Construction Work on the Project. Upon request copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements will be provided by the appropriate signatory labor organization consistent with this Agreement and at the pre-job conference referenced in Article III, Section 3.1.

- 1.3 Each Union affiliate and separate local representing workers engaged in Construction Work on the Project in accordance with this PLA are bound to this agreement by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee which is the central committee established with full authority to negotiate and sign PLAs with the State on behalf of all respective crafts. Upon their signing the Contractor Letter of Assent, the Prime Contractor, each Subcontractor, and the individual Unions shall thereafter be deemed a party to this PLA. No party signatory to this PLA shall, contract or subcontract, nor permit any other person, firm, company, or entity to contract or subcontract for the performance of Construction Work for the Project to any person, firm, company, or entity that does not agree in writing to become bound for the term of this Project by the terms of this PLA prior to commencing such work and to the applicable area-wide collective bargaining agreement(s) with the Union(s) signatory hereto.
- 1.4 It is understood that the Prime Contractor(s) and each Subcontractor will be considered and accepted by the Unions as separate employers for the purposes of collective bargaining, and it is further agreed that the employees working under this PLA shall constitute a bargaining unit separate and distinct from all others. The parties hereto also agree that this PLA shall be applicable solely with respect to this Project, and shall have no bearing on the interpretation of any other collective bargaining agreement or as to the recognition of any bargaining unit other than for the specific purposes of this Project.
- 1.5 In the event of a variance or conflict, whether explicit or implicit, between the terms and conditions of this PLA and the provisions of any other applicable national, area, or local collective bargaining agreement, the terms and conditions of this PLA shall supersede and control. For any work performed under the NTL Articles of Agreement, the National Stack/Chimney Agreement, the National Cooling Tower Agreement, the National Agreement of the International Union of Elevator Constructors, and for any instrument calibration work and loop checking performed under the UA/IBEW Joint National Agreement for Instrument and Control Systems Technicians, the preceding sentence shall apply only with respect to Articles I, II, V, VI, and VII.

- 1.6 Subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.5 of this Article, it is the parties' intent to respect the provisions of any other collective bargaining agreements that may now or hereafter pertain, whether between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions or between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions. Accordingly, except and to the extent of any contrary provision set forth in this PLA, the Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors agrees to be bound and abide by the terms of the following in order of precedence: (a) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; (b) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; or (c) the current applicable area collective bargaining agreement for the relevant Union that is the agreement certified by the Illinois Department of Labor for purposes of establishing the Prevailing Wage applicable to the Project. The Union will provide copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements pursuant to part (c) of the preceding sentence to the Prime Contractor. Assignments by the Contractors or Subcontractors amongst the trades shall be consistent with area practices; in the event of unresolved disagreements as to the propriety of such assignments, the provisions of Article VI shall apply.
- 1.7 Subject to the limitations of paragraphs 1.4 to 1.6 of this Article, the terms of each applicable collective bargaining agreement as determined in accordance with paragraph 1.6 are incorporated herein by reference, and the terms of this PLA shall be deemed incorporated into such other applicable collective bargaining agreements only for purposes of their application to the Project.
- 1.8 To the extent necessary to comply with the requirements of any fringe benefit fund to which the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor is required to contribute under the terms of an applicable collective bargaining agreement pursuant to the preceding paragraph, the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall execute all "Participation Agreements" as may be reasonably required by the Union to accomplish such purpose; provided, however, that such Participation Agreements shall, when applicable to the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor solely as a result of this PLA, be amended as reasonably necessary to reflect such fact. Upon written notice in the form of a lien of a Contractor's or Subcontractor's delinquency from any applicable fringe benefit fund, IDOT will withhold from the Contractor's periodic pay request an amount sufficient to extinguish any delinquency obligation of the Contractor or Subcontractor arising out of the Project.
- 1.9 In the event that the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Prime Contractor and the Union or between the Subcontractor and the Union expires prior to the completion of this Project, the expired applicable contract's terms will be maintained until a new applicable collective bargaining agreement is ratified. The wages and fringe benefits included in any new applicable collective bargaining agreement will apply on and after the effective date of the newly negotiated collective bargaining agreement, except to the extent wage and fringe benefit retroactivity is specifically agreed upon by the relevant bargaining parties.

ARTICLE II – APPLICABILITY, RECOGNITION, AND COMMITMENTS

- 2.1 The term Construction Work as used herein shall include all “construction, demolition, rehabilitation, renovation, or repair” work performed by a “laborer or mechanic” at the “site of the work” for the purpose of “building” the specific structures and improvements that constitute the Project. Terms appearing within quotation marks in the preceding sentence shall have the meaning ascribed to them pursuant to 29 CFR Part 5 and Illinois labor laws.
- 2.2 By executing the Letters of Assent, Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors recognizes the Unions signatory to this PLA as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives for their craft employees employed on the jobsite for this Project. Unions who are signatory to this PLA will have recognition on the Project for their craft.
- 2.3 The Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors retains and shall be permitted to exercise full and exclusive authority and responsibility for the management of its operations, except as expressly limited by the terms of this PLA or by the terms and conditions of the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 2.4 Except to the extent contrary to an express provision of the relevant collective bargaining agreement, equipment or materials used in the Project may be pre-assembled or pre-fabricated, and there shall be no refusal by the Union to handle, transport, install, or connect such equipment or materials. Equipment or materials delivered to the job-site will be unloaded and handled promptly without regard to potential jurisdictional disputes; any such disputes shall be handled in accordance with the provisions of this PLA.
- 2.5 The parties are mutually committed to promoting a safe working environment for all personnel at the job-site. It shall be the responsibility of each employer to which this PLA applies to provide and maintain safe working conditions for its employees, and to comply with all applicable federal, state, and local health and safety laws and regulations.
- 2.6 The use or furnishing of alcohol or drugs and the conduct of any other illegal activity at the job-site is strictly prohibited. The parties shall take every practical measure consistent with the terms of applicable collective bargaining agreements to ensure that the job-site is free of alcohol and drugs.
- 2.7 All parties to this PLA agree that they will not discriminate against any employee based on race, creed, religion, color, national origin, union activity, age, gender or sexual orientation and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws.

- 2.8 In accordance with the Act and to promote diversity in employment, IDOT will establish, in cooperation with the other parties, the apprenticeship hours which are to be performed by minorities and females on the Project. IDOT shall consider the total hours to be performed by these underrepresented groups, as a percentage of the workforce, and create aspirational goals for each Project, based on the level of underutilization for the service area of the Project (together "Project Employment Objectives"). IDOT shall provide a quarterly report regarding the racial and gender composition of the workforce on the Project.

Persons currently lacking qualifications to enter apprenticeship programs will have the opportunity to obtain skills through basic training programs as have been established by the Department. The parties will endeavor to support such training programs to allow participants to obtain the requisite qualifications for the Project Employment Objectives.

The parties agree that all Contractors and Subcontractors working on the Project shall be encouraged to utilize the maximum number of apprentices as permitted under the terms of the applicable collective bargaining agreements to realize the Project Employment Objectives.

The Unions shall assist the Contractor and each Subcontractor in efforts to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. A Contractor or Subcontractor may request from a Union specific categories of workers necessary to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. The application of this section shall be consistent with all local Union collective bargaining agreements, and the hiring hall rules and regulations established for the hiring of personnel, as well as the apprenticeship standards set forth by each individual Union.

- 2.9 The parties hereto agree that engineering consultants and materials testing employees, to the extent subject to the terms of this PLA, shall be fully expected to objectively and responsibly perform their duties and obligations owed to the Department without regard to the potential union affiliation of such employees or of other employees on the Project.
- 2.10 This Agreement shall not apply to IDOT employees or employees of any other governmental entity.

ARTICLE III - ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT

- 3.1 In order to assure that all parties have a clear understanding of the PLA, and to promote harmony, at the request of the Unions a post-award pre-job conference will be held among the Prime Contractor, all Subcontractors and Union representatives prior to the start of any Construction Work on the Project. No later than the conclusion of such pre-job conference, the parties shall, among other matters, provide to one another contact information for their respective representatives (including name, address, phone number, facsimile number, e-mail). Nothing herein shall be construed to limit the right of the Department to discuss or explain the purpose and intent of this PLA with prospective bidders or other interested parties prior to or following its award of the job.
- 3.2 Representatives of the Prime Contractor and the Unions shall meet as often as reasonably necessary following award until completion of the Project to assure the effective implementation of this PLA.
- 3.3 Any notice contemplated under Article VI and VII of this Agreement to a signatory labor organization shall be made in writing to the Local Union with copies to the local union's International Representative.

ARTICLE IV - HOURS OF WORK AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 4.1 The standard work day and work week for Construction Work on the Project shall be consistent with the respective collective bargaining agreements. In the event Project site or other job conditions dictate a change in the established starting time and/or a staggered lunch period for portions of the Project or for specific crafts, the Prime Contractor, relevant Subcontractors and business managers of the specific crafts involved shall confer and mutually agree to such changes as appropriate. If proposed work schedule changes cannot be mutually agreed upon between the parties, the hours fixed at the time of the pre-job meeting shall prevail.
- 4.2 Shift work may be established and directed by the Prime Contractor or relevant Subcontractor as reasonably necessary or appropriate to fulfill the terms of its contract with the Department. If used, shift hours, rates and conditions shall be as provided in the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 4.3 The parties agree that chronic and/or unexcused absenteeism is undesirable and must be controlled in accordance with procedures established by the applicable collective bargaining agreement. Any employee disciplined for absenteeism in accordance with such procedures shall be suspended from all work on the Project for not less than the maximum period permitted under the applicable collective bargaining agreement.

- 4.4 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, employment begins and ends at the Project site; employees shall be at their place of work at the starting time; and employees shall remain at their place of work until quitting time.
- 4.5 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, there shall be no limit on production by workmen, no restrictions on the full use of tools or equipment, and no restrictions on efficient use of manpower or techniques of construction other than as may be required by safety regulations.
- 4.6 The parties recognize that specialized or unusual equipment may be installed on the Project. In such cases, the Union recognizes the right of the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor to involve the equipment supplier or vendor's personnel in supervising the setting up of the equipment, making modifications and final alignment, and performing similar activities that may be reasonably necessary prior to and during the start-up procedure in order to protect factory warranties. The Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall notify the Union representatives in advance of any work at the job-site by such vendor personnel in order to promote a harmonious relationship between the equipment vendor's personnel and other Project employees.
- 4.7 For the purpose of promoting full and effective implementation of this PLA, authorized Union representatives shall have access to the Project job-site during scheduled work hours. Such access shall be conditioned upon adherence to all reasonable visitor and security rules of general applicability that may be established for the Project site at the pre-job conference or from time to time thereafter.

ARTICLE V – GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES FOR DISPUTES ARISING UNDER A PARTICULAR COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENT

- 5.1 In the event a dispute arises under a particular collective bargaining agreement specifically not including jurisdictional disputes referenced in Article VI below, said dispute shall be resolved by the Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement. The resulting determination from this process shall be final and binding on all parties bound to its process.
- 5.2 Employers covered under this Agreement shall have the right to discharge or discipline any employee who violates the provisions of this Agreement. Such discharge or discipline by a contractor or subcontractor shall be subject to Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement only as to the fact of such violation of this agreement. If such fact is established, the penalty imposed shall not be disturbed. Work at the Project site shall continue without disruption or hindrance of any kind as a result of a Grievance/Arbitration procedure under this Article.

- 5.3 In the event there is a deadlock in the foregoing procedure, the parties agree that the matter shall be submitted to arbitration for the selection and decision of an Arbitrator governed under paragraph 6.8.

ARTICLE VI –DISPUTES: GENERAL PRINCIPLES

- 6.1 This Agreement is entered into to prevent strikes, lost time, lockouts and to facilitate the peaceful adjustment of jurisdictional disputes in the building and construction industry and to prevent waste and unnecessary avoidable delays and expense, and for the further purpose of at all times securing for the employer sufficient skilled workers.
- 6.2 A panel of Permanent Arbitrators are attached as addendum (A) to this agreement. By mutual agreement between IDOT and the Unions, the parties can open this section of the agreement as needed to make changes to the list of permanent arbitrators.

The arbitrator is not authorized to award back pay or any other damages for a miss assignment of work. Nor may any party bring an independent action for back pay or any other damages, based upon a decision of an arbitrator.

- 6.3 The PLA Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process ("Process") sets forth the procedures below to resolve jurisdictional disputes between and among Contractors, Subcontractors, and Unions engaged in the building and construction industry. Further, the Process will be followed for any grievance or dispute arising out of the interpretation or application of this PLA by the parties except for the prohibition on attorneys contained in 6.11. All decisions made through the Process are final and binding upon all parties.

DISPUTE PROCESS

- 6.4 Administrative functions under the Process shall be performed through the offices of the President and/or Secretary-Treasurer of the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or their designated representative, called the Administrator. In no event shall any officer, employee, agent, attorney, or other representative of the Illinois Federation of Labor, AFL- CIO be subject to any subpoena to appear or testify at any jurisdictional dispute hearing.
- 6.5 There shall be no abandonment of work during any case participating in this Process or in violation of the arbitration decision. All parties to this Process release the Illinois State Federation of Labor ("Federation") from any liability arising from its action or inaction and covenant not to sue the Federation, nor its officers, employees, agents or attorneys.

- 6.6 In the event of a dispute relating to trade or work jurisdiction, all parties, including the employers, Contractors or Subcontractors, agree that a final and binding resolution of the dispute shall be resolved as follows:
- (a) Representatives of the affected trades and the Contractor or Subcontractor shall meet on the job site within two (2) business days after receiving written notice in an effort to resolve the dispute. (In the event there is a dispute between local unions affiliated with the same International Union, the decision of the General President, or his/her designee, as the internal jurisdictional authority of that International Union, shall constitute a final and binding decision and determination as to the jurisdiction of work.)
 - (b) If no settlement is achieved subsequent to the preceding Paragraph, the matter shall be referred to the local area Building & Construction Trades Council, which shall meet with the affected trades within two (2) business days subsequent to receiving written notice. In the event the parties do not wish to avail themselves of the local Building & Construction Trades Council, the parties may elect to invoke the services of their respective International Representatives with no extension of the time limitations. An agreement reached at this Step shall be final and binding upon all parties.
 - (c) If no settlement agreement is reached during the proceedings contemplated by Paragraphs "a" or "b" above, the matter shall be immediately referred to the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Process for final and binding resolution of said dispute. Said referral submission shall be in writing and served upon the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or the Administrator, pursuant to paragraph 6.4 of this agreement. The Administrator shall, within three (3) days, provide for the selection of an available Arbitrator to hear said dispute within this time period. Upon good cause shown and determined by the Administrator, an additional three (3) day extension for said hearing shall be granted at the sole discretion of the Administrator. Only upon mutual agreement of all parties may the Administrator extend the hearing for a period in excess of the time frames contemplated under this Paragraph. Business days are defined as Monday through Friday, excluding contract holidays.
- 6.7 The primary concern of the Process shall be the adjustment of jurisdictional disputes arising out of the Project. A sufficient number of Arbitrators shall be selected from list of approved Arbitrators as referenced Sec. 6.2 and shall be assigned per Sec. 6.8. Decisions shall be only for the Project and shall become effective immediately upon issuance and complied with by all parties. The authority of the Arbitrator shall be restricted and limited specifically to the terms and provisions of Article VI and generally to this Agreement as a whole.

- 6.8 Arbitrator chosen shall be randomly selected based on the list of Arbitrators in Sec. 6.2 and geographical location of the jurisdictional dispute and upon his/her availability, and ability to conduct a Hearing within two (2) business days of said notice. The Arbitrator may issue a "bench" decision immediately following the Hearing or he/she may elect to only issue a written decision, said decision must be issued within two (2) business days subsequent to the completion of the Hearing. Copies of all notices, pleadings, supporting memoranda, decisions, etc. shall be provided to all disputing parties and the Illinois State Federation of Labor.

Any written decision shall be in accordance with this Process and shall be final and binding upon all parties to the dispute and may be a "short form" decision. Fees and costs of the arbitrator shall be divided evenly between the contesting parties except that any party wishing a full opinion and decision beyond the short form decision shall bear the reasonable fees and costs of such full opinion. The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding upon the parties hereto, their members, and affiliates.

In cases of jurisdictional disputes or other disputes between a signatory labor organization and another labor organization, both of which is an affiliate or member of the same International Union, the matter or dispute shall be settled in the manner set forth by their International Constitution and/or as determined by the International Union's General President whose decision shall be final and binding upon all parties. In no event shall there be an abandonment of work.

- 6.9 In rendering a decision, the Arbitrator shall determine:
- (a) First, whether a previous agreement of record or applicable agreement, including a disclaimer agreement, between National or International Unions to the dispute or agreements between local unions involved in the dispute, governs;
 - (b) Only if the Arbitrator finds that the dispute is not covered by an appropriate or applicable agreement of record or agreement between the crafts to the dispute, he shall then consider the established trade practice in the industry and prevailing practice in the locality. Where there is a previous decision of record governing the case, the Arbitrator shall give equal weight to such decision of record, unless the prevailing practice in the locality in the past ten years favors one craft. In that case, the Arbitrator shall base his decision on the prevailing practice in the locality. Except, that if the Arbitrator finds that a craft has improperly obtained the prevailing practice in the locality through raiding, the undercutting of wages or by the use of vertical agreements, the Arbitrator shall rely on the decision of record and established trade practice in the industry rather than the prevailing practice in the locality; and,

- (c) Only if none of the above criteria is found to exist, the Arbitrator shall then consider that because efficiency, cost or continuity and good management are essential to the well being of the industry, the interests of the consumer or the past practices of the employer shall not be ignored.
 - (d) The arbitrator is not authorized to award back pay or any other damages for a mis-assignment of work. Nor may any party bring an independent action for back pay or any other damages, based upon a decision of an arbitrator.
- 6.10 The Arbitrator shall set forth the basis for his/her decision and shall explain his/her findings regarding the applicability of the above criteria. If lower ranked criteria are relied upon, the Arbitrator shall explain why the higher-ranked criteria were not deemed applicable. The Arbitrator's decision shall only apply to the Project. Agreements of Record, for other PLA projects, are applicable only to those parties signatory to such agreements. Decisions of Record are those that were either attested to by the former Impartial Jurisdictional Disputes Board or adopted by the National Arbitration Panel.
- 6.11 All interested parties, as determined by the Arbitrator, shall be entitled to make presentations to the Arbitrator. Any interested labor organization affiliated to the PLA Committee and party present at the Hearing, whether making a presentation or not, by such presence shall be deemed to accept the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator and to agree to be bound by its decision. In addition to the representative of the local labor organization, a representative of the labor organization's International Union may appear on behalf of the parties. Each party is responsible for arranging for its witnesses. In the event an Arbitrator's subpoena is required, the party requiring said subpoena shall prepare the subpoena for the Arbitrator to execute. Service of the subpoena upon any witness shall be the responsibility of the issuing party.

Attorneys shall not be permitted to attend or participate in any portion of a Hearing.

The parties are encouraged to determine, prior to Hearing, documentary evidence which may be presented to the Arbitrator on a joint basis.

- 6.12 The Order of Presentation in all Hearings before an Arbitrator shall be
- I. Identification and Stipulation of the Parties
 - II. Unions(s) claiming the disputed work presents its case
 - III. Union(s) assigned the disputed work presents its case
 - IV. Employer assigning the disputed work presents its case
 - V. Evidence from other interested parties (i.e., general contractor, project manager, owner)
 - VI. Rebuttal by union(s) claiming the disputed work
 - VII. Additional submissions permitted and requested by Arbitrator
 - VIII. Closing arguments by the parties

- 6.13 All parties bound to the provisions of this Process hereby release the Illinois State Federation of Labor and IDOT, their respective officers, agents, employees or designated representatives, specifically including any Arbitrator participating in said Process, from any and all liability or claim, of whatsoever nature, and specifically incorporating the protections provided in the Illinois Arbitration Act, as amended from time to time.
- 6.14 The Process, as an arbitration panel, nor its Administrator, shall have any authority to undertake any action to enforce its decision(s). Rather, it shall be the responsibility of the prevailing party to seek appropriate enforcement of a decision, including findings, orders or awards of the Arbitrator or Administrator determining non-compliance with a prior award or decision.
- 6.15 If at any time there is a question as to the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process, the primary responsibility for any determination of the arbitrability of a dispute and the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator shall be borne by the party requesting the Arbitrator to hear the underlying jurisdictional dispute. The affected party or parties may proceed before the Arbitrator even in the absence or one or more stipulated parties with the issue of jurisdiction as an additional item to be decided by the Arbitrator. The Administrator may participate in proceedings seeking a declaration or determination that the underlying dispute is subject to the jurisdiction and process of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process. In any such proceedings, the non-prevailing party and/or the party challenging the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process shall bear all the costs, expenses and attorneys' fees incurred by the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process and/or its Administrator in establishing its jurisdiction.

ARTICLE VII - WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS

- 7.1 During the term of this PLA, no Union or any of its members, officers, stewards, employees, agents or representatives shall instigate, support, sanction, maintain, or participate in any strike, picketing, walkout, work stoppage, slow down or other activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work at the Project site or at any other contractor's or supplier's facility that is necessary to performance of work at the Project site. Hand billing at the Project site during the designated lunch period and before commencement or following conclusion of the established standard workday shall not, in itself, be deemed an activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work on the Project.

7.2 Should any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 of this Article occur, the Union shall undertake all steps reasonably necessary to promptly end such prohibited activities.

7.2.A No Union complying with its obligations under this Article shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility or for the unauthorized acts of employees it represents. Any employee who participates or encourages any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 shall be immediately suspended from all work on the Project for a period equal to the greater of (a) 60 days; or (b) the maximum disciplinary period allowed under the applicable collective bargaining agreement for engaging in comparable unauthorized or prohibited activity.

7.2.B Neither the PLA Committee nor its affiliates shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility. The principal officer or officers of the PLA Committee will immediately instruct, order and use the best efforts of his office to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. The PLA Committee in its compliance with this obligation shall not be liable for acts of its affiliates. The principal officer or officers of any involved affiliate will immediately instruct, order or use the best effort of his office to cause the employees the union represents to cease any violations of this Article. A union complying with this obligation shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of employees it represents. The failure of the Contractor to exercise its rights in any instance shall not be deemed a waiver of its rights in any other instance.

During the term of this PLA, the Prime Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not engage in any lockout at the Project site of employees covered by this Agreement.

7.3 Upon notification of violations of this Article, the principal officer or officers of the local area Building and Construction Trades Council, and the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee as appropriate, will immediately instruct, order and use their best efforts to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. A Trades Council and the Committee otherwise in compliance with the obligations under this paragraph shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of its affiliates.

7.4 In the event that activities in violation of this Article are not immediately halted through the efforts of the parties, any aggrieved party may invoke the special arbitration provisions set forth in paragraph 7.5 of this Article.

- 7.5 Upon written notice to the other involved parties by the most expeditious means available, any aggrieved party may institute the following special arbitration procedure when a breach of this Article is alleged:
- 7.5.A The party invoking this procedure shall notify the individual designated as the Permanent Arbitrator pursuant to paragraph 6.8 of the nature of the alleged violation; such notice shall be by the most expeditious means possible. The initiating party may also furnish such additional factual information as may be reasonably necessary for the Permanent Arbitrator to understand the relevant circumstances. Copies of any written materials provided to the arbitrator shall also be contemporaneously provided by the most expeditious means possible to the party alleged to be in violation and to all other involved parties.
- 7.5.B Upon receipt of said notice the Permanent Arbitrator shall set and hold a hearing within twenty-four (24) hours if it is contended the violation is ongoing, but not before twenty-four (24) hours after the written notice to all parties involved as required above.
- 7.5.C The Permanent Arbitrator shall notify the parties by facsimile or any other effective written means, of the place and time chosen by the Permanent Arbitrator for this hearing. Said hearing shall be completed in one session. A failure of any party or parties to attend said hearing shall not delay the hearing of evidence or issuance of an Award by the Permanent Arbitrator.
- 7.5.D The sole issue at the hearing shall be whether a violation of this Article has, in fact, occurred. An Award shall be issued in writing within three (3) hours after the close of the hearing, and may be issued without a written opinion. If any party desires a written opinion, one shall be issued within fifteen (15) days, but its issuance shall not delay compliance with, or enforcement of, the Award. The Permanent Arbitrator may order cessation of the violation of this Article, and such Award shall be served on all parties by hand or registered mail upon issuance.
- 7.5.E Such Award may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the filing of the Award and such other relevant documents as may be required. Facsimile or other hardcopy written notice of the filing of such enforcement proceedings shall be given to the other relevant parties. In a proceeding to obtain a temporary order enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award as issued under this Article, all parties waive the right to a hearing and agree that such proceedings may be ex parte. Such agreement does not waive any party's right to participate in a hearing for a final order of enforcement. The Court's order or orders enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award shall be served on all parties by hand or by delivery to their last known address or by registered mail.

- 7.6 Individuals found to have violated the provisions of this Article are subject to immediate termination. In addition, IDOT reserves the right to terminate this PLA as to any party found to have violated the provisions of this Article.
- 7.7 Any rights created by statute or law governing arbitration proceedings inconsistent with the above procedure or which interfere with compliance therewith are hereby waived by parties to whom they accrue.
- 7.8 The fees and expenses of the Permanent Arbitrator shall be borne by the party or parties found in violation, or in the event no violation is found, such fees and expenses shall be borne by the moving party.

ARTICLE VIII – TERMS OF AGREEMENT

- 8.1 If any Article or provision of this Agreement shall be declared invalid, inoperative or unenforceable by operation of law or by any of the above mentioned tribunals of competent jurisdiction, the remainder of this Agreement or the application of such Article or provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it has been held invalid, inoperative or unenforceable shall not be affected thereby.
- 8.2 This Agreement shall be in full force as of and from the date of the Notice of Award until the Project contract is closed.
- 8.3 This PLA may not be changed or modified except by the subsequent written agreement of the parties. All parties represent that they have the full legal authority to enter into this PLA. This PLA may be executed by the parties in one or more counterparts.
- 8.4 Any liability arising out of this PLA shall be several and not joint. IDOT shall not be liable to any person or other party for any violation of this PLA by any other party, and no Contractor or Union shall be liable for any violation of this PLA by any other Contractor or Union.
- 8.5 The failure or refusal of a party to exercise its rights hereunder in one or more instances shall not be deemed a waiver of any such rights in respect of a separate instance of the same or similar nature.

[The Balance of This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Addendum A

IDOT Slate of Permanent Arbitrators

1. Bruce Feldacker
2. Thomas F. Gibbons
3. Edward J. Harrick
4. Brent L. Motchan
5. Robert Perkovich
6. Byron Yaffee
7. Glenn A. Zipp

Exhibit A - Contractor Letter of Assent

(Date)

To All Parties:

In accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract for Construction Work on [Contract No.], this Letter of Assent hereby confirms that the undersigned Prime Contractor or Subcontractor agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Project Labor Agreement established and entered into by the Illinois Department of Transportation in connection with said Project.

It is the understanding and intent of the undersigned party that this Project Labor Agreement shall pertain only to the identified Project. In the event it is necessary for the undersigned party to become signatory to a collective bargaining agreement to which it is not otherwise a party in order that it may lawfully make certain required contributions to applicable fringe benefit funds, the undersigned party hereby expressly conditions its acceptance of and limits its participation in such collective bargaining agreement to its work on the Project.

(Authorized Company Officer)

(Company)

SWPPP



Illinois Department
of Transportation

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

E-mail

Reset Form

Route	Marked Route	Section Number
FAI 57	I-57	(46-3)R,HBK,5HBR,6HBR
Project Number	County	Contract Number
C-93-053-24	Kankakee	66863

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Permittee Signature & Date

Trisha Thompson by
Michael A. Short

Digitally signed by Trisha
Thompson by Michael A. Short
Date: 2026.05.11 11:59:41 -05'00'

SWPPP Notes

Preparing BDE 2342 (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan)

Guidance on preparing each section of BDE 2342 (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan) is found in Chapter 41 of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment (BDE) Manual, please consult this chapter during SWPPP preparation. Please note that the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) has 30 days to review the Notice of Intent (NOI) prior to project approval and any deficiencies can result in construction delays.

The Notice of Intent contains the following documents:

- BDE 2342 (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan)
- BDE 2342 A (Contractor Certification Statement)
- Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (See Section 63-4.09 of the BDE Manual)

Non-applicable information

If any section of the SWPPP is not applicable put "N/A" in box rather than leaving blank.

National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Compliance

Description of Work: This work shall consist of those efforts necessary for compliance with the requirements of the Clean Water Act, Section 402 (NPDES), and the Illinois Environment Protection Act. This provision also provides the background information needed to comply with ILR10 and ILR40 permits for this project.

NPDES COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

Part I: Site Description

1. Describe the project location; include latitude and longitude, section, town, and range.

The work on this project is located on I-57 in Kankakee County in Sections 33 and 34 in Township 31N, Range 12E, 3rd PM and in Sections 3 and 4 in Township 30N Range 13W, 2nd PM. The project begins at a point on the centerline of I-57, approximately 3,600 feet north of the centerline of Illinois Route 17 (Court Street) and extends approximately 5,250 feet to the south along the centerline of I-57 in Kankakee County. The gross length of the project is 1.677 miles. The net length of the project is 1.677 miles.

2. Describe the nature of the construction activity or demolition work.

The work on this project includes:

1. I-57 – Reconstruction to provide 2-lanes in each direction with a concrete median barrier
2. IL 17 – Reconstruction from North Fairmont Avenue to west of Eastgate Industrial Parkway
3. North Frontage Road – Reconstruction from Eastgate Drive to west of Eastgate Industrial Parkway
4. South Frontage Road – Reconstruction from Eastgate Drive to west of Oakdale Avenue
5. Eastgate Drive – Reconstruction from approx. 600 feet south of IL 17 to approx. 600 feet north of IL 17
6. SN 046-0154 I-57 over Illinois Route 17 – Removal and Replacement
7. SN 046-9904 KB&S Railroad over I-57 – Removal and Replacement
8. SN 046-W8805 Retaining Wall at Ramp D – New Structure
9. SN 046-W8806 Retaining Wall at Ramp B – New Structure
10. SN 046-W8807 Retaining Wall at ComEd Property – New
11. SN 046-N5738 Noise Abatement Wall – New Structure
12. SN 046-N5739 Noise Abatement Wall – New Structure
13. SN 046-N5743 Noise Abatement Wall – New Structure
14. SN 046-N5744 Noise Abatement Wall – New Structure
15. SN 046-N5745 Noise Abatement Wall – New Structure

The work to be performed under this contract shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Removal of Bridge Decks, Superstructures, Partial Substructures, and Approach Slabs,
2. Construction of Bridge Decks, Superstructures, Partial Substructures, and Approach Slabs,
3. Earthwork,
4. Concrete and Hot-Mix Asphalt Removal and Paving,
5. Concrete Median Barrier Removal and Construction,
6. Guardrail Removal and Construction,
7. Storm Sewers and Pipe Underdrains,
8. Pavement Marking,
9. Signing,
10. Landscaping,
11. Traffic Signals,
12. Lighting, &
13. All incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans and as described herein.

3. Describe the intended sequence of major activities which disturb soils for major portions of the site (e.g. clearing, grubbing, excavation, grading, on-site or off-site stockpiling of soils, on-site or off-site storage of materials).

The project is designed to minimize the effects of construction activities that will result in earth disturbing activities causing erosion. The phasing of the construction activities will involve only disturbing what is required and leaving the remainder of the site with established grass cover to be undisturbed. All areas exposed due to construction will utilize temporary erosion control seeding applied with mulch to minimize the potential discharge of sediment. The perimeter barrier will be placed at locations indicated on the plans and will be installed prior to major earth disturbing activities. Storm drain inlet protection will be utilized where drains are active inlets to the storm water system to prevent infiltration of any sediment. All outfalls will be protected using riprap with a filter fabric blanket. Temporary ditch checks will be utilized in the graded ditches. Temporary pipe slope drains will be used on the tall embankment slopes to convey runoff down the face of the fill slopes. Locations where contractor equipment enter and or exit the site will have a stabilized rock base to minimize sediment tracked off site. Dewatering activities must be filtered through appropriate BMPs in a manner that the discharge does not adversely affect the surface water or downstream properties. All stockpiles, both on and off-site, shall have perimeter barrier installed to prevent any runoff discharges from the stockpile location.

4. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 100 acres.

5. The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 53 acres.

6. Determine an estimate of the runoff coefficient of the site after construction activities are completed.

C=0.50

7. Provide the existing information describing the potential erosivity of the soil at discharge locations at the project site.

The soil map as developed by the Natural Resources Conservation Services for this section of Kankakee County was utilized to identify the potentially erosive soils with the proposed development. The soils map indicates that soils within the project area have a 'slight' to 'moderate' potential for erosion. The erosion control plan provides Best Management Practices (BMPs) to minimize erosion from occurring during construction.

8. Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (Graphic Plan) is included in the contract. ☒ Yes ☐ No

9. List all soils found within project boundaries; include map until name, slope information, and erosivity.

146A Elliott silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes
153A Pella silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes
223B Varna silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes
232A Ashkum silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes
240A Plattville silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes
298A Beecher silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes
531B Markham silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes
531C2 Markham silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, eroded
570B Martinsville loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes
740A Darroch silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes

10. List of all MS4 permittees in the area of this project

Kankakee

Note: For sites discharging to an MS4, a separate map identifying the location of the construction site and the location where the MS4 discharges to surface water must be included.

Part II: Waters of the US

1. List the nearest named receiving water(s) and ultimate receiving waters.

Ultimate receiving waters include the Kankakee River. This section of the Kankakee River is not listed as a Biologically Significant Stream.

2. Are wetlands present in the project area? ☒ Yes ☐ No

If yes, describe the areal extent of the wetland acreage at the site.

Approximately 0.368 acres of wetlands will be directly impacted by the proposed project. Impacts are anticipated to be mitigated entirely by the use of a wetland mitigation bank that is off site and out of basin. This is the Morris Wetland Mitigation Bank and will include total mitigation in the amount of 0.736 acres to account for varying mitigation ratios for the various wetland sites impacted.

3. Natural buffers:

For any storm water discharges from construction activities within 50 feet of a Waters of the United States, except for activities for water-dependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, the following shall apply:

(i) A 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer between the construction activity and the Waters of the United States has been provided

☐ Yes ☒ No; and/or

(ii) Additional erosion and sediment controls within that area has been provided

☒ Yes ☐ No; and Describe:

Part III. Water Quality

1. Water Quality Standards

As determined by the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Illinois waters have defined numeric limits of pollutants under the umbrella term "Water Quality Standards." In the following table are commonly used chemicals/practices used on a construction site. These chemicals if spilled into a waterway, could potentially contribute to a violation of a Water Quality Standard. If other chemicals that could contribute a violation of a Water Quality Standard, add as needed.

☒ Fertilizer (check as appropriate)	☒ Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids)
☒ Nitrogen	☒ Waste water for concrete washout station
☒ Phosphorus, and/or	☐ Coal tar Pitch Emulsion
☒ Potassium	☒ Other (Specify) Portable restrooms
☒ Herbicide	☐ Other (Specify)

Table 1: Common chemicals/potential pollutants used during construction

If no boxes are checked in Table 1 above, check the following box:

- ☐ There are no chemicals on site that will exceed a Water Quality Standards if spilled.

If any boxes are checked in Table 1 above, check the following box:

- There are chemicals on site that if spilled could potentially cause an exceedance of a Water Quality Standard. The Department shall implement Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping Practices as described in the Department's ILR40 Discharge for Small
- ☒ Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4) reiterated below and Part VIII. Unexpected Regulated Substances/Chemical Spill Procedures:

Pollution Prevention:

The Department will design, and the contractor shall, install, implement, and maintain effective pollution prevention measures to minimize the discharge of pollutants from construction activities. At a minimum, such measures must be designed, installed, implemented and maintained to:

- Minimize the discharge of pollutants from equipment and vehicle washing, wheel wash water, and other wash waters. Wash waters must be treated in a sediment basin or alternative control that provides equivalent or better treatment prior to discharge.
- Minimize the exposure of building materials, building products, construction wastes, trash, landscape materials, fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, chemical storage tanks, deicing material storage facilities and temporary stockpiles, detergents, sanitary waste, and other materials present on the site exposed to precipitation and to storm water.
- Minimize the discharge of pollutants from spills, leaks and vehicle and equipment maintenance and repair activities and implement chemical spill and leak prevention and response procedures;
- Minimize the exposure of fuel, oil, hydraulic fluids, other petroleum products, and other chemicals by storing in covered areas or containment areas. Any chemical container with a storage of 55 gallons or more must be stored a minimum of 50 feet from receiving waters, constructed or natural site drainage features, and storm drain inlets. If infeasible due to site constraints, store containers as far away as the site permits and document in your SWPPP the specific reasons why the 50-foot setback is infeasible and how the containers will be stored.
- The contractor is to provide regular inspection of their construction activities and Best Management Practices (BMPs). Based on inspection findings, the contractor shall determine if repair, replacement, or maintenance measures are necessary in order to ensure the structural integrity, proper function, and treatment effectiveness of structural storm water BMPs. Necessary maintenance shall be completed as soon as conditions allow to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm water or as ordered by the Engineer. The Engineer shall conduct inspections required in Section XI Inspections, and report to the contractor deficiencies noted. These Department conducted inspections do not relieve the contractor from their responsibility to inspect their operations and perform timely maintenance; and
- In addition, all IDOT projects are screened for Regulated Substances as described in Section 27-3 of the BDE Manual and implemented via Section 669: Removal and Disposal of Regulated substances in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Approved alterations to the Department's provided SWPPP, including those necessary to protect Contractor Borrow, Use and Waste areas, shall be designed, installed, implemented and maintained by the Contractor in accordance with IDOT Standard Specifications Section 280.

2. 303(d) Impaired Waterways

Does the project area have any 303(d) impaired waterways with the following impairments?

- suspended solids
- turbidity, and or
- siltation

☒ Yes ☐ No

If yes, list the name(s) of the listed water body and the impairment(s)

303(d) waterbody	Impairments(s)
Kankakee River (IEPA Segment IL_F-12)	fish consumption by aldrin, dieldrin, endrin, heptachlor, mercury, mirex, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), and toxaphene.

In addition, It is paramount that the project does not increase the level of the impairment(s) described above. Discuss which BMPs will be implemented to reduce the risk of impairment increase

Maintaining the listed practices in this plan will not increase discharge levels of any impairment.

3. Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL)

Does the project include any receiving waters with a TMDL for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation? ☐ Yes ☒ No

If yes, List TMDL waterbodies below and describe associated TMDL

TMDL waterbody	TMDL

Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL

If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation

Part IV. Temporary Erosion and Sediment Controls

Stabilization efforts must be initiated within 1 working day of cessation of construction activity and completed within 14 days. Areas must be stabilized if they will not be disturbed for at least 14 calendar days. Exceptions to this time frame include:

- Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures must be initiated as soon as practicable,
- On areas where construction activities have temporarily ceased and will resume after 14 days, a temporary stabilization method can be used (temporary stabilization techniques must be described), and
- Stabilization is not required for exit points at linear utility construction site that are used only episodically and for very short durations over the life of the project, provided other exit point controls are implemented to minimize sediment track-out.

Additionally, a record must be kept with the SWPPP throughout construction of the dates when major grading activities occur, when

FAI Route 57 (I-57) & FAP Route 330 (IL 17)
 Project NHFP-BR-NHPP-BSGY(427)
 Section (46-3)R,HBK-1 & [(46-3)HB-5]HB-1
 Kankakee County
 Contract No. 66863

construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site, and when stabilization measures are initiated.

At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed and maintained to:

1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity.
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes.
3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible.
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

Note: For practices below, consult relevant design criteria in Chapter 41 of the BDE Manual and maintenance criteria in Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction.

1. Erosion Control:

The following are erosion control practices which may be used on a project (place a check by each practice that will be utilized on the project, add additional practices as needed):

☒ Mulch	☒ Preservation of existing vegetation
☒ Erosion Control Blanket	☒ Temporary Turf Cover Mixture (Class 7)
☐ Turf Reinforcement Mat	☒ Permanent seeding (Class 1-6)
☒ Sodding	☐ Other (Specify)
☒ Geotextile fabric	☐ Other (Specify)
	☐ Other (Specify)

2. Sediment Control:

The following sediment control devices will be implemented on this project:

☒ Ditch Checks	☒ Perimeter Erosion Barrier
☒ Inlet and Pipe protection	☐ Rolled Excelsior
☐ Hay or Straw bales	☐ Silt Filter Fence
☐ Above grade inlet filters (fitted)	☐ Urethane foam/geotextiles
☐ Above grade inlet filters (non-fitted)	☐ Other (Specify)
☒ Inlet filters	☐ Other (Specify)
	☐ Other (Specify)

3. Structural Practices:

Provide below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented:

☐ Aggregate Ditch	☒ Stabilized Construction Exits
☐ Articulated Block Revetment Mat	☐ Stabilized Trench Flow
☐ Barrier (Permanent)	☐ Sediment Basin
☐ Concrete Revetment Mats	☐ Retaining Walls
☒ Dewatering Filtering	☒ Riprap
☐ Gabions	☒ Storm Drain Inlet Protection
☐ In-Stream or Wetland Work	☐ Slope Walls
☐ Level Spreaders	☐ Sediment Trap
☐ Paved Ditch	☒ Other (Specify) Stockpile management
☐ Permanent Check Dams	☒ Other (Specify) Temporary Pipe Slope Drain
☐ Precast Block Revetment Mat	☐ Other (Specify)
☒ Rock Outlet Protection	☐ Other (Specify)

4. Polymer Flocculants

Design guidance for polymer flocculants is available in Chapter 41 of the BDE Manual. In addition, Polymer Flocculants may only be used

by district Special Provision.

If polymer flocculants are used for this project, the following must be adhered to and described below:

- Identify the use of all polymer flocculants at the site.
- Dosage of treatment chemicals shall be identified along with any information from any Material Safety Data Sheet.
- Describe the location of all storage areas for chemicals.
- Include any information from the manufacturer's specifications.
- Treatment chemicals must be stored in areas where they will not be exposed to precipitation.
- The SWPPP must describe procedures for use of treatment chemicals and staff responsible for use/application of treatment chemicals must be trained on the established procedures.

Polymer flocculants are not planned to be used

Part V. Other Conditions

1. Dewatering

Will dewatering be required for this project? ☒ Yes ☐ No

If yes, the following applies:

- Dewatering discharges shall be routed through a sediment control (e.g., sediment trap or basin, pumped water filter bag) designed to minimize discharges with visual turbidity;
- The discharge shall not include visible floating solids or foam;
- The discharge must not cause the formation of a visible sheen on the water surface, or visible oily deposits on the bottom or shoreline of the receiving water. An oil-water separator or suitable filtration device shall be used to treat oil, grease, or other similar products if dewatering water is found to or expected to contain these materials;
- To the extent feasible, use well-vegetated (e.g., grassy or wooded), upland areas of the site to infiltrate dewatering water before discharge;
- You are prohibited from using receiving waters as part of the treatment area;
- To minimize dewatering-related erosion and related sediment discharges, use stable, erosion-resistant surfaces (e.g., well-vegetated grassy areas, clean filler stone, geotextile underlayment) to discharge from dewatering controls. Do not place dewatering controls, such as pumped water filter bags, on steep slopes (15% or greater in grade);
- Backwash water (water used to backwash/clean any filters used as part of storm water treatment) must be properly treated or hauled off-site for disposal;
- Dewatering treatment devices shall be properly maintained; and
- See Part XI (Inspections) for inspection requirement.

Part VI. Permanent (i.e., Post-Construction) Storm Water Management Controls

Provided below is a description of measures that may be installed during the construction process to control volume and therefore the amount pollutants in storm water runoff that can occur after construction operations have been completed.

Practices may include but are not limited to the following:

- Aggregate ditch checks;
- bioswales,
- detention pond(s),
- infiltration trench;
- retention pond(s),
- open vegetated swales and natural depressions,
- treatment train (sequential system which combine several practices).
- Velocity dissipation devices (See Structural Practices above)

Describe these practices below

Structural practices will be utilized to prevent sediment from being discharged off site. The perimeter barrier will be placed at locations indicated on the plans and will be installed prior to major earth disturbing activities. Storm drain inlet protection will be utilized where completed drains are active inlets to the storm water system to prevent infiltration of any sediment. All outfalls will be protected using riprap with a filter fabric blanket. Temporary ditch checks will be utilized in the graded ditches. Temporary pipe slope drains will be used on the tall embankment slopes to convey runoff down the face of the fill slopes. Locations where contractor equipment enter and or exit the site will have a stabilized rock base to minimize sediment tracked off site. Dewatering activities must be filtered through appropriate BMPs in a manner that the discharge does not adversely affect the surface water or downstream properties. All stockpiles, both on and off-site, shall have perimeter barrier installed to prevent any runoff discharges from the stockpile location. All permanent outfalls and discharge points will be protected using riprap with a filter fabric blanket. Once permanent vegetation, in the form of grass turf or sodding, has been established the temporary measures may be removed.

Part VII. Additional Practices Incorporated From Local Ordinance(s)

In some instances, an additional practice from a local ordinance may be included in the project. If so, describe below (Note: the Department is not subject to local ordinances)

None.

Part VIII. Unexpected Regulated Substances/Chemical Spill Procedures

When Unexpected Regulated Substances or chemical spills occur, Article 107.19 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply. In addition, it is the contractor's responsibility to notify the Engineer in the event of a chemical spill into a ditch or waterway, the Engineer will then notify appropriate IEPA and IEMA personnel for the appropriate cleanup procedures.

Part IX. Contractor Required Submittals

Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342A.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:

- Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
- Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
- Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
- Mobilization time-frame
- Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
- Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
- Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained)
- Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
- Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
- Major planned stockpiling operation
- Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges as dewatering, grinding, etc.
- Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project

2. During the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:

- Temporary Ditch Checks - Identify what type and the source of Temporary Ditch Checks that will be installed as part of the project. The installation details will then be included with the SWPPP.
- Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
- Material Delivery, Storage and Use- Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project. Specifically, any chemical stored in a 55 gallon drum provided by the contractor.
- Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
- Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
- Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill.
- Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
- Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
- Vehicle and Equipment Fueling - Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.

Additional measures indicated in the plan

None.

Part X. Maintenance

It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications. However, when requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides (e.g., IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide) to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. Any damage or undermining shall be repaired immediately.

For Inlet Protection: Where there is evidence of sediment accumulation adjacent to the inlet protection measure, the deposited sediment must be removed by the following business day.

Below, describe procedures to maintain in good and effective operating conditions

Perimeter barriers and ditch checks will have built-up sediment removed when sediment reaches 1/3 the height of the practices. Concrete truck washout locations and BMPs will be designated by the contractor. No concrete truck washouts will be allowed to occur into any storm water conveyances.

Part XI. Inspections

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site that have not been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles enter or exit the site at least once every seven calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or workday that is 0.50 inches or greater or equivalent snowmelt (except as allowed for Frozen Conditions).

In addition, all areas where storm water typically flows within the site should be inspected periodically to check for evidence of pollutants entering the drainage system, as well as all locations where stabilization measures have been implemented to ensure they are operating correctly.

Inspections shall be documented on the form BC 2259 (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report).

The Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection shall be consulted as needed.

Dewatering

For site(s) discharging dewatering water, an inspection during the discharge shall be done once per day on which the discharge occurs and record the following in a report within 24 hours of completing the inspection:

- The inspection date;
- Names and titles of personnel performing the inspection;
- Approximate times that the dewatering discharge began and ended on the day of inspection;
- Estimates of the rate (in gallons per day) of discharge on the day of inspection;
- Whether or not any of the following indications of pollutant discharge were observed at the point of discharge: a sediment plume, suspended solids, unusual color, presence of odor, decreased clarity, or presence of foam; and/or a visible sheen on the water surface or visible oily deposits on the bottom or shoreline of the receiving water.

Frozen Conditions

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when all construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities resume, either temporarily or continuously, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

Flooding or unsafe conditions

Areas that are inaccessible during required inspections due to flooding or other unsafe conditions must be inspected within 72 hours of becoming accessible.

Part XII. Incidence of Noncompliance (ION)

The Department shall notify the appropriate Agency Field Operations Section office by email as described on the IEPA ION form, within 24 hours of any incidence of noncompliance for any violation of the storm water pollution prevention plan observed during any inspection

conducted, or for violations of any condition of this permit.

The Department shall complete and submit within 5 days an "Incidence of Noncompliance" (ION) report for any violation of the storm water pollution prevention plan observed during any Inspection conducted, or for violations of any condition of this permit. Submission shall be on forms provided by the IEPA and include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. Corrective actions must be undertaken immediately to address the identified non-compliance issue(s).

Illinois EPA
2520 W. Iles Ave./P.O. Box 19276
Springfield, IL 62794-9276

Please note that if these are delivered via FedEx or UPS, these carriers cannot deliver to our P.O. Box and this number must be excluded from the mailing address.

Part XIII. Corrective Actions

Corrective actions must be taken when:

- A storm water control needs repair or replacement;
- A storm water control necessary to comply with the requirements of this permit was never installed, or was installed incorrectly;
- Discharges are causing an exceedance of applicable water quality standards; or
- A prohibited discharge has occurred.

Corrective Actions must be completed as soon as possible and documented within 7 days in an Inspection Report or report of noncompliance. If it is infeasible to complete the installation or repair within 7 calendar days, it must be documented in the records why it is infeasible to complete the installation or repair within the 7 day time-frame and document the schedule for installing the storm water control(s) and making it operational as soon as feasible after the 7-day time-frame.. In the event that maintenance is required for the same storm water control at the same location three or more times, the control must be repaired in a manner that prevents continued failure to the extent feasible, and it must be documented the condition and how it was repaired in the records. Alternatively, it must be documented why the specific re-occurrence of this same issue must continue to be addressed as a routine maintenance fix.

Part XIV. Retention of Records

The Department must retain copies of the SWPPP and all reports and notices required by this permit, records of all data used to complete the NOI to be covered by this permit, and the Agency Notice of Permit Coverage letter for at least three years from the date that the permit coverage expires or is terminated. the permittee must retain a copy of the SWPPP and any revisions to the SWPPP required by this permit at the construction site from the date of project initiation to the date of final stabilization. Any manuals or other documents referenced in the SWPPP must also be retained at the construction site.

Part XV. Failure to Comply

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the contractor (See Article 105.03 Conformity with Contract)

Part XVI. Keeping the SWPPP ("plan") Current

IDOT shall amend the plan whenever there is a change in design, construction, operation, or maintenance, which has a significant effect on the potential for the discharge of pollutants to Waters of the United States and which has not otherwise been addressed in the plan or if the plan proves to be ineffective in eliminating or significantly minimizing sediment and/or pollutants identified under paragraph Part II. Water Quality or in otherwise achieving the general objectives of controlling pollutants in storm water discharges associated with construction site activity.

In addition, the plan shall be amended to identify any new contractor and/or subcontractor that will implement a measure of the plan. Amendments to the plan may be reviewed by the IEPA the same manner as the SWPPP and Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP) submitted as part of the Notice of Intent (NOI). The SWPPP and site map must be modified within 7 days for any changes to construction plans, storm water controls or other activities at the site that are no longer accurately reflected in the SWPPP.

In addition, the NOI shall be modified using the CDX system for any substantial modifications to the project such as:

- address changes
- new contractors
- area coverage
- additional discharges to Waters of the United States, or
- other substantial modifications (e.g. addition of dewatering activities).

The notice of intent shall be modified within 30 days of the modification to the project.

Part XVII: Notifications

In addition to the NOI submitted to IEPA, all MS4 permittees identified in Part I. Site Description shall receive a copy of the NOI.

Part XVIII. Notice of Termination

Where a site has completed final stabilization and all storm water discharges from construction activities that are authorized by this permit are eliminated, the permittee must submit a completed Notice of Termination (NOT) that is signed in accordance with ILR10 permit.

Method of Measurement: NPDES Compliance shall not be measured for payment separately. Measurement for payment for Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control shall be in accordance with Section 280 or as otherwise provided in the contract. Permanent BMPs necessary to comply with this provision shall be measured for payment in accordance with their respective provisions in the contract.

Basis of Payment: NPDES Compliance shall not be paid for separately. Payment for Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control shall be in accordance with Section 280 or as otherwise provided in the contract. Permanent BMPs necessary to comply with this provision shall be paid for in accordance with their respective payment provisions in the contract.

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

II. NONDISCRIMINATION (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants /

Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:

The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurances Required:

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA- 1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Wage rates and fringe benefits.* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. *Frequently recurring classifications.* (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in [29 CFR part 1](#), a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

(i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

c. *Conformance.* (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to DBAconformance@dol.gov. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to DBAconformance@dol.gov, refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division

under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

d. *Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.*

Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

e. *Unfunded plans.* If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

f. *Interest.* In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Withholding requirements.* The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)

a. Basic record requirements (1) Length of record retention. All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(2) Information required. Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

(3) Additional records relating to fringe benefits. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

(4) Additional records relating to apprenticeship. Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. Certified payroll requirements (1) Frequency and method of submission. The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting

agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

(2) Information required. The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHDLegacy/files/wh347.pdf> or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

(3) Statement of Compliance. Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(4) Use of Optional Form WH-347. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

(5) *Signature.* The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification.* The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [18 U.S.C. 1001](#) and [31 U.S.C. 3729](#).

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention.* The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. *Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents.* The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. *Required disclosures and access (1) Required record disclosures and access to workers.* The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) *Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements.* If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures.* Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address

of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Apprentices (1) Rate of pay.* Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits.* Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) *Apprenticeship ratio.* The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) *Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates.* Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. *Equal employment opportunity.* The use of apprentices and journeyworkers under this part must be in conformity with

the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and [29 CFR part 30](#).

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeyworkers shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility. a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).

11. Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#); or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or

mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

* \$31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

a. *Withholding process.* The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901](#)–3907.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the

event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

5. Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and

health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

* * * * *

3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or

cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY
SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS**

ROAD CONTRACTS (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B)
This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.